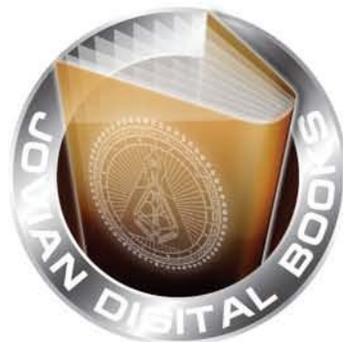


# THE HUMAN DESIGN SYSTEM

## A COMPLETE GUIDE

RA URU HU



INTERNATIONAL HUMAN DESIGN SCHOOL



Transcribed/Patricia Dreffin Balentine  
Proofed/Eileen Smith  
Layout/Becky Markley

The original illustrations are included in this book.



*The Rave BodyGraph™ and Rave Mandala™ are registered trademarks of Jovian Archive Corporation.*



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION .....	xi
<b>COSMOLOGY.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Part One.....</b>	<b>3</b>
The Beginning before the Start .....	3
The Duality of the Esoteric and the Exoteric .....	3
The Nine-Centered Being .....	4
Human Design is for the Transformation of Individuals .....	4
The Answer is within Yourself .....	5
Rave Cosmology .....	6
The Bhan Tugh Plates .....	6
The Crystals of Consciousness .....	7
CERN: The Hadron Collider.....	8
The Pie Chart Illustration .....	9
Dark Matter.....	10
The Neutrino .....	10
Atomics .....	11
Dark Matter is Not Creative .....	11
The Magnetic Monopole .....	12
The Domain of the Monopole .....	13
Beginning with the Simple: Strategy and Authority .....	14
Human Design Gives You a Road Map.....	15
<b>Part Two.....</b>	<b>17</b>
The Global Orchestration Directories.....	17
The Crystals of Consciousness .....	17
The Crystals Operate in the Neutrino Ocean .....	18
The Neutrino, Base, Tone and Color .....	19
The Design and Personality Crystals .....	20
Crystals of Consciousness Makes Existence What it Is.....	21
Every Single Cell Has a Design and Personality Crystal .....	22
Every Star is a Source of Neutrinos .....	22
The Four Corners .....	23
The Camel and the Dog .....	24
Understanding the Mechanics of Human Design .....	25
Sirius, Dubhe, Alcyone, Jupiter .....	26
Sirius.....	26
The Way Out of Homogenization .....	27
The Program is Breaking Down .....	28
Taking Advantage of Your Mechanics .....	29



<b>Part Three .....</b>	<b>31</b>
The Program and the Godhead.....	31
The Program .....	31
The Homogenized World is Ignorant.....	32
Human Beings have No Control.....	33
Humans are Here to Enjoy the Benefits of the Form .....	34
The Neutrino Forecast .....	35
The 4 <sup>th</sup> Line.....	35
Watch the World Around You.....	37
Two Options .....	37
Breaking the Veil .....	38
The Godhead.....	39
Quarter by Quarter.....	40
The Background Shroud of the Crystals of Consciousness.....	41
Surrendering to the Mechanism .....	41
Look at the Themes for the Day.....	42
Everything is about Movement.....	43
<b>EVOLUTION .....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Part Four .....</b>	<b>47</b>
The Seven-Centered Being .....	47
The Core of Life is Cognition.....	47
Tone.....	48
The Left and the Right .....	48
The Spleen.....	49
Outer Vision .....	49
The Dropping of the Larynx.....	50
The Seven-Centered Being: Left Oriented .....	51
Lao Tzu: The Enemy is the Mind .....	52
The Strategic.....	53
We are Not Here to Live in Fear .....	53
The Strategic Being.....	54
The Receptive Being.....	54
No Choice .....	55
We are Not Here to be Slaves to Our Minds.....	56
The Killer Monkey .....	57
Strategy and Authority is Everything .....	57
Heating Up for Mutation.....	58
We are Mutative .....	58
It is Time to See We are Not Seven-Centered.....	59
Outer Authority.....	59
The Great Magic is Awareness .....	60
One Person at a Time .....	61



**Part Five..... 63**

- The Nine-Centered Being ..... 63
  - The Difference between Seven and Nine-Centered Beings ..... 63
  - The Visual Cortex Mutation..... 64
  - The Strategic Vision and the Receptive Vision ..... 65
  - The Difference between Left-Ness and Right-Ness..... 66
  - The Neanderthal and Cro-Magnon ..... 66
  - The Nine-Centered Being is a Transitional Form ..... 67
  - The Saturnian Cycle ..... 68
  - The Uranian Cycle ..... 68
  - Three Stages of the Uranian Body ..... 69
  - We are Designed to be Cognitive, Not Simply to Survive..... 70
  - We Give Up Our Authority ..... 71
  - The Nine-Centered Being is Designed to Have its Own Authority ..... 72
  - Inner Authority and Outer Authority ..... 73
  - We are a Binary Consciousness..... 73
  - Unique Differentiated Outer Authority ..... 73
  - Let Go of Trusting in the Authority of Others ..... 75
  - Surrendering to the Vehicle..... 76

**Part Six ..... 77**

- The Rave..... 77
  - The Discovery of Uranus ..... 77
  - The 41<sup>st</sup> Gate ..... 78
  - Pluto Has Been Ruling Us Since 1781..... 78
  - Mutation in the Solar Plexus System..... 79
  - The Rise of Autism and Prostate Cancer ..... 79
  - The Raves..... 80
  - The Cross of Planning ..... 80
  - The Breakdown of the Cross of Planning ..... 81
  - The Penta and the WA ..... 82
  - Human Design Teaches That We Stand Alone ..... 84
  - Rave Children..... 84
  - The Emergence of the Solar Plexus Awareness ..... 85
  - We are Entering into the Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix Cycle ..... 86
  - Stage 1 – the 55<sup>th</sup> Gate ..... 87
  - The Mutation Eliminates the Wave in the Solar Plexus ..... 88
  - The 59<sup>th</sup> Gate ..... 88
  - Stage 2 – the 6<sup>th</sup> Gate ..... 90
  - Stage 3 – the 37/40 ..... 91
  - Stage 4 – the 49<sup>th</sup> Gate ..... 92
  - The Beauty of Being a Human Being..... 93



<b>CONDITIONING.....</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>Part Seven.....</b>	<b>97</b>
The Not-Self .....	97
We are Mostly Receptors.....	97
We are Deeply Conditioned through the Openness in Our Designs .....	98
The Openness Conditions the Way the Mind Thinks and Makes Decisions .....	98
We are a Binary Consciousness.....	98
Changing the Way Decisions are Made.....	99
The Head Center .....	100
The Ajna Center.....	101
The Throat Center.....	101
The G Center.....	102
The Heart Center .....	102
The Sacral Center .....	103
The Root Center.....	105
The Splenic Center and the Solar Plexus Center .....	106
The Distortion When the Mind is Both Inner and Outer Authority.....	107
The Solar Plexus Center.....	108
The Decision Making Process .....	109
Changing Your Life .....	110
Watch Your Not-Self.....	111
<b>Part Eight.....</b>	<b>113</b>
The Dream Rave .....	113
The Aura.....	113
The Aura Has a Prana .....	114
Human Beings are Porous, Defenseless.....	115
The Sleep State is Our Deepest Conditioning Process.....	116
Our Relationship with Plants .....	116
Life is about Entertainment .....	117
Wake Up and See What is Happening .....	117
The Different Forms of the Neutrino Feed.....	118
The Dream Rave .....	119
The Five-Centered Matrix.....	120
No Head or Ajna Centers.....	121
The Program is at Work in the Sleep State .....	122
Weak Point and Persona .....	122
Protecting Ourselves during Sleep .....	123
The Calculation is Lunar.....	123
Dream Rave is the Most Insidious of All Programming Agencies .....	124
Jump Out of the Box.....	125
The End of the Cross of Planning.....	125
Have Fun, Enjoy the Ride, and Watch the Movie .....	126



**Part Nine ..... 129**

The Program..... 129

    Transits ..... 129

    Ras First Experience with the Transits..... 129

    The Neutrino Weather ..... 131

    Every Moment is an Incarnation..... 131

    Seeing the Transit Field is You ..... 132

    Seeing How the World Responds to Programming ..... 132

    Perspective Number One..... 133

    Perspective Number Two..... 133

    Individual Channels Have the Chemistry of Melancholy ..... 134

    Being Aware of the Weather and Recognizing It ..... 135

    Global Conditioning Themes: Motivation and Perspective ..... 135

    Distraction ..... 136

    You Cannot Escape the Program ..... 137

    The Vertical Keys ..... 137

    The Moon: Focus..... 138

    Mercury: Communication ..... 139

    Uranus: The Side Track ..... 139

    Venus: The Standard..... 140

    Mars: Mutation ..... 141

    Neptune: Misinformation..... 141

    Saturn: The Constraint ..... 142

    Pluto: Truth..... 144

**MECHANICS..... 145**

**Part Ten ..... 147**

The Substructure: Base..... 147

    Design and Personality Have Specific Roles ..... 147

    Human Design is the Doorway to Understanding Your Potential ..... 148

    Looking at the Layers that Define the Possibilities of Every Human Being ..... 149

    The Story is Not Written on the Surface ..... 150

    The Surface is a Costume..... 151

    Crystals of Consciousness ..... 152

    Everything is Frequency..... 152

    A Crystal Takes in One Neutrino at a Time ..... 153

    Base: The Entry Frequency ..... 154

    Tone: The Architecture of Life..... 154

    Color: The Exit Frequency ..... 155

    The Capture Frequency ..... 155

    Our Potential is Deeply Hidden..... 156

    Base: Orientation..... 157

    The Nodes..... 158

    The Importance of Correct Environment..... 158



Let Go to Find Your Truth.....	159
Strategy and Authority .....	160
<b>Part Eleven.....</b>	<b>163</b>
The Substructure: Tone .....	163
Crystals of Consciousness .....	163
Cognition .....	164
Base Establishes the General Maia .....	165
Tone.....	165
The Science of Differentiation .....	166
The Strategic Mind .....	166
The Visual Cortex Mutation.....	167
The Difference between Left and Right Personality Minds .....	167
The Map of Tonal Structure .....	169
The Tones are Built on Binaries.....	170
The 1 <sup>st</sup> Tone .....	171
Strategy & Authority: First Step in Accessing the Architecture Underneath .....	171
The 2 <sup>nd</sup> Tone .....	172
The 3 <sup>rd</sup> Tone.....	172
Signposts.....	173
The 4 <sup>th</sup> Tone.....	174
The Difference between the Left and Right Frequency.....	174
Inner Vision .....	175
The Seven Senses of Tone .....	175
The Homogenized Being.....	176
Rave Psychology .....	177
Take a Stand for Yourself.....	178
Enlightened Selfishness .....	178
<b>Part Twelve .....</b>	<b>181</b>
The Substructure: Color .....	181
Capturing Color .....	181
The Transference of Color .....	182
Harmonic Relationships.....	183
The Problem Lies in the Capture, Not the Color.....	183
Determination and Motivation.....	184
The Personality Sun/Earth.....	184
The 1 <sup>st</sup> and 4 <sup>th</sup> Color Motivations.....	185
The 3 <sup>rd</sup> and 6 <sup>th</sup> Color Motivations.....	185
The Limitation of the Magnetic Monopole.....	186
Eliminate Resistance by Operating Correctly .....	186
Design Color Sun/Earth: The Way Our Brain Functions .....	188
The Deepest Conditioning is Food.....	189
The Design Nodes .....	189
Everything is within Each Being .....	190



Distraction ..... 191  
The 2<sup>nd</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> Color Motivations ..... 191  
One Person at a Time ..... 191  
We are Not Meant to be Dictated to by Mind ..... 192  
Live By What is Correct for You ..... 193  
Mind is Able to Ignore All Truths ..... 193  
Surrendering at the Mental Level ..... 194

**AWARENESS..... 195**

**Part Thirteen ..... 197**

Nutrition ..... 197  
Food is the Great Homogenizing Agent ..... 197  
Determination ..... 198  
Determination Transference ..... 199  
Internal Determination ..... 200  
The Digestive History of Humanity ..... 201  
The 1<sup>st</sup> Color: Appetite ..... 202  
Conditions and Circumstances ..... 203  
The 2<sup>nd</sup> Color: Taste ..... 204  
The 3<sup>rd</sup> Color: Thirst ..... 205  
Circumstance ..... 205  
The 4<sup>th</sup> Color: Touch ..... 206  
The 5<sup>th</sup> Color: Sound ..... 207  
Providing Nutrition to the Specific Areas That Free Cognition ..... 207  
The 6<sup>th</sup> Color: Light ..... 209  
We All Have a Predisposition to Differentiate ..... 209  
Claiming Your Own Authority ..... 210  
The Magic of Human Design ..... 211  
The Mind Stands in the Way ..... 211

**Part Fourteen ..... 213**

Orientation ..... 213  
Where You are is Who You Are ..... 213  
The Second Transformation: The External ..... 214  
Our Evolutionary Story ..... 214  
Environment..... 215  
Elimination of Resistance ..... 215  
The Nodes..... 216  
Variable ..... 217  
The 1<sup>st</sup> Environment: Caves ..... 218  
The 2<sup>nd</sup> Environment: Markets ..... 220  
The 3<sup>rd</sup> Environment: Kitchens..... 221  
Hardscape and Landscape ..... 221  
The 4<sup>th</sup> Environment: Mountains ..... 222  
The 5<sup>th</sup> Environment: Valleys..... 222



The 6 <sup>th</sup> Environment: Shores .....	223
The Natural Order .....	223
The Correct Environment Brings Health and Awareness .....	224
Awareness Is the Right of Everybody .....	225
Unique Differentiated Perfection.....	225
<b>Part Fifteen .....</b>	<b>227</b>
The Perfection of Being .....	227
Perfection of Being Results from Operating Correctly .....	227
The Illustration: Chart of the Beginning of the Class .....	228
The First Seven Years Imprints Children for the Rest of Their Lives .....	229
The Undefined Sacral Center: A Projector.....	229
The Projector Child.....	230
Projectors Need to be Invited .....	231
Split Definition: The 31/7 and the 54/32 .....	231
The Undefined Ajna and Head Centers .....	231
Connecting the Split Definition is the Driving Force in the Life.....	232
Openness Contains Your Potential for Wisdom .....	233
The Undefined Heart Center .....	233
The Undefined Solar Plexus Center .....	234
The Undefined Sacral Center .....	235
The Theme and Signature of a Projector .....	236
Human Design is Simple .....	236
You have to be Ready for Truth .....	237
Human Design Is about Making Decisions Correctly as Yourself.....	237
Being One with Life .....	238
Perfection: Experiencing the Highest Levels Possible of Awareness .....	238
Get <i>Your</i> Life by Making Decisions Correctly .....	239
The Body is the Life.....	239
Strategy and Authority .....	240

~



## INTRODUCTION

### The Human Design System: A Complete Guide in 15 Lectures

Jovian Archive Media Inc. and the IHDS International Human Design School in association with Jovian Archive T.V. are pleased to announce an historical educational program.

After twenty-one years of teaching Human Design, Ra Uru Hu presented the opportunity to lay out a guide to the full spectrum of the knowledge. Adding to the historical nature of this program, Jovian Archive T.V. streamed Ra's teachings. This Digital Book is a transcript of the 15 lectures taught in the Fall of 2008, including the original illustrations.

### Weekly Themes

Each of the five weeks of the program featured a specific theme examined in the three consecutive classes of that week.

1. **Cosmology:** Juxtaposition and the New Order
2. **Evolution:** Homo Sapien, Homo Sapien in Transitus and Rave
3. **Conditioning:** The Godhead, the Program and the 'Not-Self'
4. **Mechanics:** Strategy, Inner Authority and Decision making
5. **Awareness:** Correctness, Orientation and the Perfection of Being

~



**Part One**  
The Beginning Before the Start

# COSMOLOGY



---

**Part One**  
The Beginning Before the Start



# Part One

---

## The Beginning before the Start

Hello and welcome to *The Complete Guide to the Human Design System*. This is going to be quite a journey. Human Design is something that is really vast. It truly is. I've been involved in this process now for 21 years and I have been teaching pretty much consistently throughout all of that time and at an enormous rate over the last five or six years. The level of information that is there in Human Design, the nature of what it really represents which is the mechanics of the maia, the moment that you really have a sense of that, this mechanics of the maia, that one of the things you're really getting is a sense that it's the mechanics of everything that we perceive. It is the mechanics of the way in which the illusion operates. It is about everything. It's what makes it so extraordinary, after all.

## The Duality of the Esoteric and the Exoteric

You can't tell the story of Human Design without talking about its beginnings, because it's not possible. It's the thing that is so bizarre about it. I'm a dualist. Everything about the nature of life for me is always seen through the lens of duality. It is just so obvious that this is the nature of being, this maia of its ups and down and it's ins and its outs. I guess the thing that makes all of this so extraordinary is that Human Design and rightfully so is a mirror of the deepest duality of all. That is, the duality of the esoteric and the exoteric, and this is really what Human Design is.

It is revealed knowledge, after all. I am a mystic. I may be a lot of things, but at my very core I'm a mystic. I'm somebody that for whatever the cosmic joke may be, I am somebody that has dealt with and have been embraced and blessed by the forces. This was knowledge that was simply given. It is the thing that makes it so spectacular to me as a being is that it just arrived. Over all of these years I've seen how extraordinary a gift that was. Not simply a gift to me. One that I embrace as a privilege every day of my life, but the gift that it has brought to all kinds of human beings on this planet, this revealed mechanics.

It's fascinating because on one side is the bizarre, because it is bizarre, all mystical stories are bizarre in their nature, is the bizarre of the delivery system. And then on the other side is this incredible logic. Wow, Human Design is really something. It is a revealed science. No such thing exists in our recorded history. And it truly is a science at just about every level that one can imagine. One day on this plane it will be the dominant science in the sense of being able to provide what is necessary for a human being in order to survive in the world, in order to survive with dignity, in



order to be able to survive in a way in which they are not constantly threatened either from within themselves or from without.

## The Nine-Centered Being

The magic of Human Design is not so much how it came into the world or what it's become, but what it does. This knowledge came into the world in order to lay the foundation for what is in fact a new species. It's what we are. Though in fact, we are a rather temporary link in a chain, if I can put it that way. So much of human history, the history that you're familiar with, the history that you were taught as a child, all of those famous characters that fill out our historical spectrum were all seven-centered beings. Human Design came into the world in order to be able to support the existence of something new: you and me. We're what's new. We are these nine-centered beings.

The revealed mechanics that are there in the Human Design system provide the ability for every single human being to be able to find a way to realize their own truth, to realize their own perfection and their own uniqueness. I think the thing to grasp the most about Human Design, and to understand why it is so truly different from everything else that you will see around you is that every other kind of knowledge on this planet tries to draw you together with the other. It's what it does. All that knowledge is there to bond you to the other so that you and the other can feel comfortable with each other because you are into the same thing, into the same God, into the same story, into the same everything. It's not what Human Design is about.

## Human Design is for the Transformation of Individuals

Human Design is only and specifically for the transformation of an individual, one person at a time. It's not about what somebody else does or thinks. This is the old way in which everyone is a sheep looking for some kind of wolf to guide them and abuse them and use them, take advantage of them, fool them. It's not what this is about.

The first thing I learned in my work in Human Design is that human beings don't like themselves. I was really surprised. Some of that dislike is hate, but they don't know who they are and they've never had a chance to live out who they are. This is about you. It may be a long story. I love these long stories. I don't mind taking a ride on the journey like this, it's beautiful. The knowledge is beautiful. It's not about the knowledge. It's about the way in which you're going to live your life. This is what Human Design brings.

It's not just a matter that it's interesting. It's the most important thing that you're going to meet in your life because it's the only thing that's ever going to offer you an opportunity to realize your potential. And you don't know what that is. It isn't about what your fantasy assumes. To become yourself is quite something. To shed this



mind that controls everything, that rules you, that distorts your life, to allow you to find a place within yourself that what we are as nine-centered beings is the grace that we do not have to be afraid, because it's not up to us to decide.

There are a lot of things in Human Design. There are many, many stories that I'm going to tell you over these 15 lectures, many things to see. But it still comes back to the same thing. It always comes back same thing. It comes back to Strategy and Authority. It comes back to your life, not my blah, blah, and how you're going to live it on this crazy plane where people are so hungry, so angry, their hands so bloodstained.

Don't forget the privilege you have in watching this. It offers you an opportunity to transcend that, the homogenized world, the madness that is there, the ignorance that is there. Human Design is the mechanics of the maia; it's here to enhance your awareness. Strip the veil away from those eyes so that you can begin to see. That you can begin to discover self-love; it's a nice thing to see the beauty in what it is to be you. Not simply just to see the beauty of what it is to be you, but to live it, to live your signature, to find out what peace and satisfaction and success and surprise can really mean in your life, how it enriches it.

### The Answer is within Yourself

I always have a concern about knowledge and journeys. So many people avoid the truth by looking for it. You're not going to find your answer in this journey. You're going to find stimulation. The answer is within yourself. It cannot be anyplace else. It is about whether it is your serendipity, not choice, but whether it is your serendipity to surrender, and to surrender to your vehicle.

Whatever Human Design is in the end, it is here to transform the form principle. It is here to teach us an extraordinary essential lesson that the body is the life. If you do not allow this body to operate in the way that it was intended to operate you screw up your life; boom. It's not about your head trip. It's not about what your mind thinks, not about all the bullshit you go through, all the machinations, this and that, this and that. This is the madness of the world. The beauty of the form principle is that when you relax into surrender, into the integrity of your form you will see that it delivers, it gives you your life.

As I was saying, I'm a dualist. When I began my journey, when I began my mystical encounter, it began with Cosmology. I sort of felt like some kind of child being told a bedtime story, sort of; it had a little more oomph to it, but nonetheless. But I was given Cosmology; I was given "in the beginning, in the beginning, in the beginning." I know so many stories of beginnings. I'm an archetypal Arian; beginnings for me are quite a thing. I'm a Rat so I'm very much into beginnings. I know all the beginning stories. Whether it is Sumerian, Arcadian, whether it's from the Han, from the Mayan, wherever it may be. Those stories are interesting, the "this" and the "that" of those stories.



## Rave Cosmology

What fascinated me about Rave Cosmology was that it began before the start. And it began before the start without a Godhead, no Godhead. It was the beginning of the growth of a deep understanding in myself about the nature of intent. We have been so overwhelmed in our philosophies by the assumption of intent in the creation of the totality. We have been so brainwashed and homogenized into the assumption of intent, that in fact anyone who stands up and claims otherwise makes themselves a target in the madness of this homogenized world. One has to be on very careful ground to suggest that no great power was there before the start waving their whatever's to initiate this journey. But yet, in Rave Cosmology there is no great intent at the start. There's the magic of serendipity that what can happen, can happen.

Oh yes, as you will see there are gods. We'll talk gods tomorrow. We'll have some fun. There are lots of gods. I know some of them, lots of them. They're all around, they're in us. They're in our bodies, they're in our chemistry, they're in our cells, and they're in our DNA. But this is not about the beginning. It isn't. One of the interesting things about us, we creatures, we have a limitation in the way in which we see. And what we can't see in no matter what way we translate the value of that word, then it's simply not there. And there is so much about the nature of being that is empty and full at the same time, truly.

## The Bhan Tugh Plates

But, let me get back to the beginning. I have an illustration for you. It's an illustration from what's called the Bhan Tugh plates. For those of you who are particularly interested in these plates and their full story, this week Deborah Bergman is starting the Rave Cosmology program in the Biversity. Her first 11 week program is an examination of the Bhan Tugh plates. For those of you who are interested in that, that is something that's there. It's fascinating.

You'll see in this illustration first of all that it is called The Mechanics of the Gods. I guess I should give a little background of these plates. I began to design them in 1994 just after the Schumacher Levi event when the comets smashed into Jupiter. I remember that quite clearly. Beginning I think in September or October I began to work on these plates and I had notes that I kept from a lot earlier and this was really





the first opportunity for me. I'd finally learned how to do some very simple graphics on what were early computers then in 1994 and began my first attempts at being able to illustrate this. So, I created a whole series of these plates. This happens to be the very first of them and it's called the Bhan Tugh.

This is the way the story was told to me, after all. And basically this is the story of the crystals of consciousness, because that is what it's all about. It's about these extraordinary things, these crystals of consciousness and this is where the story begins. That is, everything is about this, in a sense. And these crystals of consciousness are extraordinary. After all, they are the filtering mechanism. Each and every one of us, all living things is endowed with crystals of consciousness. These aspects, whether they're Design or Personality, are rooted in a primordial source.

It says here and I'm reading this from my computer: *In the beginning before the start there was the two. They have names. Everything has a name. One is called the 'Bhan' and one is called the 'Tugh.'* Names are funny things. In my mystical experience some things I heard and some things I saw in terms of names. For example, the G Center was something that was visual. It was not acoustic. Rave for example was visual, not acoustic. Bhan Tugh was acoustic, not visual. In other words, this is what I heard. This is my spelling, by the way. What to say, this was the best that I could do in terms of trying to translate what I assumed I heard, which is Bhan Tugh.

I tried to put that back into context for you because it was all in the context of a mystical story. That is, it was the first evening of the event and I was in a very extraordinary state and there was this otherworldly sort of movie going on with this story being told to me. And all this was about these crystals. I was being told that I had these crystals inside of me, at least elements of these crystals inside of me as everyone else did, and this was the story of where all these things came from, and that in the beginning there was these two.

What was interesting about it from my own note taking afterwards, I didn't really begin to sort of lay things down until about a year after the event. So there are some things that are probably lost or modestly distorted in terms of there were so many things that were going on in the process. But this I remember quite clearly. I don't know if it was the way in which it was expressed to me, but it certainly is the essence of it.

## The Crystals of Consciousness

They, that is, the reference to these primordial crystals, the yin crystal and the yang crystal, I can remember in the early years of Design the introductory lecture, I did thousands of these introductory lectures and I would always describe this beginning. There is the yin crystal and the yang crystal and they bang into each other and whoosh you have this incredible shattering that takes place, and that each and every one of us are endowed with these shattered aspects of the original source. So, these



primordial crystals are the only link to what cannot be known. They are of what is unknowable. And the rest, everything is the rest, is out of them.

Ah, the unknown and unknowable—how sweet. I gave a lecture not too long ago, what I refer to as the God Lecture, the Global Orchestration Directories; you'll have a taste of that. It's really about beginning a journey of understanding that the crystals of consciousness that in any basic understanding of Human Design, to really recognize that it is the crystals that are the agency of your existence. As the neutrino stream goes through the crystals of consciousness that the filtering of the crystals of consciousness, the Design Crystal, as an example, the way in which the neutrino stream operates through the Design Crystal that leads to the way in which the whole vehicular process is going to operate, that the Personality Crystal filtering the neutrino stream leads to the phenomena that we refer to as mind.

In other words, it is through these crystals that the life itself, the form, the consciousness emerges. So these crystals are rather extraordinary, if we can put it that way. Most extraordinary of all is the Personality Crystal. The only association that you can make with Personality Crystal that allows you to sort of grasp what it is, is the concept of soul, and the concept of soul as it was understood by seven-centered beings in the sense that the soul carries the essence of the spirit of the being. One of the things about the nature the Personality Crystal is that each and every one of us, the Personality Crystals that we're endowed with are eternal. They go from vehicle to vehicle. They are the one thing that is consistent. Your Design Crystal is new. Every life brings a new model, a new vehicle, but we have the consistency of a Personality Crystal. It is that Personality Crystal that has been in existence for 15 billion years.

It's like that joke about these New Age types who like to compliment you by telling you that you're an old soul or dis you by saying you're not. We all started at the same time. In terms of Personality Crystals we've been around forever, literally forever. It's something to grasp. And what are these crystals. That's the thing that so deeply fascinates me, because they are the link to what is unknown, unknown within the context of what we are. As a matter of fact, we're very, very, very close to knowing it.

## **CERN: The Hadron Collider**

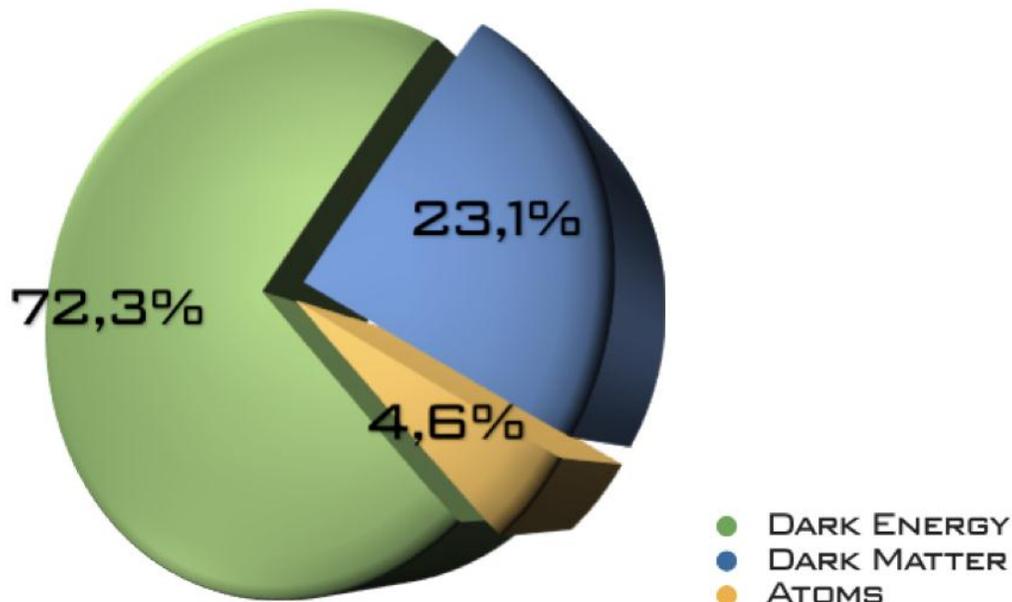
I had a lot of fun about a week ago a friend of mine, a musician, sent me a very concerned e-mail and the concern was about CERN, nice rhyme there. CERN is this enormous investment in Europe in high physics and it's the Hadron Collider that is underneath the border in Switzerland and France. It is here that they're going to do these absolutely incredible experiments by whizzing things around and smashing them into each other. There was some chemist in Germany that claimed that this was going to lead to the creation of a black hole and that it was going to literally suck up the world. My friend was concerned. I thought how cute. But yet, that experiment, the most expensive experiment in the history of mankind, wow, they're about to find out what is unknown.



I enjoy the mystical stories. I've done the Bhan Tugh plates as sheer mystical drama and it's great because it's like a fairytale and it can be told as a fairytale. I assume Deborah will do a great job doing it that way because it's beautiful. But that's not what I'm about. I'm a mechanic. I understand the need for the drama. Yet, at the same time for me the mechanics underneath are much more revealing. What are these crystals? And what I will tell you about the crystals of consciousness that you have within you that every human being has within them is that those crystals have absolutely nothing in common, absolutely nothing in common with what you're made of, which is something really quite fascinating to think about.

## The Pie Chart Illustration

Take a look at this second illustration. And in this second illustration what you're looking at is that you have a pie chart here. And when you're looking at this pie chart one of the things that you'll notice in this pie chart is that you have Dark Matter and Dark Energy and Atoms. These are the three keynotes that you see there. This is based on the latest measurements, the latest measurements of the biverse, that is, the totality.



Now, think about something. Think about what we are, you and me, and all the things that we know, all the places that we know, all the creatures, everything that you can imagine. Think about all the mountains, all the seas, and then begin to think about all the moons and the planets and the stars and the galaxies and the super galaxies and the super clusters and on and on and on. Think about it. You think it fills up everything. You think it's vast and huge. 4.6%: it's 4.6% of the totality. It's nothing.



We are atomic. It's what the Big Bang created. Wow, zooming atomics. It's what we're made of. It's what everything that we understand is made of. And it is the way that we are designed to look at everything. We see it through the limitation of being atomic. What happens when you look up at the sky and you see the space between the stars? No matter what magnification, there is space there. And you see what? Nothing? Emptiness? It is because we are atomic and we can only see what we are allowed to see.

## Dark Matter

Look at Dark Matter. Dark Matter is 23% of the mass of the totality. Look at it. It's everywhere. As a matter of fact, it was there before the start. It was there before the hot atomics. It was there before the flying photons. It was there before the speed of light. And it is not God. It's matter. But it's matter that we cannot see, that we cannot touch. That collider underneath Switzerland and France is looking for a key. It's looking for the key so that we can be able to measure this Dark Matter and touch it. All of these calculations come sideways. They come as a by-product of observing gravitational impact. It is not about our ability to directly probe these things.

And yet, if you go back to the beginning before the start there was only Dark Matter. And this is what our crystals are made of, these crystals of consciousness, these Dark Matter crystals that reside in these atomic forms. I've always been amused by people looking for aliens. We are the aliens. It's something to think about. The very thing that gives you your consciousness, the very thing that literally is the control mechanism for the way in which physically you're going to be able to live out this life on this plane, these are things that you cannot see, that you cannot touch, that you have nothing in common with that comes from a time before there was time, before there was light, before there was heat.

## The Neutrino

It's quite an incredible thing to think about. It's why I have such a love affair with the neutrino. I've been a neutrino fan for a long time now, it's an amazing thing. Most people can grasp the concept of the streaming neutrinos that go through the crystals, the way in which the crystals because each crystal is unique in its design, the way in which the crystals filter the neutrino information, leads to the individuation of existence on this plane. But neutrinos are something that are very special, because not only does the neutrino interact with pure atomics, but the neutrino also interacts with Dark Matter and energy. And one of the things that's going on in this incredible experiment underground is that in about three years we're going to have evidence of it. The neutrino is the force that stands there and makes it possible for all of this to happen, this us, existence.



## Atomics

Atomics bring something. They bring mutation. They're hot. They're unpredictable. Dark Matter is cold. Mutation is not even something that you can even ponder. Because if there was such a thing as mutation at that level it would probably take the lifetimes of biverses for it to exist. It's cold. But atomics are hot. It's what makes atomics so special. It makes us so special. We are the hot mutative engine. And we are the hot mutative engine that is being controlled by Dark Matter and energy that is the vast majority of the biverse that we live in. As if the Dark Matter and energy is trying to harness the atomics. 4.6%: think about human beings. Think about percentages, think about what is possible. I've said over and over again that Human Design is not messianic. It can't be. It can't be because the percentages are against it. That the vast majority of humanity as a metaphor is cold and lost, and there is this tiny minority that is hot and ready to mutate, to change.

## Dark Matter is Not Creative

It is also something to think about. The Dark Matter, though it may be the source of the ability to be able to structure anything is not creative. There was no creator; it is not creative. It has a built-in structure that emerges out of its infrastructure in its movement, slow, cold and relentless. The level of Dark Energy in the biverse has been increasing at a fantastic rate for the last 2 billion years. It wasn't always like this as you see it in the pie graph. Atomics is creative and mutative, but it has no structure. That without structure it would simply just blow itself away.

And they do not interact with each other. Atomics and Dark Matter do not interact. It's the neutrino, the incredible neutrino that forms this bond. That in forming this bond creates the whole illusion. It is through the neutrino that the atomics move through the Dark Matter. And here we are, us Dark Matter atomic juxtapositions, because this is what we are.

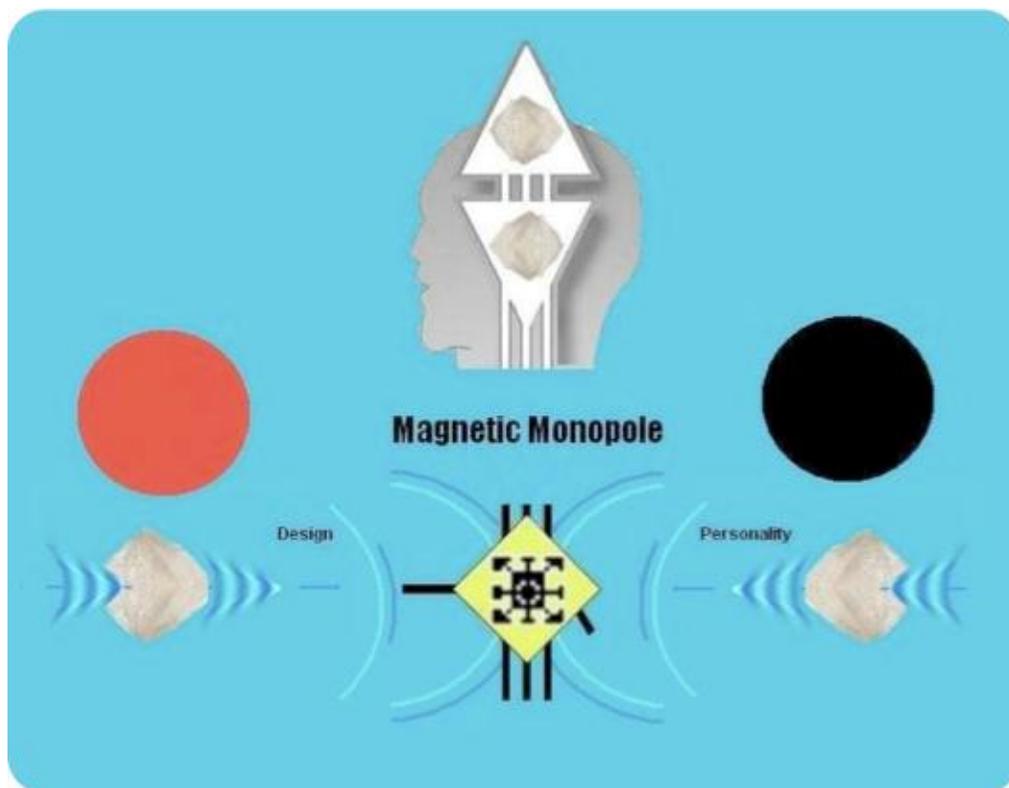
The deepest level of this knowledge at the Rave Psychology level, at the level of transformation when one can get to the final of the transformations, what one meets is one's passenger consciousness. That is, the essence of one's crystal and the way in which it perceives the world it does not belong to. Your Personality gives you a distorted perspective on your own consciousness, because your Personality, your mind is so deeply involved with trying to keep your life together that it masks the passenger that lies behind it all, the filtering mechanism, the source of your true essence. It is what is there before you come into this life. It is there with you in this life. It will survive you when you're gone. It is the essence of you. And the reality is that you can get there and begin to interact with this perception. And it's not human.

The Personality is human. After all, this is where we live this movie. We live it out in the illusion of these forms. I am not this body. This is the ride; nothing more, nothing less.



## The Magnetic Monopole

In this illustration, it's one of my favorites. It is an illustration that I've used in so many different lectures now and it remains one of my favorites. I guess it's iconic of the way in which existence operates and the way in which existence has operated. This relationship that is there between the crystals, this very dynamic that takes us back to the very beginning, the "this and the "that," this incredible shattering that is going to provide all of this seeding of crystal consciousness on this plane, and to understand within the context of the microcosm, within the context of our own vehicles how this plays out with us. And of course, the way that you can see this, what you're really looking at is that on either side you have the crystals and basically what you're looking at is this relationship that is there, metaphorically speaking between Dark Matter and between atomics and of course instead of the neutrino what you have is the Magnetic Monopole. That is, you have this extraordinary element that holds everything together.



In looking at this construct, that is, the way in which we operate, everything about the way in which we operate is organized by the Magnetic Monopole and the Magnetic Monopole for me is the key in understanding the nature of everything literally. That is, it is the key in physics; it is the key in understanding all of the various aspects of the way in which the various forms operate whether they are auric or trans-auric forms. The Monopole is an extraordinary thing. The Monopole was there before the start because the Monopole itself is a Dark Matter element.



As I said, we know practically nothing about the nature of Dark Matter. We don't know how many varieties of Dark Matter there are, or the way in which they configure. My assumption is that the Magnetic Monopole is a slightly different variation than the crystals themselves. Nonetheless, the Monopole itself is a Dark Matter instrument. And it is an instrument that is at the core of holding everything, everything, everything, everything together. If I go back, because I mentioned that to you earlier in my earliest lectures, in those lectures I would talk about the basic elements. That is, the Design Crystal being the vehicle itself and the Personality Crystal being the passenger that is there in the back seat of the vehicle, and the Magnetic Monopole being the driver, and being the driver in that sense that it sits here in your sternum.

And of course, what it does—or in the center of the G center as you can see it in the illustration—basically what it does is it holds you together in the illusion of your separateness. It holds us together. This is what the Monopole does. It holds us together. And what it's really holding together is the way these two crystals are going to operate in union. Something always that you need to take in this whole journey as we move along is to understand that there is a very different relationship that exists between the Design Crystal and the Monopole and the Personality Crystal and the Monopole. And it means that there's a very different relationship in terms of your relationship to the correctness in life, a different value attached to your vehicle being correct, than there is to your Personality. And that the Personality is always at a disadvantage, particularly when it tries to run the show.

## The Domain of the Monopole

But, let's go back to the Monopole. It holds you together in that illusion of separateness and it moves you along in your line of trajectory. This is what the driver does. This is what life is all about. So what the Monopole is doing is that it's holding together these two elements. It holds together these elements through what's known as an attraction frequency. It holds these elements together and it creates this illusion that is us and it moves us along in our line of geometry. It's the Monopole that structures existence. It structures existence.

I remember when I first began on this journey. I designed the first charts and they were very large. They were on A11 paper or something like that. They had two wheels and the BodyGraph in the center, the Design wheel on the left—as it is here, as a matter of fact—and the Personality wheel on the right, and of course, the BodyGraph in the center. You can see very clearly that the Design Crystal is on one side and the Personality Crystal is on another side in wheels. That is, being where the database is going to influence the way in which they filter. But the moment you get to the BodyGraph, the only thing that is there for that BodyGraph that's the Monopole's domain. This illusion is the Monopole's domain.

This holding me together, giving me my direction—when I say that it's there to give you your trajectory in life, understand that's everything. We know that from the beginning everything is moving, everything is about where you are; everything. And in these self-reflected, self-conscious vehicles that this movement is something that



carries an illusion of control, we have to be so careful because if you do not operate correctly the line that you take distorts your frequency. That Monopole that holds you together in the illusion of your separateness, it's all frequency. When you're not correct, when you're homogenized your frequency is not correct. It means you're not able to tap into the resources that are there either in the Design or in the Personality.

At the very core of what is going to coordinate your existence, what's going to coordinate your life, what is going to align your Personality potential in that life, what's going to bring together these Dark Matter crystals is the Dark Matter Monopole, the structure. We are caught in a structure; we are caught in the web that we cannot see. It is something to grasp; all of these beings who think they are in charge of their lives. You'll see as we move along, particularly as we move into the next couple of days, the way in which this construct, this crystal construct, this Dark Matter structuring forms the background of the program that impacts the way in which we move through our lives.

Ah, duality. I love it. This is the way everything works, this and that juxtaposed, whoosh, magic. But you see, what came with that revelation was a complete view of the underlying mechanics at every single level and when you see how something works you can take advantage of it. It's what Human Design is all about, the advantage that has been taken from understanding the mechanics. The great struggle in Human Design is that the world is filled with the conditioned, the not-self. So much effort is spent in breaking down all that conditioning. It's a lot of work, but it's something to understand about us, it's something to be very, very clear about, do not get lost identifying with your mundane existence, get lost in your mind trip, because you'll never get to see what this is all about. You won't.

### **Beginning with the Simple: Strategy and Authority**

You won't get to see the pleasure of what it is to be here in this plane. It is not a nice world. Beauty in this life is something that must be found within yourself. There is no other place. This is the place to find it. And it begins with the simple. It always begins with the simple. It's what Human Design is about day in and day out. It's what I've been doing as a teacher for 21 years. I keep telling people over and over again it's Strategy and Authority because it's Strategy and Authority that liberates you from your mind distorting your life; it's what opens up the possibility for you to be aware.

If I go back to the beginning, really go back, if I think about what was there and I certainly have discussed it now in a number of lectures, and I come to a conclusion that the wonder of all of this required no intent, it inspires me. It inspires me in a way that I find hard to describe. It says that within all of this, within this juxtaposing of the dualities of the things that make up our possibility of existence that in essence because it's all juxtaposed, because the Dark Matter is dependent on the atomics as the atomics is dependent on the Dark Matter, that in that juxtaposition we have no idea where it can all go, what's possible.



I no longer see being a member of this species as being a limitation because the species has some kind of frame wrapped around it. I live out my uniqueness. And when you are living out what is correct for you, when you're living out your differentiation nothing else exists. There are no reference points, none. There is just simply the perfection of your own process.

The deeper that you move away from your mind running your life the more you get to see. You get to watch your mind. You get to watch its distortion. You don't have to be lost in it. This is all about form principle. It's all about form principle so that you can get to awareness. And without honoring your vehicle, without honoring this form, there is no way. You end up lost in a life where you cannot see, stuck in the homogenization, and you miss the joke and the fun that comes with that, the fun that comes with seeing, seeing yourself, seeing your own possibilities, seeing the other, seeing without it being a mental trap.

## Human Design Gives You a Road Map

Crystals of consciousness, Dark Matter crystals, it's such a thing. The beauty of what it is to be us, the mystery of what it is to be us. No matter how much I understand the nature of being it is still just so wondrous. What I like is that Human Design gives you a road map, gives you a manual. It points out to every little thing along the way. And each aspect of that can bring great value into your own process. It's here to nurture the individual, to nurture uniqueness. It is in the end what knowledge is about. It's about being able to benefit the other, to be able to serve.

So, regardless of where your imagination goes, if you're thinking about the way in which we are constructed, in the end we live this life, this illusion, this maia. This is what it's about. Oh, I hope that I can help you put your head through the sky every once in a while to be able to see what's there underneath. But I live in the world, just like you. This is where we belong. And we're here to live it in the correctness of what's possible for us. That's the point—Strategy and Authority.

Anyway, I hope you enjoyed that. We're going to have an interesting journey and I look forward to being back with you tomorrow, bye for now.

~





## Part Two

---

### The Global Orchestration Directories

Hello and welcome to Part Two. Welcome to what is called The Global Orchestration Directories. I guess it's my sense of humor to give them that name, because of course the anagram for the Global Orchestration Directories is GODS. Today is pretty much a discussion that leads up to an understanding of the way in which the forces traditionally referred to as the Gods, the way in which these forces are aligned, the way in which they determine our lives.

### The Crystals of Consciousness

But it's not really where I want to start today. I want to start where I left off. That is, with the crystals of consciousness because I don't think there is anything in this area of Human Design that is more fascinating; that is, the Crystals themselves and what the crystals represent.

Let's go back for a moment. Let's go back to the beginning, let's go back to our mythology of the yin and yang crystal, the Prime Design Crystal, the Prime Personality Crystal. You have this incredible shattering that takes place. So basically what we have is a seeding. We have a seeding that goes out into the expanding universe. That seeding that goes out, every inanimate object—think about that—I think one of the most extraordinary things for me because this first week is, in a sense, deeply mystical, there is really no other way to approach it. I could do the pure physics of it, but frankly I've done that and it's not really as much fun.

The crystals of consciousness, this beginning, this shattering, this seeding is about grasping that everything is endowed in one level or another with crystals of consciousness. In my mystical experience, I guess the thing that had the most profound impact on me was the fact that I wasn't just simply given the Human Design System, I wasn't. It wasn't about this was homo-centric, in that sense. It began with the design of forms. I was actually given the design of forms beginning with the inanimate. Every inanimate object has a Design Crystal. It is part of the form principle and part of the way in which the form principle is organized.

The fact is, that through the design of forms, something that a number of years ago that I taught at the Ibiza event, some of these films are still available in the JAM Player, the specific designs of the single cell, of plants, the design of fish and reptiles and birds, the design of mammals, the design of insects, the design of humans, the design of human trans-auric groups in Pentas and WA's—in other words, there is this



whole cross-section of different fundamental forms. And for every single one of these forms at the core of the way in which these forms can function, at the core of this are these crystals of consciousness.

It is through these crystals of consciousness that the potential of the neutrino ocean, the potential of the data, the vast data base produced in every living star—I guess it's one of my favorite visions, the vision of seeing neutrinos literally flowing out of stars, the breath of stars, this vast, vast, vast ocean of neutrino information and our crystals, these crystals of consciousness, the way in which they are "designed" to filter the neutrino ocean.

That filtering of the ocean operates at two different levels. It just doesn't simply operate at the Design level. It also operates at what we've come to understand as the Personality level. These two areas of filtration, these two areas in which the neutrino information is filtered and transformed in that filtering lead to phenomena, they lead to the establishment and the viability of various forms. And of course, they lead to the potential of the self-reflected consciousness that is so much about what we are here in this funny movie of ours, the way in which our intelligence has been able to create these kinds of communicative possibilities that we share in this experience.

### The Crystals Operate in the Neutrino Ocean

It's the crystals. Think about what it's really like on this planet, if you could see it from crystal eyes, if you could. Think about every blade of grass. Stand on your back porch, if you have one and look out at the nature that is there, if there is nature there and think for a moment what is there—millions and millions and millions and millions and millions of crystals of consciousness. If our eyes could see such a thing and we cannot, it is our limitation, the crystals are Dark Matter, they cannot be seen, they cannot be touched, they cannot be spelt, but if you could, if you could have that artist view—you see it sometimes in the New Age obsession of crystals, in some of these new age painters where they have these crystal fields—think about this planet, it is nothing but shimmering density of crystal consciousness.

Every single one of those crystals, every single one of those living things, whether it is the insects or the blades of grass or the butterflies, it doesn't matter what it is, they are all operating in the neutrino ocean, they are all filtering information, it is the way in which existence works. It's the way in which life works.

And more than all of that, these crystals of consciousness are in this huge great flow, this vast incredible movement in space. And the way in which they navigate in space, the way in which all of this movement unfolds, is the work of the Magnetic Monopole. And every single Design Crystal that has come into existence has embedded within it a Monopole. As a matter of fact, a vast majority of Design Crystals that exist and the numbers are beyond description had their Monopoles embedded within them. It is only in those things that are alive in which the

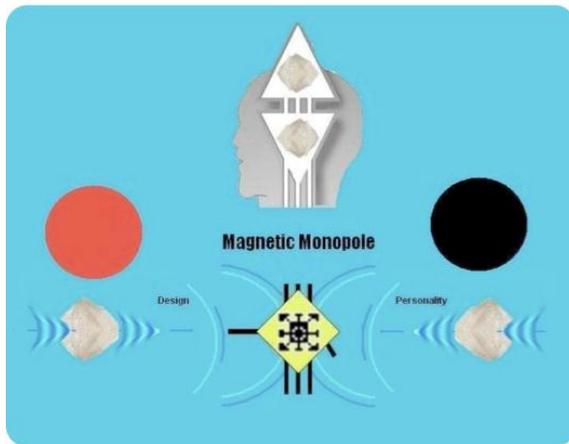


Monopole disengages from the Design Crystal. This is actually a sign of life. And the vast majority of Design Crystals that are in existence all have their Monopoles embedded in them moving them in this global orchestrated dance.

You always wonder about all those left socks that disappear, don't you? Well, they have a Design Crystal and a Magnetic Monopole, but anyway—crystal humor, so to speak.

## The Neutrino, Base, Tone and Color

Personality Crystals are us. It's what we really are in touch with, after all, because we are nothing but mind beings—mind, mind, mind—until it drives us into the ground, which is what we do. But we are these deeply, deeply mental creatures. And we're these deeply mental creatures as a by-product of the filtering of the



Personality Crystal of the neutrino ocean. This is what we are. One of the things to understand about basic Design, you can see it in this illustration behind me of the crystals of consciousness and the Magnetic Monopole.

Think about it for a moment. Think about the movement of a neutrino, a single neutrino. In this space here three trillion neutrinos a second that is three million million a second pass through a space this size all the time everywhere all over the place. We are

in a density of neutrinos that are far beyond anything that we can imagine because if we could see them we could see nothing because it's everywhere. And the crystals of consciousness we have take in one neutrino at a time in a stream.

And as that neutrino moves in space that it makes contact, the moment that it makes contact with the crystal there is a frequency, a contact frequency. This frequency in Human Design is called Base. And when the neutrino enters into and the neutrino is travelling at nearly the speed of light, these are things that are happening very quickly, in a dimension of tinyness that most of us truly cannot imagine. And when that neutrino is inside the crystal, in Design we call this Tone, the inner architecture, the tonal frequency.

The moment that it exits, that exit frequency is what we call Color. It is these frequencies that move through the Design Crystal and the Personality Crystal that are captured by the Magnetic Monopole. It is this capturing that holds us together in the illusion of our separateness. It is this capturing that gives us the cognition and capacity to be able to move along our line of trajectory. It is through the filtering process of the crystals that existence is. And they're everywhere. And it's



not like they are just in us, that we live on a plane dense, dense with consciousness potential.

But of course, there's always a joke. I used to ask a question, an absurd question, actually, it is: What's the difference between a man and dog? And then I would answer it. I would say: A man is not a dog. Unfortunately for me, nobody found that funny because it was a crystal of consciousness joke, so to speak. I'm a great lover of dogs. I have a wonderful dog. She's rather intelligent relative to what it is to be a dog. But she doesn't have a neo-cortex. I remind her of that on occasion that she lacks a neo-cortex. And of course, lacking that neo-cortex means that there is an absolutely enormous difference between the way in which we both perceive and take advantage of knowledge in this life. We're very different creatures, obviously.

## The Design and Personality Crystals

Yet, there is something that binds us together. Any human being that has ever had an attachment to an animal understands that there is something that binds us to them. Well, my dog has a Personality Crystal. That Personality Crystal, like my Personality Crystal, it's not a Personality Crystal that on the side of it is written dog; it sort of has a dog label. It is just a Personality Crystal.

As a matter of fact, if I could do sort of super magic and I could yank the Personality Crystal out of my dog and stick it into a human being, it would carry on an interesting conversation and delight in all of the gifts that are there because of the hardware we possess. The only difference between a man and a dog is the Design Crystals they have. That's the difference. It's the difference in everything. That's the difference.

I have a Design Crystal that as it takes in the neutrino ocean you get me, neo-cortex and all. And my dog has a Design Crystal that when the neutrino ocean is doing its work there, she wags her tail. And yet, we both have these incredible Personality Crystals, these eternal things; they are eternal. She's been here as long as me, in that sense. Our crystals go back to the beginning like everybody else's. They carry with them fundamentally the same capacity, the capacity to take advantage of the possibilities of perception. Oh, such a thing, to be able to take advantage of the possibilities of perception. There is no control in all of that is there? It's all dependent on the form.

What makes Human Design something that is so revolutionary in the way that it operates is this deep, deep understanding that it starts with the form itself. I'm very fortunate that my Design Crystal does this and that I am not wagging my tail waiting for my morning bone. It's in the Design Crystal. We have this assumption about Personality, we have this assumption about, it's a vanity, it's a vanity of us being so "smart," that somehow this is independent of everything, that it's independent of these boxes, that somehow it's living its own existence because you're there in that ethereal space of mind thought.



I like to think of mind as the gas of brain. I think it's very vain, even in the assumption of our intelligence; it's just relative to us. My dog doesn't think I'm particularly smart. And I know that's true because we just got a cat and we were told the cat was a male, so everybody in the family was referring to the cat, named it, treated it as if it were a male cat only to discover that it was a female. Now, I know that the other animals in the house did not think we humans were very smart.

## Crystals of Consciousness Makes Existence What it Is

We're all limited by the form principle. And we are all controlled by the form principle. This very consciousness that we live, the beauty of this self-reflected consciousness we live is just a by-product of the serendipity of the evolution of this form, the evolution of this brain box. It's not as if somebody was standing out there with plans. This is an extraordinary serendipity and rather than wagging a tail, well, I get to do this with you.

It's just not about us. It's the thing I really want to get across. It's not about the crystals of consciousness literally making our existence what it is, but it is what makes everything what it is. In a sense you can see them as controlling mechanisms, a kind of vast web. All these crystals of consciousness and all of these streams in the neutrino ocean all linked together. And linked together in what appears to be something that is deeply, deeply orchestrated.

One of the joys that I have, not as a mystic, but as a scientist, is to be able to participate day by day in evolution; that is, day by day in being able to see the way in which transformation takes place on this plane and the way in which we are programmed. Everything about Human Design in its revelation of the mechanics is the ability for us not just simply to do better in our own lives, but to have this deep grasp of the nature of the world we live in. It's about awareness.

You look up in the sky; look up at the stars, within each of those stars you're going to find crystals of consciousness. All these people that have relationships with stars, the Pleiades are my favorite. You have all these people that are communicating with "people on the Pleiades." It's not that there isn't information, there is always information. It's like the sun itself. It's like the planets, the moon; they're all endowed with crystals of consciousness. Crystals of conscious are everywhere. But where they are densest is here, this plane.

Again, if you could see it with that sort of crystal visionary eye, if you could stand on the moon today and look at the earth that way, you'd see a shroud. You'd see a vast crystal shroud. I'm going to show you that sort of today graphically, the crystal bundles, the faces, in essence the Godhead, Personality Crystals that shroud this planet and within; the duality, the perfect duality, and within the earth the vast Design Crystal bundle.



## Every Single Cell Has a Design and Personality Crystal

Think about life and death and rebirth, reincarnation. Every human being because of the nature of the way in which our skin is designed is that at any given moment we are losing tens of hundreds of millions of cells that die. If I move my hand along my arm like this, the moment that I do that, millions of cells die. When I was given the design of forms, the first form of life is the single cell. It's the first form I was given, the single cell. So every single cell has a Design Crystal. Every single cell has a Personality. Every single cell lives and dies and is reborn because if you could see it what you would see is the hundreds of thousands, the millions of cells, their crystals going down into the earth and immediately being replaced.

If you looked out at the world with these eyes, you would see this prana. You would see the breathing of the planet. You would see the coming in and the going out. You would see it is not a question of whether creatures such as us, this incarnation, are something that is a human oriented thing. It's in everything. And the number of Personality Crystals is finite. It's not like there are any more being made. We're all recycled one way or another, all of us.

We live in a crystal consciousness field. It's what I love so much about the Jovian logo, the man with his head through the sky. This is what we have to catch a glimpse of every once in awhile, the three trillion neutrinos pouring through this space, to try to catch a glimpse of that, to look out into the world and see it alive with crystal consciousness and to understand that these are not just nothing, this is not just material filling up space, this is the form principle in the neutrino ocean vibrating with life and death and movement. It's actually quite beautiful if you could see it.



## Every Star is a Source of Neutrinos

The stars, aren't they something? Every single star is a source of neutrinos. And every star has the potential to be a force to organize and impact the consciousness field. Throughout all of our history we have had an intimate relationship with the stars. It doesn't matter what part of the globe your traditions are rooted to, when your ancestors looked to the sky they had names. The Dipper, the Great Bear, the Wagon, the Pleiades, they're mentioned in the Bible, they're mentioned in the Bhagavad Gita. Stars are a part of our consciousness.



The thing to recognize about those stars, because we have one right out here in our neighborhood, very, very close to us, it's the star that shines the light for all of us, our sun. And it is a neutrino factory. Over 70% of the three trillion neutrinos a second we receive we get from the sun. We are filters of the sun's consciousness, that is, the potential provided by the sun for consciousness. For most of our history we worshipped it. At our most primitive we understood in a way. Now, most human beings just lie on the beach and get a tan and forget what they're taking in other than the ultraviolet rays.

And it's not just our sun, this star. One of the most fantastic journeys I had last year in teaching Rave Cosmology, I had an eleven-week program where I was looking at the way in which the history of civilization going back to the earliest Sumerians that this history of civilization was determined by certain stars and their positions. The most fascinating thing is that the moment that we began to look upward we began to create the macrocosm of our microcosm. We began to explore beyond ourselves. We began to open up our consciousness. And when you understand that the neutrino is something that is naturally a by-product of a star's life, this is the thing that allows us to see that we are in fact taking in from those particular forces unique aspects of consciousness.

It's so interesting when you think about the modern life, particularly the modern urban life that because all the light that is being created in the environment, how few people get to see the stars any more. How few human beings actually have contact with the stars any more. But they're a wonder because they are all part of a larger evolutionary program in which all the crystals of consciousness are aligned together in this vast Dark Matter organization of the totality.

## The Four Corners

I have some illustrations for you that are from the Rave Cosmology program. I wanted to be able to give you a feel of the way in which there are certain very important objects in our particular neighborhood that have been instrumental in the way in which the whole process of life has been organized. There's a tradition from India. It is known as the Akashic Records. It is a myth that says that there is a place, mythical or otherwise, in which all information about all beings exist whether they have lived or not. It's a rather interesting concept.

The Global Orchestration Directories, within the construct of Design they are known as the Four Corners; that is, within the construct of Rave Cosmology. They are known as the Four Corners. This illustration that you're looking at, the Four Corners illustration, I want to point you towards the center of it. I want you to look in the center because if you look in the center of the illustration you'll see a triangle, a white triangle. These illustrations are based on a very organized and symmetrical way—again, that is only for graphic purposes—to look at the nature of a crystal before it shattered, that is, prior to the Big Bang, the way it was organized on the

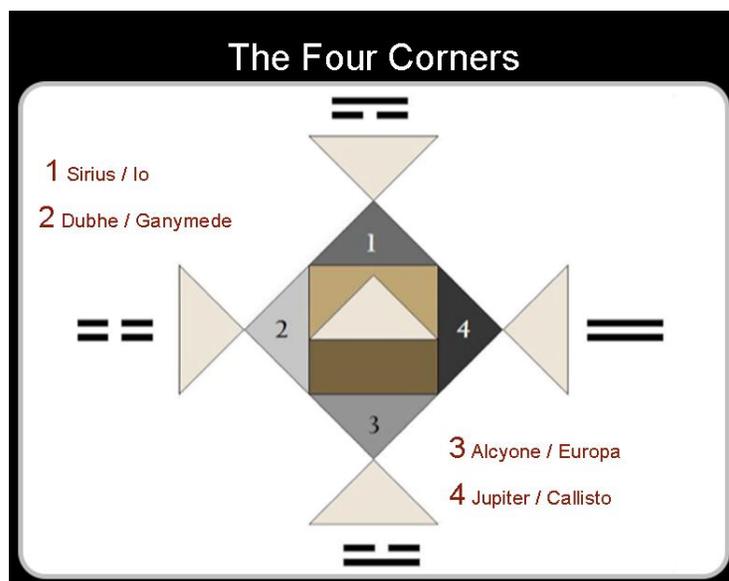


inside. This allows us to begin to understand the nature of fractal, which is another subject and something we'll look at as we move along.

But it's very, very important when you're looking at this illustration, to put it into context for you because after all this is a general overview. As I've mentioned the full three years of the Rave Cosmology program is beginning to run again in the Biversity, so if you're interested you can take a look at that. But as a general overview I just want to give you a sense of what you're looking at. So that white triangle in the center is going to be the core. If it's a Design Crystal this is going to be the Tugh, and if it's going to be the Prime Personality Crystal this triangle would be the Bhan.

### The Camel and the Dog

In other words, they are the centers of what would be the larger crystal before it shattered. So here what you're looking at when you look at that center there and you're looking at that white triangle, if you look just above the white triangle in light brown you see this sort of odd shape that covers the triangle. And then below the triangle you see a brown rectangle. These are known as the Camel and the Dog.



The Camel and the Dog are crystals that are closest to the center.

According to Rave Cosmology, the Camel and Dog are crystals which are in our sun. It is through their filtering that we receive the specific consciousness for the development of life on this planet.

I catch myself sometimes. Over the last three or four years I have spent most of my time in the deep logical science of Human Design—

Rave Psychology, Primary Health System, BG5—working at very deep levels of the logical and scientific level of the knowledge. It's amusing for me, it actually is, I talked about this yesterday about the juxtaposition here of the exoteric and the esoteric. There is obviously a deep, deep mystical level to this.

It is not about I cannot prove, nor do I have any interest in doing so by the way, that the way in which the Camel and the Dog operate, for example, is something that I am able to substantiate, or they are in the sun at all is not something that I can substantiate. I can substantiate things when they have to do with the physical



being. It is clear to me that physics is catching up with Human Design. It took them eight years after Design was first published in the world to recognize that neutrinos indeed did have mass as Design predicted in the way in which the totality operates.

So, I think it's just amusing for me and I don't want you to get lost in the mystical side of this, but I do want you to grasp the underlying structure that is there and to be able to see that the myths that we have, the Gods that we have, the stories that we have, the way in which our civilizations are rooted in these things, our relationship to these things that are above and beyond, that they are not a construct out of us, but they are a reaction to an impact from it.

It's not like people are making up that they're getting information from the Pleiades. What they're making up is what they think is happening. In other words, that they think that there may be people over there, or whatever they think they are, are communicating with them in that way. It's simply a fact that this is a very, very powerful star field obviously filtering and sending out in their neutrino ocean the consciousness field and there are certain people that are aligned to that. There are certain people who have a sensitivity to that. As a matter of fact, it's something that can actually be mapped. Though, it isn't a subject of this kind of overview.

## Understanding the Mechanics of Human Design

What I want you to begin to grasp is that Human Design isn't interested in taking away the beauty or the drama of the cosmological, mythological surface. But it's also essential for us to be able to look at the mechanics and understand how it works. These things out there that have personalities that we've given personalities to, all of those stars that we've given personalities to we've given them personalities because they have them, not in the sense that we understand, obviously. Their form is not this; it is not a bio-form. It is a deeply mutative atomic instrument. But its by-product has an enormous influence on our lives because we take in that neutrino stream as a data base for our consciousness.

So, we're influenced directly by them. It's the way in which we have a relationship to the planets. We have a relationship to the planets because as they filter through the neutrino ocean themselves it is their crystals holding them together in the illusion of their separateness that gives that flavor that we recognize. I enjoy the mythology of Gods. Tomorrow we'll go there. I enjoy the mythology of Gods. I enjoy being able to see the way they work.

Jovian Archive Radio, Dharmen Swann-Herbert does a wonderful job of displaying the Gods so clearly as we move along in the wheel, as we move along day by day. Because what we're watching is the way in which the crystal consciousness field impacts us. And it does.



## Sirius, Dubhe, Alcyone, Jupiter

So these Four Corners are quite something. You can see that what's listed there are three stars and a planet—Sirius, Dubhe, Alcyone, and Jupiter. And for those of you that are familiar with the Mandala in Human Design, if you break it up into its four fundamental parts, into its four equal parts, what you're going to get are those Four Quarters and those Four Quarters are dominated by these particular forces.

These forces, in essence, are the coordinating forces for the way in which life on this planet has always operated. Now, again, this is an overview so I'm not going to go into great detail, but one of the things to be clear about is that the real coordination of life on this planet is something that really takes place through the agency of Jupiter.

The ancients, interestingly enough, called Jupiter the Logos, and they saw Jupiter as being the center of the solar system. The other thing interesting about Jupiter is that it has an enormous mass, at least in terms of what we understand. Scientists have been able to discover planets around other stars that have mass that are far, far greater than Jupiter's. They're truly, truly huge. Most of these giant gas planets like Jupiter are failed stars. Jupiter is a failed star. There are even some physicists that have suggested that Jupiter may indeed be something called a brown dwarf.

One of the interesting things about Jupiter is that Jupiter produces a very modest amount of neutrinos. It produces about 2% of the neutrinos that we receive. So, it's an interesting phenomena to understand that other than the sun the only object in the solar system that has a very, very specific signature for us is Jupiter and the signature that it brings here within the context of the four quarters is where the reincarnative cycle, the whole reincarnative cycle is managed.

## Sirius

Now, there's something interesting in this. According to what I was told, according to the cosmology that I was given that we are approximately 1300 years away from the end of life as we know it on this particular plane, the way in which consciousness has operated throughout this process, particularly over the last 16 or 17,000 years. One of the things that I was told that I found perhaps the most bizarre and I still think of it as one of the most bizarre things that I was told is that Sirius, the star Sirius, if you have any familiarity with the night sky you can see the Dog Star and you can see it very close to Orion and very close to The Great Bear. And you'll notice it because it is the brightest star in the sky.

Sirius has an incredible story to it. If you go back to ancient Egypt the first pyramids were built in alignment to Draco, the great star in what is now Sagittarius. I think it wasn't in Sagittarius at that time, but nonetheless, everything was aligned to Draco. One day, that's the nice thing about being in the right place at the right time, the magic of serendipity, an awful lot of people saw it because of course in the ancient world the night sky was something that was entertainment and was



something that was deeply, deeply present and close and all of a sudden one night there was a new star in the sky. It was the brightest star in the sky by far.

Now, this is Sirius. As a matter of fact, the night that Sirius emerged the Dogon people in Northern Africa, witnessed this. Not only did they witness this, but they have drawings of not only Sirius but Sirius B. That is, there is actually a companion. What basically happened was that the star that we know as Sirius wasn't, pardon the pun, very serious. It was a rather small ordinary star and we wouldn't have been able to see it very well. It's amazing that the Dogon people were actually aware of it beforehand.

What happened to it was that it attracted a companion. That is, another space object, probably a neutron star, something with a very, very dense gravitational field, and the moment that other object approached Sirius is the moment that it started to pull the material off of the star. In other words, it began ripping the star. This ripping of the star created this incredible flashing up of the light that we see as Sirius.

Now, when I had my mystical experience, part of the cosmology that I was given I was told that Sirius is dead. That is, that this companion has destroyed it. And that the Personality Crystal of Sirius is here on earth, it is in a particular kind of tree, which I will not mention and it's in a particular country, which I will not mention—I have in the past. I don't think it's appropriate. I don't want any oddball going looking for it—living out a lifetime that will end. So, obviously it's a specific kind of life form that will end when the round literally ends. It's actually an extraordinary mystical story.

According to what I was told, the fact is that it has destabilized the corners. In other words, it is bringing destabilization to the way in which the form principle is organized. As predicted in Human Design 2027, 18 years from now, is going to bring the advent of a major mutation, a major Solar Plexus mutation and the impact of that Solar Plexus mutation on the way in which life is going to emerge. There is no question that we are in an era of enormous change. It is just interesting to see it from this perspective. That is, it isn't something that is taking place here. Nothing does, actually, in a sense. That is, there is this vast orchestration.

## The Way Out of Homogenization

I want to take you to a special place. I want to take you to the place of understanding the depth and intensity of homogenization and organization and manipulation. And at the same time be able to show you your way out. Your way out; everybody has a way out. It's through themselves. We have a vanity on this plane because of the rise of the seven-centered being, we have this enormous vanity that we control the world and we control our density. We control nothing. We control absolutely nothing, nothing, nothing.



This wonderful channel, the 15/5, is present in all forms of life. It is universal. It is the flow. And it is about understanding that all of existence is patterns and movement. It's all about patterns and movement. We are all here in this vast, vast movement. There is nothing truly we can do about that, any more than I am able to turn the tide of homogenization on this plane, nobody can. And yet, through knowledge, through awareness, it's possible. It is possible to step outside of the control mechanisms. Not within the form; the form lives on the plane.

What Human Design gives you is the ability to allow this form to fit in perfectly to this plane, to eliminate resistance, to be able to move without fear so that one can step outside. Perhaps you thought I was just playing or teasing. What I said yesterday that if you think about it within the context of Dark Matter what these crystals are made of, they are not human. It doesn't matter.

And when I say they are not human, I do not mean alien in the sense of television. Our crystals belong to the universal whole, whatever that is. We are the passengers. This is all for us. It is all for us. Fifteen billion years of movement and mutation is all for us so that we can experience this level of self-reflected consciousness because of the advantages of this form.

You have to let go. You have to let go of thinking you're in charge because you are not. You have to let go. You have to begin to see that everything is a mechanism and that the only way that you find your way on a plane that is mechanistic is that you find your mechanical way so you can step outside of the mechanism here in the consciousness. Everybody is stuck in the same place.

## The Program is Breaking Down

So, crystals of consciousness are us and they're everything. And they're all part of this vast program. And it is a program and it is a program that is breaking down. It's breaking down not because anything is bad or wrong. It's because everything has a beginning, middle and end. We are in the end game. It's what I do for a living. I bring end knowledge, completion knowledge. And it is that; nothing more, nothing less. We have been on these planes and in these forms for so long and we have always been lost in the control mechanisms.

Yes, we can bow down and say they are the Gods and they are this or that, but we have always been in their thrall, always. And the world is still in their thrall. They still bow down to these corners, they still bow down to the control mechanism every day in the program, still. The program says "jump," they say "how high," still. And until you see it, until you can feel it denser and denser and denser, only then can you begin to understand that you're here for yourself. You can't be here for anyone else until you are here for yourself.



If you cannot be correct, nothing will be correct. And until you can surrender to the form you are never going to be able to see what you're here to see, to grasp what you're here to grasp, to live out the potential that is there. And we live now in very difficult times. I've been teaching for 20 years that the Cross of Planning, the cycle that we have been living in since the beginning of the 1600s is coming to an end. It is going to bring a breakdown in the way in which our civilizations have developed and operate. It is going to bring a great deal of discomfort and suffering and change into the world. And that humanity is not equipped for this.

It's what this knowledge is here for, for the nine-centered being, for us, so that we can understand how to operate correctly so that we can live out the potential that is here for us. The potential is not about this. It's about the awareness, the perception that is possible. And the only thing that deals with the form itself is that the knowledge allows you not to have to spend your whole life trying to stay alive. It's not what we're here for.

When I look out at the consciousness field, I see that all the possibilities are there. And at the same time I see how difficult it is; and it's so. Everything is so tightly woven together. And the advent of this particular form and its level of self-reflected consciousness has made the ability of the program to homogenize humanity so profound that when we look at the world today there is more suffering on this plane than this plane has ever known.

## Taking Advantage of Your Mechanics

I am neither this nor that. I am a dualist. I'm not a moralist. It's not about whether the way existence is organized is good or not. It doesn't matter. I'm a mechanic. Once I have the plans it doesn't matter what they want to do. I have my way. This is the magic. It is the magic of what mechanics brings. It brings you this incredible opportunity to be able to take advantage of it, what is Strategy and Authority, but taking advantage of your mechanics. It's just common sense. You don't put gasoline in a diesel engine. So if you're a Generator don't go around initiating. It's just common sense.

It's just understanding the mechanics and taking advantage of it. All that does is allow these forms in that 15/5 metaphor to just flow so you can see, so you can begin to understand, not about the mundane things. Not about how you're going to do this or that or get this or that done; it happens. It all happens. You're here to see it. And you're here to communicate your awareness. It's called outer authority. It's what you get from me. This is what we're here for, for each other. The moment that we can disengage from the way in which our not-self manipulates our activities and our communication we can begin to share with each other communication that is interesting and stimulating and exciting.



The crystals of consciousness are really amazing. It's everything, after all. And here we are inside of this shroud, this vast array of Personality Crystals where your Personality Crystal came from. And when you die, if your body isn't disturbed for 72 hours it's precisely where your Personality Crystal will go back. And it is this shroud of Personality Consciousness that every single moment on this plane is influencing every single cell in your body. It's really amazing. We'll look at it tomorrow, the Godhead. Bye for now.

~



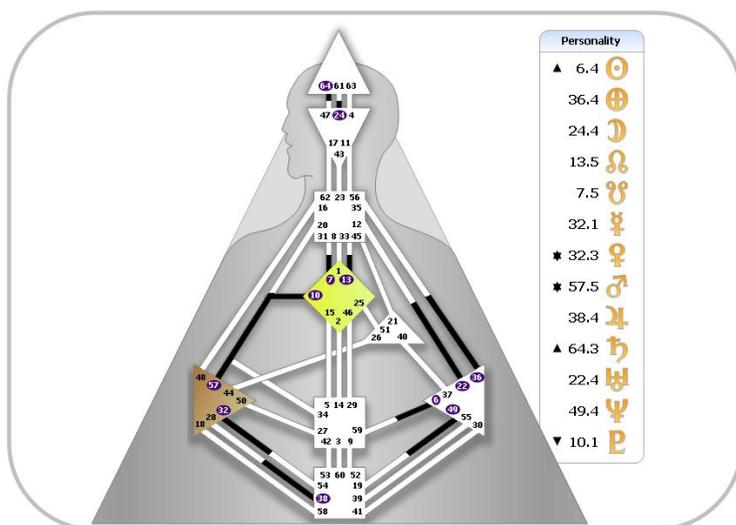
## Part Three

### The Program and the Godhead

Hello and welcome to Part Three of our journey into this Complete Guide to the Human Design System. The subject of today is really the Godhead, the Program, which is the great controlling mechanism that emerges out of the movement of the crystals of consciousness in the way in which it is organized.

### The Program

But you can see that I have a rather mundane illustration up there. In a sense, I suppose, it will be more comforting than all of the mystical as we've been moving through it. But nonetheless, here is this BodyGraph you see. The BodyGraph that



you're looking at is a BodyGraph of what is referred to as the "Just Now." In fact, it is set for 20 GMT. That is the beginning of the airing of this particular episode in this series. It is the energies that are there right now.

I think one of the things that has been most consistent in my work, I'm going back to the very beginnings of my professional career, was trying to get people who were

interested in Human Design to get interested in the Program and to be able to see what the Program is and how the Program works because it's an extraordinary educator.

As a matter of fact, when the very first book was printed in Human Design, the so-called *The Black Book*, when that book was printed along with it was the very first *Human Design Rave Ephemeris*. It's really what transformed my own process. That is, before my experience I was deeply nihilistic and I certainly wasn't somebody who was mystical or interested in the esoteric for that matter. It really wasn't something



that was there for me. It was even more of a shock in that sense than my experience.

When my experience was over, and obviously those kinds of things, because they don't fit into any ordinary frame of being able to look at experience, the fact was that it's hard not to assume that you've gone through some kind of very mad, very crazy thing. And the rise of doubt—I'm somebody who has the 4<sup>th</sup> gate so I am always open to the pressures that are there, the pressures of doubt. It was then that I began my own experiment. I guess it's why that word has really become so important in the way in which we approach this knowledge, to approach it as an experiment, to see the truth for oneself.

I laid out for myself a lunar ephemeris. That is, with the moon being the fastest moving object in the wheel it was possible for me to track the moon through the various gates. There were no computer programs at the time and these were rather involved calculations; to be able to follow the moon through the gates in order to be able to see its impact on me. It was not something that I was ready to accept on the Voice's word. I had to feel it to believe it. I had to feel it to know it in the language of my own individuality. It was an extraordinary experience.

I have a very open Solar Plexus Center and I only have one gate coming out of the Solar Plexus Center and its unconscious, and yet, there are a number of ways in which my Solar Plexus Center can be activated by a single activation to a number of Solar Plexus gates. I watched the moon go through those gates.

Because of the serendipity of where I was experientially in my life—that is, I had been living alone for a very long time and was as clean of outside influences as one could be I suppose that I was deeply, deeply sensitive to the impact of this inanimate object 200 odd thousands miles away. It's arbitrary what appeared, at least from the level of consciousness that I had at the time. This movement in the sky is hardly perceivable in the eye. This movement was going to change the way that I was going to feel and was going to change the way in which I was going to deal with the experience of being here on this plane. It's really an amazing thing.

It brought the taste of people into my life. I have two older sisters both of whom make connections to me that lead to emotional conditioning. That is, emotional conditioning on me. It was so obvious to me in just being so attuned to that movement of the moon opening and closing these doors that I could feel the people who in my life had constantly opened those doors. I could have a taste of them. It was almost as if it was them.

### **The Homogenized World is Ignorant**

The homogenized world lives in a profound ignorance, a truly profound ignorance, and a profound ignorance that is emboldened by its enormous vanity that it assumes that it is in control of this and that, in control of your own life, in control of destiny, in control of what's going on; and if not in control, working at it. And not for a



moment do you understand that suddenly that day that you have the ability to do this or that, that moment that something comes through to you that brings this or that, the assumption that you are the one responsible, and you're not, and you don't know it.

The vast majority of human beings walking around out there do not understand that they are deeply, deeply programmed. You can hear them speak the keynotes. Oh, that was one of my favorite things—watch the talking heads doing the news on TV on any given day, watch the program, see where the activations are, look at the keynotes of the gates and the lines that are there in the program and turn on your TV and listen to them come out of people's mouths. And in their assumption, in their vanity, in their ignorance it's these are my thoughts, these are my words, these are my motivations, these are my actions, these are my, my, my, my.

Well, it's not. The Program behind me, this is the Program. This is the Program sticking its little fingers into everybody, you cannot escape it. You can't. Oh, there may be that very, very, very rare day that nothing that's there in the Program really directly impacts you, but it's rare. You don't pay any attention to it. You don't think of yourself as being something that is always conditioned. You don't. You think of yourself as being in control of your life. You're not a puppet on a string, are you? Are you?

If you're not aware of the Program, oh boy, you are. Oh, yes you are. Look at it. You have the sun today in the 6<sup>th</sup> gate, the gate of Conflict, the gate of Conflict opened up to the possibility of intimacy. So, let's say that you're somebody that has the 59<sup>th</sup> gate and you don't have the 6. Today you have it. And that means that today is a day where you're likely to become intimate with somebody that you shouldn't be intimate with. And you'll think it's all so perfect. Oh how wonderful it is, oh how close I feel to this person, yeah, yeah. And you think it's you. You do.

### Human Beings have No Control

Human beings have no control because they don't know what's going on. The fascinating thing about the nature of mechanics is that mechanics gives you an opportunity to take advantage of what's going on. You cannot fight the Program. You cannot stop these forces from touching you. You cannot. But you can stop them from twisting your mind. You can stop the Program from dictating what you're going to say and what you're going to do and when you're going to say it and how you're going to do it and with whom.

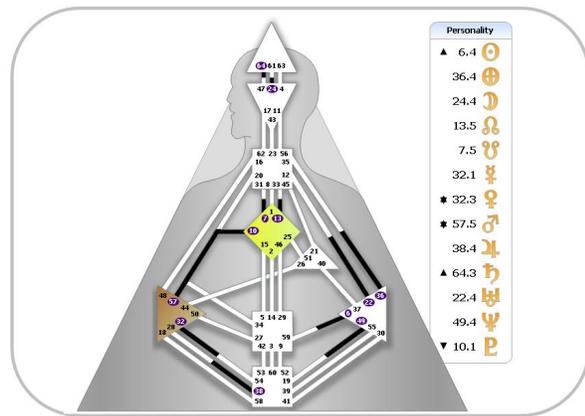
This is what Strategy and Authority is. It's very difficult for most human beings to grasp that the thing that defines their very life is in essence their enemy. Your life is defined by your mind. Everything is defined by mind. This is how we live our lives. We live it through these minds. And yet, for all the power of this mind to define our experience here on this plane it is not equipped to guide us. And it's a sucker for the Program.



Think about it. Think about what we are like. Think about the mechanism, this binary mechanism and the way in which this binary mechanism operates. We're stuck in a genetically oriented bio-form. And the way in which that bio-form operates is that it replicates, it reproduces through bonding. And not only does it reproduce through bonding, but the only way in which the reproduction is going to be viable is that if those that are bonding are different.

Oh, isn't that a trap. And everybody knows it and every culture has learned it. It is why we do not make love to our sisters and brothers, and so forth and so on. And it's not because of morality. It's because of genetics. It's about what happens when you become inbred, what happens when the possibilities of mutation becomes negated and you end up on a dead-end street.

A couple of days ago I talked about the mutation and the power of the hot atomics. This whole reproductive cycle, the more and more possibilities, the more and more differentiation leads to more and more opportunities for mutation. So, by our very genetics we are designed to be attracted to what we are not. You can see it in every design. Look.



Oh yes, here you're only looking at the Personality, but still as an example, that difference between what is white and what is not. That whiteness, those receptors that pull you, that draw you, that seduce you, that set you on fire that make you think that you have to have it, that you have to be it, that you have to have what is not you, and all to serve the genetics, all to serve the viability of the form.

Look at how successful we are, in numbers, the seven billion of us dominating this plane, always seeking what is different, what is not us and spending our entire lives believing that what we don't have we lack so that you're never at peace, you're never satisfied, you're never a success, you never get the surprise that is here for everyone.

### Humans are Here to Enjoy the Benefits of the Form

You get the same mindless, purposeless drudgery of dragging these forms across this plane and trying to survive. We are not creatures that are here to simply work at survival. We're here to be able to enjoy the benefits of these forms and the opportunities for consciousness that they bring. And yet, until you are able to define who you are, until you are able to understand the forces that impinge on you that deny you the right to be yourself, only then are you going to understand that there



is only one thing that stands in your way, you. Because it's not about any "them" and it's not about any "it," it's just you.

We're mechanisms, these forms. Operate them correctly and you have the opportunities in this life to be aware. But go blindly and the program is what's controlling you. The program is defining your life. The program is defining your conflict today, your crisis today because it's in the air, you can smell it.

The whole planet has the 10/57 today. The whole planet has the benefit of perfected form. The whole planet is going to think that they have exactly the right behavior, so to speak. And so many are going to fall flat on their faces because it's not them and it's what they want and they think they have it but it's not theirs. Oh how easy human beings are manipulated, sheep, after all, sheep to the program.

## The Neutrino Forecast

In Design we've been offering neutrino forecasts for a very long time, maybe 15 years, to try to give people a sense of the energy that is there, in the JAM Player, the work of Dharmen Swann-Herbert. It's a fabulous daily insight into the way in which we are being programmed. And it's not that you have to learn it, it's not about you even having to study it, but it is the weather.

One of the most common things in human intercourse is to talk about the weather. You want to talk about something in common that's neutral, you talk about the weather. "Nice day today, hey," "Yeah, nice day." "Rain's coming," "Good, right." Well, the neutrino weather is something to be aware of. It's a good thing to know when the planet is being emotionalized. It's a good thing to know when it's cranked up. It's a good thing to know when there is trouble on its way. I like the concept of being prepared.

## The 4<sup>th</sup> Line

Think about lines. It's very difficult for people to understand how deeply they are conditioned, how pervasive conditioning is on this planet. What do we have? Right now we have a 4<sup>th</sup> line, so it's a 4<sup>th</sup> line day. So what's a 4<sup>th</sup> line day all about? It's a day of opportunism; it's a day of brotherhood/sisterhood. It's a good day to communicate, to network with others, to make friends with people, that kind of thing. It's the line of the opportunist.

But the thing about the opportunist is the opportunist says "never leave a lover until you have another lover, never leave a job until you have another job, and don't leave your house until you have another place to go to." In other words, one of the things about a 4<sup>th</sup> line day is that a 4<sup>th</sup> line day brings a number of consequences if you get trapped in it. In other words, the fact that there is this program there and



the program is impacting everyone, that everyone is being pulled towards that as a possibility. So, if you were going to check the phone records today during this 4<sup>th</sup> line day, you'd see there would be a lot more phones calls than two or three days ago on a 1<sup>st</sup> line day, as an example, where everybody is being conditioned to be introspective, being conditioned to looking inward.

The other thing about a 4<sup>th</sup> line day and I don't mean to say anything personal to any 4<sup>th</sup> line beings, but it's a line of influence. And that influence ranges from being able to influence somebody because you do have the ability to communicate with them and have something to communicate with them. The other thing is that you can influence them by giving them a cold or passing along something else, because it's one of the things about 4<sup>th</sup> line days. And what it means in world like today on a 4<sup>th</sup> line day where you have a 4<sup>th</sup> line theme everywhere, this is the kind of day where something can begin to spread.

I have a young son in public school. This is the kind of day where one kid with a runny nose would give everybody a runny nose because it's a 4<sup>th</sup> line day. This is the Program at work. And it's the Program at work because it meets absolutely no resistance. Think about that. There is no resistance, how can there be? Humanity is not aware of it. Humanity doesn't understand that they're in this grid. They don't know how they connect to it. They don't know how they're influenced by it, manipulated by it, pushed by it, moved by it like lemmings going over the edge.

That's how I know you cannot save them; one person at a time, maybe. But if you're really going to grasp what Human Design is all about, not in terms of analysis, not in terms of the many things we'll look at, but in the general sense of this knowledge is to see that it is the mechanics of the maia. And what the mechanics reveal is that we are totally in the thrall of the mechanism. It does not mean that we do not have possibilities within that. This is what knowledge brings. But it also says irrevocably that the maia is what it is and we cannot escape it. It can be very quaint to refer to it all as illusion; I do on occasion.

But it is the illusion that we live, after all. This is our maia. This is our world. The plane in the way in which we see it, experience it. And in order to be able to survive in that illusion, to be able to fulfill your potential in that maia you need to understand the mechanism. Otherwise, you're lost, because you're never going to have anything that is going to be able to deal with these forces that impinge on you, that you will always be subject to their whim, always, always.

It's not up there. It's all in here. Every gate, every line, it's either there as an activation or in most cases it's there as a receptor. The whole Mandala is in here. As a matter of fact, everything is in here. It's why here is where the story is. The story is how you live your life, not how you allow the program to distort your process, to rob you of the potential of your awareness. And you have to see it, you have to feel it. You have to know it's real.



## Watch the World Around You

It's not something you can believe from me. It's something that you have to experiment as I did. I sat there and I watched that moon and felt what it did to me. And one of the easiest things about the Program is that any given day that you look at the Program, don't just look at it in terms of yourself. Watch your world around you and you will see truly like puppets on a string to a point that you don't know whether to laugh or cry, that they will all play out the drama of any given day's Program and every day brings its drama with its nuances that move and slightly shift as we go in this dance around the wheel.

We're all just taking it in. And you cannot stop it. You cannot. I have an open emotional system; I can never stop the emotional wave from moving through me. It's not what this knowledge is about. But when I watch the moon impact me emotionally, for the first time in my life I was liberated. It was the first time I actually felt a sense of genuine freedom. As somebody with an undefined emotional system, I was constantly being conditioned by the emotional wave. My whole process was erratic because I was capable of distorting to great highs and great lows all of which led to a lot of chaos.

I ended up as the by-product of that really running away from so many things in this life, not facing them, not dealing with them, just turning my back on them, the avoidance of confrontation and truth that's part of anyone who has an open Solar Plexus. And in that moment in the survival of the madness of my experience to actually feel the impact of the moon in me, well, I understood something. I understood I wasn't an emotional being. I understood for the first time that I am a receptor of emotionality, but I was not in and of myself emotional. I didn't have a problem. I always thought I had a problem.

The Program is so distorting. The Program is always playing around with you. The last two years have had all kinds of activations impacting my emotional system, the Program turning on my emotions. But I know the mechanics. They're not mine. They belong to this instrument and the way in which this vehicle interacts with others. But it is not something that I am involved with because it's not something that determines whether I am going to do this or that.

## Two Options

In this BodyGraph up here there are really two options. They're very clearly laid out. If you honor your Strategy and Authority basically what you're doing is that you're operating out of what is fixed in you, what defines you as somebody different from anyone else, what defines you as somebody who has the potential to be able to fulfill their purpose. And then you have the whiteness, the openness. This is where everybody ends up; well, most human beings. Not living out who they are, but living out only the possibility of what they're not, chasing it, looking for it. And the Program likes to fool them and tell them, hey, you have it.



Think about that person with an open mind, they have an open Ajna Center, they always want to feel certain but they can't feel certain about anything. And on that day somebody comes up to them and asks them the most important question in their life and on that day it so happens that one of the planets, Mercury, Mars, Venus, whatever, is exactly in the gate that is going to define their Ajna Center so they're going to have a sense of certainty and they're going to say, "I'm certain." And whether that certainty is "yes" or "no," they're going to feel certain about it.

It's not who they are. This is not the way they are intended to make decisions as themselves. They cannot trust that mind; no one can. It is simply something that is not possible. They just can't. The Program rules. There is nothing to confront it. There is nothing to deflect it. It simply is there. It is the process that we live through.

When I look everyday at the Program and I start my day, I'm looking at my world. I'm looking at this plane. I'm looking at all the things that go on in this plane. There are no surprises in that, truly there are not. These are just vast movements of an ongoing program. It's a drama; an ongoing drama. Day after day, certain themes are interwoven and conditioned into humanity, and everybody is blind to it.

## Breaking the Veil

When this knowledge came into the world, it came into the world to literally break that veil. To be able to stick your head through the sky and look at that and say, okay, there is nothing I can do about that but there is something I can do for myself. That I do not have to live like that, that I am not intended to live like that. And if you're caught in the Program you're caught in the fears.

The Program is not modern. It's an old Program. And it's rooted in strategic fears. That's something that we will look at when we return next week. These deep, deep, deep, deep fears is what drives the Program because this is what drives the not-self. Look at those open centers that you have in your design. This is where all the fear is that you dwell on in your life. It is all the basic fears that drive the way your mind works and the way your mind makes decisions. The fear that you cannot be what you're not. How insane is that?

Human beings so frightened because they think they have to be something that they're not, that they have to get somewhere where they don't have to get to. It's such a madness. This is what drives everyone forward. They're all driven in this Program by fear—fear of not having or fear of losing. It doesn't matter. It's just fears. This world is embedded with fears. This is not what we're about.

When we look at the societies historically that we have frowned upon, generally speaking, it's usually those societies in which there is this horrific control over the people. We live in a Program that controls the planet through fear, as any totalitarian regime will do. It controls you through fear. So you have all these human beings running around and they're all afraid. Scratch any of them and you



will smell that fear. And it's the Program. And it's the conditioning. And it's the ignorance.

## The Godhead

Let's give you another look. I'm going to change the illustration here. I had a really wonderful privilege. It started a couple of years ago in the IHDS. I began doing a program called *Quarter by Quarter*. When you're looking at the wheel, and of course in this illustration if you go to the very center you'll see the boxes and the graphic configurations that we were looking at yesterday. That is, the Four Corners, the Center, the Camel, the Dog, the Four Corners and the 16 Faces.



When you get to the 16 Faces, these are the 16 Faces. And you can actually see these Faces thematically that are laid out around the wheel, literally in relationship to the wheel. When you look at the wheel and you look at the 64 hexagrams, if you break up those 64 hexagrams into the Four Quarters, every quarter has 16 gates and each of those quarters can be broken up further into another quarter. In other words, four quarters of four gates each.



Basically, this is the way in which the Godhead influences us. In other words, what you're looking at here is a graphic and thematic description of the shroud of crystal bundle consciousness, the way in which it is woven around the wheel, or what we call the wheel because we experience it that way, and that these are forces that specifically condition us on a day-to-day basis.

It's one of the reasons that I refer to Dharmen's radio forecast because this is an essential ingredient in it, to be able to introduce anyone who is interested into the day-to-day movement through the mythology and the genetics. In other words, basically what we're dealing with are basic fundamental themes. Let's say for example that you take any image that you see here and you look at that Godhead and you look at the gates that are involved, if you look at those gates, if you go to the side boxes on the outside, you will see that each and every one of these gates also has a genetic configuration.

In other words, we're not just simply talking about the fact that we are being programmed as a personality consciousness, but it is to understand that we are being programmed at a genetic level. This is at a genetic level. This is going into our cells. This is not something that is just sort of bubbling by on the mental plane. It's not like there is sort of a big brother broadcast that is going into our psyche. What it is, is a dense, dense, dense conditioning deep, deep, deep within each and every one of us. It's quite something incredible to think about.

These are not influences that are psychological and contrived, artistic, if you will. This is not about saying as a Greek would say, ah, the Gods. This is about pointing your finger and saying, this is where this Godhead lives and this is where that Godhead lives and this is what they bring to us in the Program. And they condition us deeply.

### Quarter by Quarter

I think one of the most fascinating studies in Human Design is studies that are rooted in the Mandala itself. I've had some incredible experiences, teaching experiences over the years and doing all the lines, doing all the gates, taking these journeys around the wheel. No journey was more profound for me than *Quarter by Quarter*, and by the way, it is available. I think it's in Channel 88 for those of you that are interested.

I think it's one of the most fantastic journeys you can take in understanding the way in which the whole configuration is laid out. Because each and every one of these Godheads are a combination of four gates, each of which have a unique chemistry that both binds them and separates them which allows them to act as instruments of the influences of that particular sector, place in the wheel.



## **The Background Shroud of the Crystals of Consciousness**

But something to understand is that this background shroud of the crystals of consciousness is where the programming agency is because this is where the differentiated neutrino ocean is broken down into these various components that we graphically lay out in the wheel. And all of that is pouring in on you and me. And it's pouring in at every possible level that you can imagine. Remember yesterday, three trillion neutrinos a second pass through this space, three million million a second. The density of this neutrino ocean is extraordinary and all of these influences are part of this whole process in which we are suspended, I would guess is the best way of seeing it, in this incredible ocean of data and information, all of it going deep, deep within us.

When you begin to look at it that way, when you begin to see the overwhelming order that is there in the mechanism, when you begin to understand that everything that you thought was independent and creative has been a by-product of vast manipulation that your own life, your own false purpose as a not-self, all of this is something that can shatter in the moment that you grasp it, in the moment that you see that this is not what you're here for, that you're not here to go blindly along. And let me tell you, once you know this you cannot shake it and get rid of it and go back, because there is a way, your way out.

We're at the end of something. I am not somebody that was given beginning knowledge; I was given end knowledge. Part of the joy of ends are ends well made. To get to that place where one fulfills the possibilities that have been there. Lifetime after lifetime humanity goes to its grave unfulfilled. It is not about the intense identification with the vehicle. This is just the ride. There is so much more.

## **Surrendering to the Mechanism**

And yet, so much more is impossible to touch unless one surrenders to this mechanism, surrenders to the way in which this mechanism can operate because only then can you separate yourself from the influence of the program that hangs over you, from this Godhead that is there to determine your existence. I enjoy it all. I like knowing the way it works. I like seeing what the Gods are, the way they influence, the impact that they have. But I do not bow down to them. I do not bow down to anything. There is only "I." There is nothing else. It is all out of me, all of this what we call existence, each of us personally. We are responsible for it, each day in our very existence, in our consciousness.

I am here to live out the purpose of this thing; nothing more, nothing less. I am not here to serve the Gods, because it is not service, it is obedience. And I am not here to be obedient to any other authority than my own. When you stand on this plane and you begin to think about the forces of conditioning, the life forces around you, the humans, the Program, what happens to you when you sleep, all kinds of things, the endless, endless, endless, endless, endless conditioning forces all homogenizing the planet. In seeing it and understanding it, how easy it is to stand back and to be



free of it. Free of its ability to be able to determine what happens to you because of how you think.

It's all about the mind. If you experiment with your Strategy and Authority, what you're doing is giving decision making over to where it belongs and taking it away from where it does not. And the moment that the mind is not making decisions, it cannot be ruled by the Program because it has no power. It doesn't matter whether the Program makes me emotional or not, I don't listen to my mind. It doesn't know what's going on in my life. This is what my mind is good for, outer authority, the expression of my experiential wisdom, blah, blah, blah, whatever it may be, but not about deciding whether I'm going to sit here and teach you or not.

We're stuck out there on the plane with this mundane little mind running around trying to take care of things and everything gets lost. And the Gods, it's not like they care. It's not like they're alive. These are inanimate objects filtering a vast ocean of material. It's us that anthropomorphizes them and gives them names. Everything about this knowledge is about the empowerment of uniqueness, of individuality. It is about learning how to make decisions as yourself, learning how to live as yourself, learning how to be correct in this life. And in living out the purity of what it is to be you, then to get to see what no one else sees, what is there for you to see.

There is a great gift in this journey; I know. The moment that the mind is not in torment, the moment that the mind is not lusting after some solution, the moment that you're free of that you begin to embrace what it is to be us, nine-centered beings, transitional forms, and capable of extraordinary awareness. It's a movie. It is, after all.

### Look at the Themes for the Day

I like to say it's for entertainment, because that's basically what it is. As a passenger consciousness traveling along in one of these forms, indeed we are here to be entertained. It's stimulating, it's interesting, it's different, isn't it, this journey. And the Program is relentless, day after day, moment after moment. Take a look when you look whether it's at the Jovian site or in the JAM, take a look at the themes for the day, and take a look at the motivations for the day.

You get to see the true motivation in the JAM and you get to see the not-self motivation in the website. And when you look at the not-self motivation you can tell that for the next four hours the whole planet is going to be motivated by fear or hope or whatever. You look at that, you see it on the page, you look at it, you read it, I want you to think about what that actually means. When you look at those transit images, when you think about what it really means, everybody is getting it and nobody knows, basically, that they're getting it. Nobody knows that they're being conditioned by that.



I could have been an incredible black magician. Never tell anybody anything about any of this and then you can understand and manipulate every human being, couldn't you, because they're all just lost in the movie, just playing out those no-named parts on the string. Think about that. Think about what it means that there is suddenly a theme influence and suddenly for four hours everybody is afraid. And it doesn't mean that everybody is afraid at the same level. It doesn't, it never does. It's the whole spectrum.

For so many people, when there is something there and they don't know why it's there and then they start to think about it and then they start to get concerned about it, and then they have to make some kind of decision about it and then they have to go and do something about it and then it all blows up in their face and they wonder why and then they think about why. The movement that you make a decision that is conditioned is the moment that you've entered into a tangled web, oh boy. And it goes on and on and on.

## Everything is about Movement

Movement, it all comes back to movement. Everything is about movement. It's about understanding that because we are moving, because we are objects moving in space, the most essential thing to grasp is who is driving. Within the context of Design it says you have a driver. Let the vehicle look after business. Let the driver drive the vehicle. Let the Monopole and the Design Crystal do their work. Follow your Strategy and Authority. And for the Personality to be a passenger sitting in the back seat watching, not sitting in the back seat screaming "go left, go right," because it's all navigation.

And what does the Program do? It points you in different directions every day. Where was I? The Nodes are in the 13 and the 7. It means that we are being pointed at a certain way of seeing. And that certain way of seeing is something that becomes very, very specific. So, everybody on the planet is suddenly being focused to look at things in the same way. This is not what we're about. Everybody is born with a right to differentiate. Everybody is born with a unique set of options, unique tools that ultimately lead to a differentiated being; a differentiated being that is healthy, operates correctly and is wise in their outer authority.

The Program is all around us. The Program is everywhere. It is important for you to begin to see it, to begin to feel it, to begin to smell it, to begin to taste it. Try the experiment of watching the program impact you. And take advantage of what you see in the Program, look out in the world around you because the deeper and more intense your relationship and awareness of the Program, the easier in the end it is for you to find your own way.

Okay, until next time, bye for now.

~





# EVOLUTION



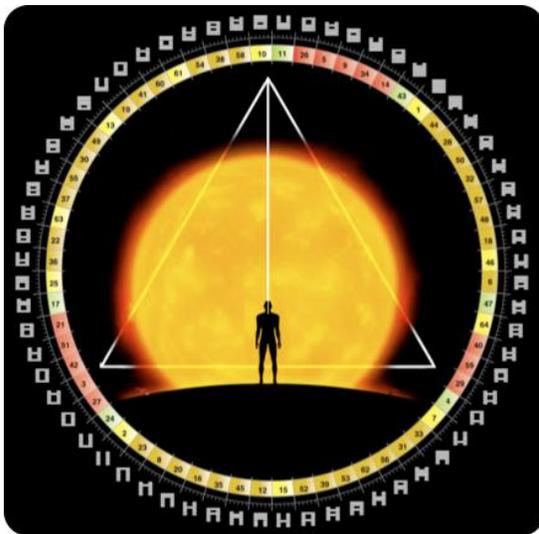


## Part Four

### The Seven-Centered Being

Hello there and welcome to our second week, welcome to Part Four of this Complete Guide to the Human Design System and we get to our theme this week which is going to be evolution and something that is one of the most delightful subjects for me. I guess more than anything else one of the privileges that comes with the Human Design System, one of the privileges that comes with the knowledge is the ability to literally be able to be a part of evolution as evolution takes place.

One of the most extraordinary things about the mechanics of the Human Design System is the way that it indicates so clearly the transition that we have had in our process. That is, the evolutionary transition that we have been moving through. A transition, by the way, in terms of the discussions that we're going to have over the next three days, a transition that moved from what we referred to as Neanderthal to the movement to what is the modern human being or the so-called modern human being.



But we're going to see it within a very different language. We're going to see it within the language of centers. Before I can even talk about that, that is, before I can begin our journey which today is the seven-centered being, I really need to take you into a fundamental, the very core of the deepest areas of the knowledge in Human Design.

### The Core of Life is Cognition

If you look at this illustration, what you're seeing, aside from the pleasantness of it, the rave Mandala, you're seeing this triangle split down the middle that is the central theme of this illustration. In a sense, what you're really looking at is the core of what life is. And the core of life is about cognition.



In the studies of Human Design we can go down to very, very deep levels, something that we work at in the work of PHS and Rave Psychology. That is, to go deep, deep, deep beneath the surface of the line to be able to understand the mechanics underneath. Beneath every line is a Color and beneath every Color is a Tone and beneath the Tones are the Bases. Each of them carries unique value for us in terms of interpretive value, analytical value.

## Tone

But perhaps the most extraordinary is Tone. If you look at the way in which the levels beneath the line are illustrated, they're illustrated by shapes. So for example, when we're looking at Color we're looking at a six-sided object. And when we're looking at Tone we're looking at a triangle. When we're looking at Base we're actually looking at a square. This triangle of Tone is the same triangle, in terms of its dimensional structure, as the triangle of the BodyGraph. It is in a sense the microcosm of the macrocosm that the BodyGraph represents.

When we're looking at Tone we are looking at what I refer to as architecture. It is the architecture of this construct of what it is to be human. And it is an architecture that is involved both in the sense of the way in which we are going to operate as beings on this plane as well as the way in which we are going to operate internally and whether all of those internal functions are going to operate correctly.

## The Left and the Right

Now, this is, after all, a grand overview. And in that sense of the grand overview what I really want you to grasp from this illustration is that line that runs down the center, the line that runs down the center of the triangle. In a sense, that line is a line drawn in the sand that divides on one side, on the left side our past and on the right side our future. And in a way, to really grasp it, what we are is that we're caught in between. We have remnants of the past, the old left. And we have remnants, well, they're not remnants, they're the emerging beginnings of what the right is all about.

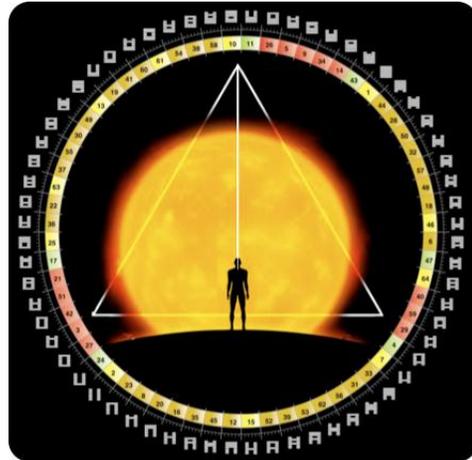
What I'm going to take you through in this journey is that we're going to move through the various configurations and see what happens. But in order to see this movement, in other words, to take a look at our history, in that sense, in order to take a look at what we have derived in terms of our civilization and culture that's laid upon us this homogenized consciousness, the way people think, the way people look at things, I want to be able to introduce you to what is a heretical and shocking concept, that everything that you've been taught comes from another species. It has absolutely nothing to do with us.



## The Spleen

And where does this delightful mystery begin? It begins here in this Tone and that line that runs down the center, that line that separates the left from the right. What do I mean by left and right? In the simplest language the left is strategic. And if you think about the BodyGraph and you cut the BodyGraph down the middle, if you look on the left side what you're going to see is the Spleen.

Think about the Spleen. The Spleen is our oldest awareness center. It's ancient. It goes back before there was anything standing up, it's so ancient. And when you look at that Spleen, the thing to understand about it, we see it within the context of Design as the immune system, the body's laundry, the feel-good center. But the thing to really grasp about the splenic system is that this is the body's basic survival mechanism. It is the home of fear; lots of it.



Every kind of fear that you can imagine is in the splenic center, the fear of inadequacy and the fear of tomorrow and the fear of the past and the fear of failure, fear of taking responsibility, the fear that the coming of the possibility of this death that arises for all of us, all of these fears, this fear of authority, all these fears are there in that splenic system and those fears lead to intelligence. It is our survival mechanism at work.

What these fears lead to is a strategic intelligence. Look at the inner architecture, the Tone. The left side is all strategic. Again, if you look at the BodyGraph and you cut down the middle and you have this Spleen over there on the left side, you'll also notice that you're cutting the Ajna Center in half, so to speak. That left side and right side of the Ajna Center are universes apart because this is where a unique mutation took place.

## Outer Vision

But if we think about the relationship of the Spleen, splenic awareness, to Ajna awareness, Ajna awareness is something that can only be identified with us. That is, it is something that belongs to the human family tree. And when you're looking at this relationship between the splenic system and the Ajna Center, what you're looking at is the way in which our intelligence to defend ourselves, protect ourselves, to survive, to feed, to live, the way all of this was oriented visually. The left, the strategic left is oriented visually, outer vision, that outer vision that has a unique value and quality.



Think about us as creatures, just as creatures. We're not very fast. We're not very strong. We're incredibly vulnerable for at least the first six or seven years of our lives. It's not as if as a carnivore, as a predator that we stand up against the tiger, the bear, whatever. The advantage for us has always been intelligence and an intelligence rooted in something unusual, the eyes, this binocular vision, this extraordinary mutation in the development of our species going way back in which the eyes were moved from the side. I say "moved," evolved from the side to the front so that we can develop this binocular vision.

This binocular vision is an incredible thing, isn't it? What it allows us to do is be able to pinpoint objects in a relative space; in other words, a visual dimensionality. It is out of that dimensionality that we're able to figure out how to deal with that object in its relative space, that deer that we want to capture so that the tribe can eat, the plans that are then made because of the visual that establishes the field of play and a way of taking action over a clever, clever, clever species. And everything about our roots, everything about the way in which as a species with our limitations physically is our ability intellectually to be able to do something rather incredible, that is, to be able to communicate at a deeply nuanced level.

### The Dropping of the Larynx

We had an extraordinary mutation take place about 85,000 years ago. It's called the dropping of the larynx. If you look at a primate, a chimpanzee as an example, a chimpanzee is able to drink and breathe at the same time. If you look at a human baby, it's able to drink and breathe at the same time for about eight or nine months. You notice this in the child that's nursing that it can drink and breathe at the same time. Then all of a sudden, the mutation of the larynx that took place about 85,000 years ago suddenly kicks in.

And the moment that that mutation kicks in something extraordinary happens. What happens is that that baby begins to spit up. What happens is in that particular moment the larynx drops. It stops this ability to be able to drink and breathe at the same time and at the same time opens up this extraordinary capacity that you're getting from me, the articulation and modulation of sound. Speaking of sound, I hope you can hear the rain. It's nice that we're getting rain.

Human beings—if you go back, if you go right back, everything about us, everything about our success has been based on two things. Our ability to communicate with each other, this ability to enunciate that arose out of the dropping of the larynx, our ability to establish what we call language, but a language that provides so much information that when you combine it with the visual acuity and the binocular vision we are able then to control our environment.

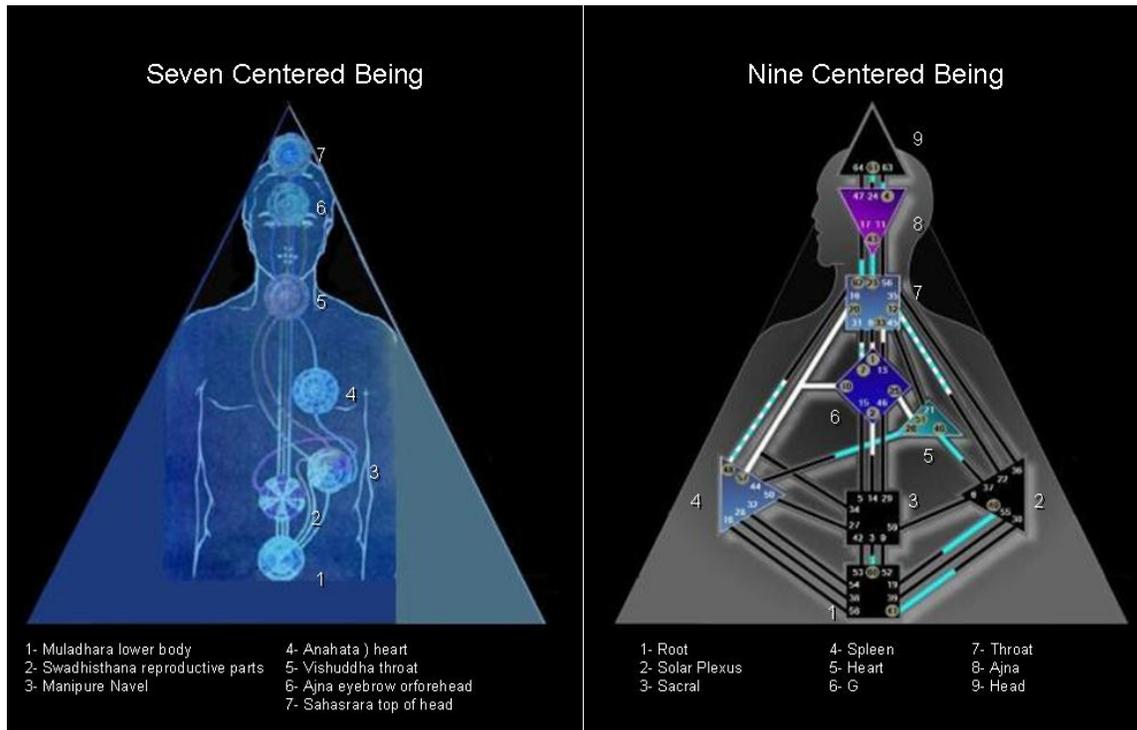
Those beings that had this dropping of the larynx, those beings that 85,000 plus years ago—by the way the mutation was in the 12<sup>th</sup> gate—that those beings lived on this plane until 1781. Well, in fact, about one hundred years longer, probably until



as late as the 1880s, there were these beings living on this plane. They are not us. These are seven-centered beings.

### The Seven-Centered Being: Left Oriented

Take a look at this illustration. Here we have an illustration of the seven-centered being next to the nine-centered being. The nine-centered being, being us and of course, the seven-centered being being on the left here. Many of you who have been involved in yoga or chakra studies, any of you that are familiar with Eastern philosophies, particularly those that have arisen out of India because it is the Brahmins that brought this understanding of their vehicle as being a seven-centered vehicle. And if you look at all the traditional illustrations of the chakra system, though there are, in fact, in those systems which are quite elaborate there are many, many minor chakras. But the reality is that they are based on the seven-centered system.



This seven-centered being, beginning sometime around 85,000 years ago until 1781 when the nine-centered being began to emerge, these beings dominated the world and they dominated the world through what was their left-ness. Remember that image of the triangle and the way the triangle is cut down the center, the fact is that throughout our evolutionary history we have been moving from left to right and left to right over and over again. If we go back to the so-called Neanderthal, the



Neanderthal was a right-oriented creature that was easily supplanted by a left-oriented creature.

As you will discover when we move to this tomorrow, we are a transitional form. We are a transitional form between the past and the future that is coming. But let's go back to the past for a moment. Let's go back to these seven-centered beings. According to the knowledge that I was given, when Herschel discovered Uranus in 1781, the first of the nine-centered beings began to come onto this plane. Nine-centered beings have been the only beings that have come onto this plane since 1781.

My comment earlier that the seven-centered being was here until the late 1800s is that any child born in let's say 1780, if they were fortunate enough to live one hundred years, rather rare in that era, the last seven-centered being may have left this plane in the 1870s or the 1880s. But the marking point is 1781. This has been the zone, the dominance of the seven-centered being. The moment that you grasp this, we are not a left-oriented creature.

Yes, we do have left-ness, but we also have right-ness. We are much more complex. And we have a terrible, terrible dilemma. The dilemma is that the emerging right-ness that has been emerging since 1781 has been overwhelmed by the programming and the conditioning that the left-oriented species has left for us.

### Lao Tzu: The Enemy is the Mind

It takes me back to one of my favorite characters: Lao Tzu. It's not so much that I'm a great admirer of Lao Tzu's philosophies or his poetry. I'm an admirer of his awareness, an extraordinary awareness, really an extraordinary awareness. The whole thing about Lao Tzu is that he recognized that there was some kind of natural order. That's what he understood. He understood that there was a natural order and he understood that the natural order was facing its greatest enemy. And he had seen the enemy. And the enemy terrified him, because the enemy was the mind.

He saw it right away. He saw it thousands and thousands of years ago. He saw what the mind was going to do. He saw that the mind was going to take human beings further and further away from the natural order, the natural harmony, and pulling them away from that natural harmony pointing the world towards chaos and pain and suffering and delusion and humiliation and all the things that are part of the world that we live in today because this is the world the seven-centered being gave us. This is what they gave us. This is what most of the world is still living with. We are still bowing down to seven-centered philosophers and seven-centered religious leaders and seven-centered moral thinkers and on and on.



## The Strategic

And everything about them is exclusively oriented to the strategic. Everything is about conquering. Everything is about manipulating the environment. Everything is about triumphing over everything and anything until you can stand on the top of the mountain and say, "all right, we rule the world." And when you rule the world, when all the beasts bow down, when they suffer at your hand, then what do you do, you try to rule each other. And all the killing that you used, that strategic power of communication and vision just leads to all this bloodshed and horror. This is the strategic way. It knows no other way. It does not. But it's not us.

It doesn't mean that's not what we live. It doesn't mean that that's not what our teachers teach us and our politicians lead us to, because they are all lost in the strategic, all deeply, deeply afraid, all trying to control the world. What does that sound like? I'm describing the mind. What made Lao Tzu so afraid, what so clearly was not only his enemy, but mine because I see that it stands in the way of everything. It stands in the way of you as a being achieving your signature; it stands in the way of you having your life. Just mind. And what is mind obsessed with? Strategies. That's what it's obsessed with, trying to deal with all its fears, all the things that it thinks it needs and wants and should have, could have, might have, all the things that it thinks that it should be annoyed about, angry about, care about, not care about.

One of the great jokes in Human Design is the Head Center. It's the great joke in Human Design. Seventy percent of humanity, 4.9 billion people have an open Head Center. And the open Head Center is about thinking about things that don't matter. The amount of crap that human beings think about that doesn't make any bit of difference about anything, nothing. And all that stuff, it's all old seven-centered stuff. It has nothing to do with what it is to be us.

## We are Not Here to Live in Fear

One of the things that mechanics reveals is that the nine-centered being is not here to be preoccupied with fear. We wouldn't have been given a manual that just lays it out and shows you mechanically how the whole damn thing works if we were supposed to be here in fear. Ignorance breeds fear. We're not here to be in fear. We're here to be able to operate with ease on this plane.

And it's just mechanical. It's not a big deal. Strategy and Authority is an incredibly simple thing. Mechanics are simple. The not-self mind is complex and confused. And it's ruled by all these old fears, all of them. They define the world we live in. You look at the seven gates of the Spleen; each gate of the Spleen is a gate of fear. These fears are what are used in our society to control us. It is the very fears that our own minds turn against us and lead us constantly to try to find a way with our minds to find a way.



Isn't your mind always busy with the same stuff? Well, maybe we should do this. Well, maybe we should do that. No I think that they are going to do it—and on and on and on, always working out, always trying to figure it out, the plan, how to do it, how to get there. This is the trap. It is not what we're about. You don't need your mind to keep you alive. It's funny, eh?

That's what everybody really believes. As if your mind is running your life; as if your mind is your life. It isn't your life. It carries with it a possibility of you to be able to participate in this process. And at a deeper level to be able to observe it, just see it. But that ability to be able to observe it and just see it, this is right-ness; not left-ness. This is the receptive. It's so different from the strategic, so different from it.

### The Strategic Being

In 1781 when we had this transition, when the first of the nine-centered beings came into the world they came into the world because of a mutation that took place here in the Ajna Center, a mutation that was going to change the way in which the vision recording system works. Think about what it is to be strategic. If you have a strategic mind you focus on things so you walk into a room, there is something you're going to focus on, the focus that you have is going to be stronger than everything else around. In other words, there is going to be less ability to distinguish the outside areas. Where you're there is in your focus.

It gives you a limitation. It gives you great strength in that area that you're looking at, but gives you a limitation in the periphery. The receptive being sees differently. There is no focus. There is simply an openness that takes things in. And what makes the left and the right so different is that the left in taking in through a focus stores on a singular line. We call that memory. So you ask that person a day later about whatever the experience was and they go straight back to their resource of that single focus. It's not that they remember all that stuff around, or faintly.

### The Receptive Being

And the receptive being? It's all there. They do not differentiate. They do not focus. They do not cut away in any sense the way in which they take in. They just take in. They're different. We're different. I think one of the things that is so difficult about what it is to be a human being now is that all of our role models have nothing to do with us, that the world that we live in and the way that the not-self operates has nothing to do with us.

You can tell by those beings who at some point in their life suddenly realize there's something wrong here. They can feel it, but they don't know what it is. We're not seven-centered beings. We're not. And everything that came with seven-centered



beings, the religions, the gods, all their stories, all their stuff, it was their story. It has nothing to do with us.

One of the most profound pieces of knowledge that Human Design carries is that we are a different species than those beings born before 1781. We are a different species. It's what makes the International Human Design School so extraordinary because it's the first environment that is there to educate our own kind and to take us away from the dominance of what the seven-centered being has brought us. And what the seven-centered being has brought us is that you use your fear to drive your intelligence to control the world, your world. Whether it's a little world or a huge world, you take charge, you control.

### No Choice

It's an anathema to what we are. This is not about taking control. Being a nine-centered being is to understand there is no choice. It's not about being in control, it's about being aware. For the average human being, what does their mind do? It's an everyday control mechanism. It's an every moment control mechanism. It's constantly trying to control things. It's constantly trying to control its fate, its density. It's trying to control the people around it. It's trying to control its future. It's trying to control its past. How the mind will lie, how it will steal, how it will trick, how it will do anything.

This is what the seven-centered being was all about. Everything has its place. I have no problem with the seven-centered being in their place, in the same way that I have no problem in studying chimpanzees in their place. And I can show my respect for what they are within the limitations of their environment and time. It's not me. It's not what I am. It's not what we are. It has nothing to do with us. And unless we start from scratch we're lost, because everything about the seven-centered being was homogenization. Control was homogenization.

How do you think those beings who strategically get to the top stay there? They spend all their time figuring out how to control those that are on the bottom. And nothing has changed in that. It's still the same. Every single civilization on this planet is built on control mechanisms layer after layer after layer in hierarchies of control. And everybody is trying to figure out how to beat the game, stay with the game. This is the strategic world that we inherited from the seven-centered being. This is the world that says, "go get them, step on them climb over them. If not, they're going to do it to you." Dog eat dog. All that stuff.

That was a species. It was ruled by fear. It was an example of evolutionarily speaking the results of the first encounter with self-reflected consciousness. How easy it was for the mind to take over. Look at yourself. Isn't it the only thing you count on? Isn't it? It's everything. It's your existence. It's how you frame everything. It became so seductive to the seven-centered being that as Lao Tzu said they destroyed the great harmony. Look at our world, the result of seven-centered strategic control mechanisms. So many billions of human beings that are



suffering, unbelievable what this brings. And that they don't just explode. How controlled it all is.

## We are Not Here to be Slaves to Our Minds

It's not just about controlling people. You don't control people, you control their minds. You feed them what they need to control them. You control their minds. This is not who we are. We're not here to be a slave to our minds. We're here to put the mind in its proper place. Everything about the world that we live in, everything about the world that we see, all of it is just a by-product of the mind distorted, the not-self.

Think about any given situation in your life. Think about that moment something is in front of you. What do you do? You think, don't you? And that thinking is supposed to get you to an answer, isn't it? Isn't that what you're taught? Isn't that the way it's always been described? Isn't that the great bullshit that you've swallowed hook, line and sinker, generation after generation after generation?

That's what makes mechanics so incredible. It bypasses the mind. You don't need your mind. You don't need it to make a decision. You don't. The only thing that is ever going to separate you from the great homogenized mass is if you can get away from the addiction and the propaganda that your mind is going to actually help you live a better life. It isn't.

What the strategic said was, "Ah, don't worry about this life, be a good person. You get to heaven or you get to the next life or get to whatever it is." Always some kind of trap, always some kind of control, always and your mind gets addicted to it.

Think about the way in which our children are educated. They're educated to be strategic, to think strategically, to focus strategically, and to write strategic exams. Think about half the children on this planet who are right and not left, and are they ever at a disadvantage. And do they ever feel uncomfortable. And are they so deeply conditioned from the beginning of their life because they're always, always trying to be strategic because that's supposedly the way you're supposed to be. It's not what we are.

The great sentiment that arose out of the seven-centered, I think it's a joke myself, but I have a dark sense of humor. When you think about the seven-centered being and the mechanism of mind and its control and its distortion of everything, its savageness both to other species and to its own, and its great sentiment is: love they neighbor. Now, is that not funny?

Human Design says: Love Thyself, please. Let's start there. Everything about the seven-centered being was that the seven-centered being was profoundly homogenized through mind. Think about it. Think about these huge nations that we have today, enormous in populations all of whom get the same information at the same time, molded together in the same way. It's incredible. It's all control.



## The Killer Monkey

They bow down at the same time; they rise up at the same time. You say "jump," they jump. How many young boys jump when somebody says, "go to war." Jump. We are not these creatures. I've always had a name for the seven-centered being; my pejorative for the seven-centered being is killer monkey. I am not a killer monkey. It's not their fault. Again, who's to blame; it's an evolutionary movie.

But if you don't see it for what it is, if you don't see that you're not that, you're lost. Like the vast majority of humanity who are playing out these killer monkey roles to the end; the lemmings going over the cliff. And it comes down to mind. It doesn't come to anything else. There is no big secret here. There isn't.

It's just about decision making. I'm always flabbergasted, no matter how profound the knowledge is, no matter where I can go, no matter what I can teach you, I always come back to the same thing because it's the only place you can start, it's the only catalyst.

If you don't let go of your mind controlling your life you have nowhere to go. You're just going to be another killer monkey in the circus because it will not help you. It will lie and it will cheat and it will fool you. It will bring you all kinds of pain and suffering. And you'll be like everybody else. You can commiserate with everybody else, cry on everybody else's shoulders. Go to the seven-centered propagandized, moralist, therapist and whatever and live out the trauma of what it is to be an ignorant creature.

## Strategy and Authority is Everything

The knowledge was placed here so there are those who do not have to have a life like that. And it's not a great deal. It isn't. The thing that I always find so startling is how simple it is and yet how difficult it appears to be for so many, because it is so simple. Your Strategy and Authority is everything. And it's everything because it makes the decision, not your mind.

The moment your mind stops making decisions you actually get a life. You get your life. And you stop being a seven-centered imitation, something you're not. You're much more complex, much more profound as a being.

We'll see that tomorrow because we'll look at a comparison between the two and you'll see the depth of the complexity that is there and what it is to be us. We are very special. And we are very special because we are not a singularity. We're not just that thing over there that's left. We are a very complex, deeply complex combination of potentials of left-ness and right-ness in a whole new package because this is a new package.



## Heating Up for Mutation

One of the comments I've made over the years about 1781 and the evolutionary shift from seven-centered to nine-centered is that if we had body temperatures, reliable body temperature figures for human beings who were born before 1781 and human beings born after 1781, what we would see is that the nine-centered being is hotter. It's hotter than the seven-centered being. Everything is aligned together. By the time we began the Cross of Planning, the cycle that we're in now that will end in 2027, we began that at the beginning of the 1600s. By the time we get to 1781 and the advent of the nine-centered being we had the beginnings of the full power of the Industrial Revolution.

When you think about the Industrial Revolution, one of the things to think about is heat. We have one of those subjects that is on everybody's tongue these days, global warming. By the way, I am an exponent of global warming, which I think is rather cute. I think a heretic should really be in favor of global warming. It's not that I am not sensitive to the fact that it is going to impact and is impacting severely on many cultures and will have long-term effects on the planet, it is just so obvious to me that it is absolutely natural. This is what's been taking place, in essence, since 1781. This is the heating up and the heating up in order to establish a mutative medium. Mutation thrives on heat.

So, what we're looking at since 1781, since the Industrial Revolution, we have this warming up. Not simply a warming up in the external, that is, the factories, the fumes, the beginning of the impact on the ozone layer, the warming up of the planet, starting then, the warming of the vehicle as well.

This point that we're at now historically where we're in the last nodal cycle before 2027, that right now we're dealing with the peak of this heating up. And of course, we're seeing the evidence of that macrocosmically in the way in which global warming is impacting the planet. This year, though, it looks like it won't be the case, but it is the lowest arctic ice levels in recorded history this year for this summer, though there were predictions it would disappear completely this summer, that hasn't been the case. Nonetheless, obviously we're dealing with an enormous impact.

## We are Mutative

I want you to understand how mutative we are as a creature. We are a hot mutative medium. And this, if you go back to the beginning of our cosmological discussions, is where atomics fulfill its potential. It fulfill its purpose in this hot mutative medium. This is what we have now, what we're building up to, to 2027.

We're a long way from what the seven-centered being was. We have very, very little in common with that being. We run hotter. We have very different digestive processes that have emerged over the last several hundred years; we are a very different being in terms of our sensory potential, our cognitive potential. And yet,



look at us. Look at the world we live in. We are slaves to all of the old seven-centered thinkers. We're slaves to their stories. We're slaves to their laws.

## It is Time to See We are Not Seven-Centered

Try to think about that in another context. Think about it as a science fiction movie, for example. You're living on a planet and you have all these aliens that used to live there and you're still living the way they did, but they're not there anymore. It's kind of insane, if you know what I mean. It's what we're living. The homogenized world, the way the homogenized not-self world operates is that it is operating as a seven-centered strategic creature, and we're not. And we haven't been for a long time. And it is indeed time to wake up. It is.

Everything about what I do is rooted in the practical. It has to be. The moment that you enter into the experiment itself of following your Strategy and Authority, what you understand is you do indeed have a capacity to make decisions without your mind. You just get to see it. It's not like I'm making this up. You get to see it. You get to see there is a place within you regardless of how you experience that, there is a place within you that has the ability to be able to guide you. Just the fact that you can see that, experience it in your experiment, it's telling you something, isn't it? Something that you didn't think existed, something so important, something that is going to make your life. You don't even know it's there.

This is the dominance of mind. This is the way that mind gets in the way and distorts everything. That's why Strategy and Authority is so essential, because you don't need mind for that. And it immediately will show you experientially that you will make decisions that work for you, that are correct for you, that are going to transform your process. And then mind, the nine-centered mind begins to take its rightful place.

## Outer Authority

They're beautiful, these things. The idealized expression of mind is the expression of mind as outer authority, what I share with you, what I offer to you, my outer authority. My mind can be very useful to you. It is not useful to me. It's why I don't use it to make decisions. It's so obvious to me that my mind would make decisions that are not correct for me. I've been there. I've done that. I know the movie. And yet, it isn't to say that this mind is not beautiful and not enjoyable to have. As a matter of fact, I am very at peace with the delights of my mind now that—it's two decades since my mind has made a decision. I don't live that way.

I look around me and I see everybody in torment. I see everybody caught in the mind game. It's there inside. It's rattling away. Yesterday in a class of mine, we were having a holistic class, both PHS and Rave Psychology. And one of the students was talking about her experience of recognizing her mind being conditioned



and watching the conditioning and describing how uncomfortable it was. This is something that until you get to this place, until you can begin to see it, you can't realize how incredibly conditioned your whole life has been.

Yes, it's uncomfortable. It's like stripping away something really ugly, something that was never you, something that always just made you feel so uncomfortable being here on this plane and that does not make any sense. I know how easy it is to be here on this plane. Oh, do I know. And it's not about what I do. It's about the doing getting done. It's what happens when you let go of needing your mind to give you the security blanket of what you think you can control instead of watching, seeing.

### The Great Magic is Awareness

It's all about seeing. This is the great magic. The great magic is awareness. The great magic is when you are no longer caught up in the movie, but you can see the movie. And that it's not a horror movie. It's your bio-flick, it's your movie. It's the perfection of what's possible in your movie. And it's not something you can control. It's something you can witness. We're here to experience witness consciousness. We are not seven-centered beings. That was not their trip. Their trip was like the child discovering a tool, a power tool. It's like, wow, mind, this mind, hey, ooh.

We went from the earliest Greeks who really thought their minds were nothing but the expression of the Gods to a couple of centuries later and then deciding that their minds were good enough to control the world. Oh, the seduction of mind. How quickly it took over. How quickly it ruled everything.

I have these passing thoughts every once in a while. If mind didn't rule the world, what would our architecture look like? Think about that. We have no idea what architecture is correct for us, and so many other things, because we've never gone to those places correctly. We've never approached those "problems" correctly, never.

I see all this architecture on this plane. I live here in Ibiza, an ancient place. There is a lot of old architecture, Phoenician architecture. There is architecture that has been around forever and everything that is being built is the same old architecture, just a slight change of materials or this or that. But it's all seven-centered. It's all strategic. It has nothing to do with what the right decision is about the nature of an environment. It has to do with what the mind decides, and there are so many things that the mind decides, doesn't it? What your mind decides is good for you or good for the other. What you mind decides what the other should know or not know and on and on.

Mind is always distorting, always trying to get you to listen to it, to be obedient to it, to follow it, to be its slave, to stay stuck in the old seven-centered way where life is nothing but a struggle with fear in order to survive. I just described most of the world. It's a deep, deep malaise. It covers the whole planet. And we're not even



good at it. We're not good at it. We're not seven-centered beings. We're not. It isn't our thing. It's not what we should be about. This is not a time for us in which we are here to homogenize groups to be in conflict with each other.

## One Person at a Time

Human Design is interested in only one thing; one person at a time. There isn't anything else. You will discover by the time we get to the end of this process that if you want to you can get very depressed thinking about the level of conditioning that is here on this plane. Everything that I do is to allow people to see the conditioning whether you're awake, whether you're asleep, whether you're in a group, whether you're here, whether you're there, it's everywhere. And the power of that conditioning is directly related to whether or not you're a sucker for it on the mental plane and if you're a sucker for it on the mental plane you're lost.

I live in the world of maia. I love the maia. I live in a world that is dominated by not-self consciousness. And I know that there is nothing that I can truly do about that. But then again, I live first and foremost for the purity of what it is to be me, to have a life that is correct, as a Manifestor to be at peace with my life. And to be able to enjoy what it is to be here on this plane and to be able to see to the best of my potential. And in that, to be able to do what I can for those that I can do something for; nothing more, nothing less.

But it is the same for you. If you're going to make a difference in your life you have to see that all those things that have been influencing you, all of them. They don't necessarily have anything to do with you. You're going to have to start from scratch. You're going to have to see what it is truly to be you. You're going to have to start making decisions as yourself in order to see who you are and where you are on this plane. And to leave behind the past, to put it in the history books, to put it in its place, to see that the seven-centered being was a seven-centered being; good for them. They had their run. It has long been over. And now it's time for our run.

Well, I hope you enjoyed that little journey into evolution, seven-centered beings. Tomorrow we'll take a look at us: Homo sapiens in Transitus. Until then, bye for now.

~

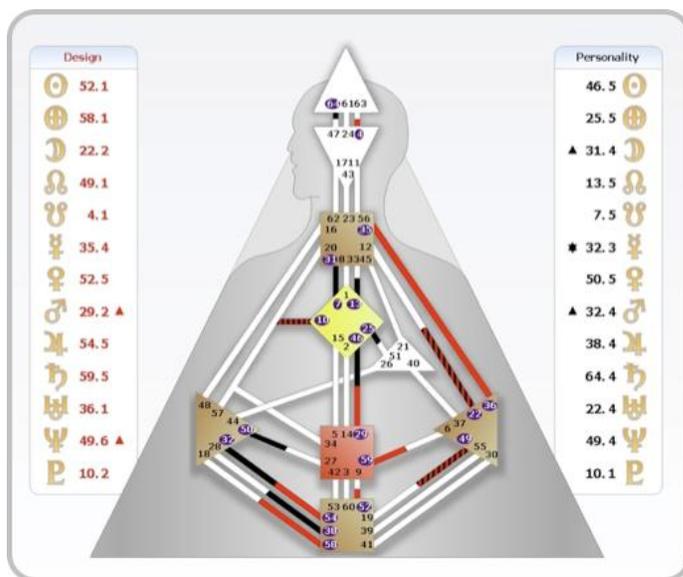




## Part Five

### The Nine-Centered Being

Hello and welcome to Part Five of this journey, this *Complete Guide to the Human Design System*. Today we come to us. We come to the nine-centered being.



You're going to have just this view standing behind me today. This view is actually the chart, the Just Now chart; the Just Now chart looked at in terms of it being a birth for 20 GMT today.

In looking at this and having this in the background, though I will refer to it in many ways, it really is there as a reminder of what this journey is all about, what this knowledge is all about. That is, it is a revelation in the sense that it peels away this veil and allows us to look inside and see very, very, very clearly, very

specifically the possibilities that exist for each and every one of us to be able to fulfill our potential on this plane.

### The Difference between Seven and Nine-Centered Beings

But I want to continue with our evolutionary theme. I want to continue with this story that began yesterday, this story of the rise of the deeply left strategic seven-centered being. And it is this deeply strategic seven-centered being that laid the foundation for the world that we live in. And as I pointed out yesterday it also has resulted in the way in which our philosophies, our religions, our moralities, all of these things, the way in which they have been constructed and the way in which they are offered to us in this age are all by-products of this seven-centered strategic process.

I brought you to this point of 1781. That is the point of the discovery of Uranus and in the context of Human Design the advent of the nine-centered being, the



beginning of the arrival of nine-centered beings onto this plane. That point, that 1781, one of the most significant shifts in that because again we're talking about a difference in species. I know that not for everyone is this something easy to grasp because our concept of species is the distinction we make between ourselves and primates, as an example.

I think all of us would have recognized, had we had the opportunity to meet a Neanderthal somewhere, would have recognized that that was another species. But the outside here is not the story any more. The thing that distinguishes us so clearly from the Neanderthal, the Neanderthal had this huge frontal structure in the cranium and had much more similarities to its history than to its future, let's put it that way, we would easily recognize it.

### The Visual Cortex Mutation

But when we're dealing with the difference between us and the seven-centered being, that is, what is referred to as Homo sapiens, it is not so easy to see that distinction at least on the surface. As I said, if we were able to have consistent body temperatures, we certainly would have a way of being able to recognize clearly that at least at a biophysical level that we are different from our predecessors prior to that time. Unfortunately, we don't have that kind of data.

And what is truly different about us is different on the inside. It's on the inside. Where it really is, is here in the neo-cortex. This is where it's all taking place and specifically in the visual cortex.

Remember our illustration of yesterday. That is, the metaphor for Tone, that is, the triangle, and the triangle that is split. And that triangle that is split into its left-ness and its right-ness, into its strategic and into its receptive. And as I mentioned to you yesterday, the mutation that was part of this 1781 and the advent of the nine-centered being, this mutation was here in the visual cortex. The way that it operated in terms of the specifically seven-centered strategic being is that the visual cortex was honed through the binocular vision into a specific focus. And the way in which one looked out was the way in which one collected information on the inside in terms of the memory system.

All of this is a by-product of the way in which the visual cortex was operating. In 1781 we had a mutation. We had a mutation in the visual cortex. And that mutation in the visual cortex was a mutation that eliminated this need in the binocular vision to focus specifically. In other words, it opened up the potential of peripheral or receptive vision. That's very different from the narrow focused strategic look that comes from the left.

In dealing with the right you have this opening up to the whole field of stimulation that's possible. In other words, the way in which the brain system itself is going to take in information either from the strategic or the receptive is going to be distinctly different.



## The Strategic Vision and the Receptive Vision

Where the strategic vision focuses to create some kind of understanding within the context of dimensional space where all of its effort is focused on the strategic advantages of its vision and its place from its perspective that when you're dealing with the other side, when you're dealing with the right side, when you're dealing with the receptive what you're dealing with is the organization of such vast amounts of information collected into specific areas that can be retrieved when stimulated.

One of my favorite subjects is the savant. They're usually called the savant idiot. That's not a very nice term. They tend to be human beings that from a social level seem to be very immature and tend to have a great deal of difficulty in any kind of social interaction. However, they often have extraordinary gifts, mathematical gifts musical gifts. There are all kinds of savants that exist in the world.

My favorite and a classic example of the essence of right-ness, and please don't misunderstand this analogy because I'm not suggesting that those who are right have such neurological problems the way they emerge in the savant. However, my favorite is the story of a man, I think he is now in his early 40s and he basically spends most of his life in the public library in I think in Denver, Colorado. He's a savant. And he has one of the most common things about savants which is extraordinary memory, extraordinary memory gifts.

What this man has done for the last 14 or 15 years is that he goes along the stacks in the library, he pulls out a book, he opens it up and he leafs through it. It's there in him. Now, if you see him it looks like, again, this is somebody that you can already feel their uncomfortableness in terms of their human interactivity. Yet, at the same time if you go up to this person and you say, "I'm looking for this book that has this line in it," and lo and behold this person, this savant is going to tell you precisely where it is.

Now, as an analogy this is to give you a sense of the way in which the right is designed to take in information. It's so different from the strategic of the past. That is, the potential of the right is to take in a great deal of information, but not to work with it, not to work with it directly. That's the difference between receptive and strategic.

The strategic is always looking for an advantage in the focus. They put all that energy into the focus, they're looking for their advantage. And they're going to focus on that particular thing and they're going to take advantage of that particular focus as long as it is going to be effective for them. It is going to be a main theme in the way in which they collect information. But if you're right that's not the point. The point isn't about looking at the world, or seeing the world and looking for your advantage. It's about looking at the world and seeing it; period. Now, that's different.



## The Difference between Left-Ness and Right-Ness

Let's think about the difference between left-ness and right-ness because again we're in this evolutionary journey. I'm fascinated by the relationship between Neanderthals and what was referred to for many years as Cro-Magnon man, or the first modern human, so-called, this relationship between the two, because for me within the context of the knowledge that I have the reality is that what I represent as a messenger of nine-centered ness is that we are a new emerged species.

We are still living with the other. The only difference is that rather than living with the other literally on the physical plane, we are living with our predecessors because of their dominance of our intellectual mental lives. Neanderthal and Cro-Magnon fascinate me because Neanderthal was all right.

In other words, it was this diametrically opposed to the emergence of the left. It's so obvious why the so-called modern man, with its deep strategic focus was able to take advantage of and to dominate over and to eliminate very quickly, relatively speaking, in biological times Neanderthal and eliminate them.

The interesting thing when you think about it is the Neanderthal process as an all right creature, an all right species, was that they were simply taking in. They were taking in, in the purest sense of the word. As a matter of fact, very similar to which we understand the way in which the natural order or the natural world functions in a harmony with the environment not looking for an advantage in the environment. Of course, this is what the strategic being was so good at.

## The Neanderthal and Cro-Magnon

I'll give you a classic example. It's my favorite difference between right-ness and left-ness and between the Neanderthal and the Cro-Magnon. The Neanderthal invented the bow, but not the arrow. The Neanderthal invented the bow one would assume for music. It's one of the things that's so fascinating about the Neanderthal is that in several digs in Eastern Europe where there were large Neanderthal communities, they have found carved out bone, the kinds of very rudimentary, very, very ancient instrument. They were obviously musical.

So, they created the bow, but it took modern man, it took the left to invent the arrow for that bow. And that's precisely the difference between them. Now, I'm not suggesting that we're going backwards by going forward. This is not the way the evolutionary system operates. The right that's coming is deeply, deeply, deeply different from the right from our past. It is an octave higher, or another ring in the spiral.



## The Nine-Centered Being is a Transitional Form

But what makes it interesting for me and what fascinates me is that it is clear to me that somewhere between the Neanderthal and the Cro-Magnon was a transition, a very short transition. Just as now there is a very short transition. And it's us. It's why I refer to the nine-centered being as Homo sapiens in Transitus—in transition. We are in transition. We are a transitional form. We, we nine-centered beings are a transitional form.

According to the cosmology that I was given that ultimately the movement is from the five and from the five to the seven to the nine to the eleven. But I was told we would never get to that eleven, that we are going to close out in the transition of the nine, that close-out is about 1300 years away. Yet, at the same time, this transitional form is a way in which there is this ability to move in the spiral.

We see it everywhere in Human Design. The transitional profiles, that 1/4 that sits between the 1/3 and the 2/4, this ability to be able to move from one structure to the next, are the bridges that are necessary. We're a bridge species. And we are bridging the left that we come from directly, that is, our predecessors, our further ancestors prior to 1781 and we are the form out of which the new is going to emerge. It's why we are the transitional form. That new is emerging along with the right-ness. In other words, in order for us to be this bridge between the past and the future we carry within us both the left and the right.

Yet, it is not possible to find a human being who is either all left or all right. It's possible to find certain configurations within their activations. For example, in what is known as Variable it is possible to see people who are four parts left as opposed to others who are four parts right. But that's only in relationship to the Cross of Life, that is, to the Sun/Earths and the Nodes. It doesn't take into consideration all the other activations—the moon, all the other planets, all of which have resonances that are going to be either left faced or right.

In other words, there are so many possible combinations. It may be a freak of nature that maybe one out of a billion, it's possible, I guess. I don't know. I'll have to ask one of my favorite statisticians to check that out. But I don't think it's theoretically possible for anyone to be born either to the full left or to the full right. In other words, we're not the past or the future. We are the transition. It is what makes us so special, because for us, human kind, human kind in transitus, that this is a glorious period for us. This end game provides us with the extraordinary opportunities to be able to live out what it is to be on this plane with correctness and awareness. The seven-centered being was not about that. It wasn't about that at all.

Now, let's think about this nine-centered being, let's think about the physical differences between us and our predecessors. I've talked to you about the different ways in which we operate through cognition. In other words, the mutation that took place in the visual cortex, this is something that is really essential to be able to understand.



## The Saturnian Cycle

But there's something else. There's something very profound. Until 1781 our predecessors, the seven-centered being from approximately 85,000 years ago until 1781, all of those beings lived under the rule of Saturn. What I mean by that is that they lived the Saturn cycle. They lived the Saturn cycle that by the time they had reached the first half cycle of Saturn, the point at which they were approximately 15 years old, for most of human history these were adults. By this point had been working for at least seven or eight years, were already married, would have already had children. And most of them at 30 would be dead and gone. That would be the history for a very, very long time of the vast majority of humanity caught in the Saturnian cycle.

And it's not like Saturn is the bad guy in the movie because it's not about that. It's about understanding that the vehicle had its limitations. It is a vehicle that burned fast and died out quickly. This was the seven-centered vehicle. This is the way it operated. I guess most beautifully enunciated by Mozart. If you want to see a classic late seven-centered vehicle, this brilliance and shine and explosion and death. This was pretty much what the seven-centered Saturnian life was all about. And it was this Saturnian body.

## The Uranian Cycle

What happened to us in 1781 was really extraordinary. It was symbolized by Herschel's discovery of Uranus. And it is not some kind of coincidence. The discovery of awareness, the bringing of the awareness of Uranus into our consciousness is in a line with the fact that we are the first Uranian generation. It's funny when people talk about the Age of Aquarius, which is a precession of the equinox story. But in fact, in so many ways, this whole true modern age really began in 1781. It's just only now that we're beginning to get it. It's only now that we're beginning to figure it out. It's only now we're beginning to understand how extraordinarily different we are from our predecessors.

You see this every day, don't you? You see it in your families; you see it in your lives around you. I have a 97-year-old mother. That is not uncommon any more. There are over 25,000 people in the United States who are over 105. We're living in a different time and we all know it. Everybody is living longer. I'm part of the so-called boomer generation that was born just after the war. The fact is that we are incredibly different. I remember my father and his deep relationship to the Saturnian lifestyle. He was ready to leave this plane when he was 50. He was already an old man. We have a different body.

But the awareness, the consciousness is still stuck in the old Saturnian ways, still living out the old Saturnian lives, still trying to get our children to think that they have to know what they're going to be whilst they're children. We're still putting enormous pressure on them, enormous pressure to make something of themselves when they're in their 20s. This is all old Saturnian stuff. If you don't make it by the



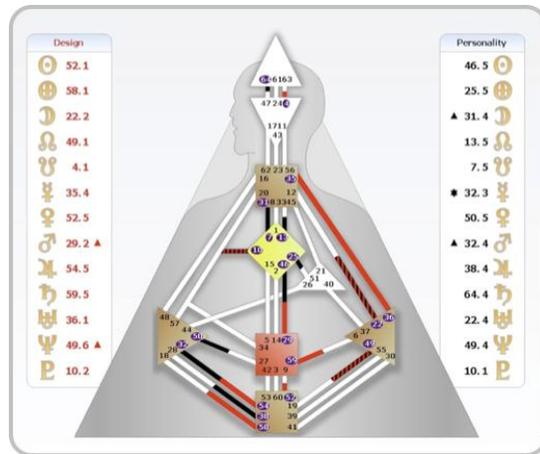
time you're 30 you're never going to make it. This is all nonsense. The way we churn them out and push them through this process. This is all old Saturnian stuff.

The 1781 Uranian body is a different package. It doesn't have a 29-year cycle; it has an 84-year cycle. It's a different package. And if you're looking at it in relationship to the seven-centered being and the way it lived its life, the seven-centered being reached its half point in life at 15. That was maturity. Think about that. And the nine-centered being? Well, somewhere around 40, the Uranus Opposition. Because Uranus has unusual movement, it's between 38 and 44 years old. That's the beginning of maturity in the nine-centered being. We are different.

### Three Stages of the Uranian Body

The nine-centered being has an extraordinary vehicle, this Uranian body. And this Uranian body in essence goes through three stages. Its stage of development, which is a Saturnian stage until it's 30, its stage of orientation in defining itself in the world from 30 to 50, and at the Kiron Return at 50 or 51 the opening up of the possibility of the full potential of the life. To be an Uranian being is to understand that there is a long way to go and much to learn and much correctness to live before one is ever going to have that opportunity for that flowering.

But the nine-centered being has something that the seven-centered being never had. We have the map. They never had a map. The Hindu Brahmins weren't bad, but a lot of it was sort of like, well, okay; if you dig into deep enough you can see the holes. We have a map, an accurate map, it is a genetic map. It is an unbelievable thing to be able to look at this picture here, what I can tell you about this being, how revealing this graph is, how deep it is, how far it goes, how much you can see.



There isn't a single human being who's had a Human Design reading who doesn't sit back and just think about how you know all that. Because it's there, it's there in this BodyGraph. This is the advantage that we have. It's an incredible advantage. It allows us literally to be able to understand the mechanisms that drive us. It allows us to be able to take advantage of it whether we are this or that so that we can live out the possibility of what we are.

And you can't do that until you discover what you are; awakening to what it is to be a nine-centered being, understanding how you live this life in this vehicle. We are not strategic as a creature. We're a transitional form. And we are not dependent in our life solely on maintaining it. It's not what we're here for. The real thing that is the wonder of opening up the right is that you get the full balance in the triangle no



longer this orientation exclusively to the splenic demands, the fears, and the survival stories. You get the Solar Plexus Center; you get the other side of this story. You get the potential of a new level of cognitive awareness.

## We are Designed to be Cognitive, Not Simply to Survive

Remember this word "cognition." This is the keynote of Tone. And Tone is the architecture of cognition. It is what we are about. We are designed to be cognitive. We are not designed to simply survive. Cognition within the context of the strategic seven-centered being was the intelligence that emerged out of strategic manipulation. And all of that intelligence until this day no matter who is speaking is still about the same things. It's still about who is winning and who is losing, who is up and who is down.

It's still about survival. It still entralls the whole planet that that is the theme of the planet. How many human beings wake up today hungry, so many it's mind boggling. How many wake up angry, dissatisfied, and humiliated. Because we are wrapped in a strategic wrapping that says that if you're down you're out and you're a loser. So all of your intelligence is about how you get to the top, how you drag yourself up, how you survive every day so you live in a world of madness, all those beings with their open Heart Centers all trying to prove something, all running around like crazy.

This is not what the nine-centered being is for. It was very good for the seven-centered being, good for them. That's what they did. Who are the heroes in the seven-centered world? Alexander the Great? They were conquerors. What is the history about? Kings, rulers, pashas, shahs, you name it. That was their game, all their hierarchical stuff, God, king and country.

So, everybody on this planet is concerned with their survival. Everybody, the whole planet is sick with it at every level you can imagine. It's not who we are. The moment that you understand what it is to be this creature is the moment that you see that this creature has been given a key. The key is that it is a form, that its form can be distinguished, and the correct way to operate the form can be laid out and it can be lived. And all of that is done bypassing the so-called personality mind.

That's the gift, because that eliminates the fear for survival. It doesn't eliminate fear. Fear is not such a bad thing. It's good for intelligence. It's been prodding intelligence forever. But the fear of survival? The fear of survival is what traps your mind. Isn't that what your mind is always thinking about, how you're going to gain this, get that, get there, prove this and on and on. And every decision that you're going to make is based on the way in which that mind is chasing after that thing.

We were given the map so that we don't have to be sheep. I don't like sheep, not the metaphoric kind anyway. That's our whole history. Our whole history is blind manipulation, ignorance. The beauty of what we have, this creature, is that we're given something that is simply for us. For you, for me one at a time so that you can



see you, you can see why and how. And then you can see what happens. This is what we have. But we are not here to struggle on this plane; we're not here to be part of the madness of the world that is suffering so deeply on this material plane. This is not what this is about. It isn't. The material plane looks after itself if you let it. The trans-auric forms, the Penta, the WA, they're all materially oriented. Our whole lives are conditioned because we are bio-forms to deal with the material plane to survive on the material plane to be able to feed ourselves and our young and so forth. It's a given.

## We Give Up Our Authority

We are not novices on this plane. We're not here to worry about all that, think about all that, make decisions based on all that. We're here to live what is correct for us, not what is expected of us. Until you can trust yourself—my big thing is authority. And I know a lot about authority. I have a 1<sup>st</sup> line in my profile, I'm a 5/1, and I have ten 1<sup>st</sup> lines in my design. I have a lot of 1<sup>st</sup> lines. First lines thematically are related to authority. I'm purely individual. I don't like authority. Individuals don't anyway. They don't like having anyone tell them what to do or not to do, all of these things.

So, authority is something that I am well aware of. I live out a role as an authority, so it all has its humor. But there is a dark part of that, a deeply dark part of that. It's what the seven-centered being gave us. What it gave us was the bowing down to authority. That's what it gave us. It's not about it being bad. This is the way, obviously, that human beings were organized. They were organized that way. This is the way they were controlled. It's the way we've always been controlled. We give up our authority.

You're taught that from the moment you come into the world you have no authority. You come into the world, you have no authority. You're not allowed any authority. Children are not allowed authority. They have to accept the authority of their parents, they have to accept the authority of older siblings, and they have to accept the authority of teachers. And as they grow up they begin to see that everybody is accepting somebody else's authority. They get to see that their mother is accepting the authority of their father and their father is accepting the authority of their boss and so forth and so on.

And that on whatever day they pray they all go together to their particular whatever and they all bow down to an even greater authority that has a greater authority over them. And once a year they all fill out their tax forms. In service to, in payment to that authority that they recognize as an authority over them, that rules over them.

Everything about the seven-centered being, everything about the way in which the hierarchy was established was established in that way through authority. You give up your authority. The moment you give up your authority you become a sheep. And you can be led this way or that because you have no authority. This is a seven-centered being.



You can see that those strategically who tried to climb to the top were always trying to get to a place where no one had authority over them. That's tough to do. Once you get caught in that movie you never have your own authority. It all becomes just a web that the program locks you into and carries you along.

### **The Nine-Centered Being is Designed to Have its Own Authority**

The nine-centered being is designed to have its own authority. It's what I call wolf power as opposed to sheep; its own authority. Bow down to no other authority; none. Trust no other authority. None. This is what we're about. If you cannot trust your own authority well, who are you?

Count all the authorities in your life—your husband, your wife, your dog, your kids, your parents, your friends, your colleagues, your employees, your bosses. How many authorities do you have in your life? How many times in every single day when you're ready to go one way some other authority demands you go someplace else and you do.

For the seven-centered being it worked well that way for them, after all. They became very controlled and homogenized, very easy to manipulate. You can put a cartoon in a magazine and have a billion people get angry all at the same time. Homogenization is an incredibly powerful thing. It strips everyone of their authority. It creates the mob. It's so easy to manipulate, so easy to fire up, so easy to send blindly out in ignorance. Authority.

The nine-centered being is not about bowing down to any authority. Where do you bow down to authority? You don't bow down in your body; you bow down in your mind because you're afraid, because you're uncertain. Because your mind has showed you over and over and over again that you don't really have control even though you want control. And so you think that those people that look like they're in control can be authorities for you. And because you're uncertain about your particular ability to control your life then you look for authorities to control it for you to make you feel comfortable in your skin through somebody else's authority.

It's like that ultimate dumb question: Why do you love me? That is the ultimate dumb question. We're not here at all to be subject to the authority of others. If there is anything to be learned about the nine-centered being is that the nine-centered being is here to be incredibly selfish.

And that does not mean we are going to be without love or friends or all of these things because that would simply be a deep misunderstanding. We're here to be selfish in the sense that if we do not live out what is correct for us we are no good for the other, let alone for ourselves. That we're not going to be able to distinguish between what is correct and what is not, what is good and what is not when we're operating from this mental plane.



## Inner Authority and Outer Authority

Human Design talks about two kinds of authority: inner authority and outer authority. The seven-centered being inner and outer authority were in the same place—here, mentally. That meant that the mind was making the decisions and doing the talking, which meant that seven-centered beings invented lying, because that's what happens when your mind is both inner and outer authority. This is the nature of most human beings.

Think about it. If your mind is controlling your decision making then it has to be careful with what it says in certain situations. And because it has to be careful about what it says in certain situations it begins to manipulate what it says or what it doesn't say in order to protect the decision that it hasn't made yet or will make or could make or thinks it should make. This is the madness that's been inherited psychologically from the seven-centered being. It's not what we're about. We are a binary consciousness.

## We are a Binary Consciousness

When I first began graphically to show people what I had been given, the thing that struck them the oddest was that there were two calculations. We are a binary consciousness. It is what the map reveals. It reveals very clearly that we have two ways in which we filter the consciousness ocean, one that directly involves the form and its movement in space, in essence, its life. Look at us. We have the ability because we are a binary consciousness to be able to divide these roles that were so confusing and distorting to the seven-centered being and put them in their proper perspective, because that's where they belong.

Your Design Crystal is there to be able to interpret the neutrino field and to be able to create out of that a perfect form in space. It's your body, it's your vehicle and its intelligence that is here to guide the form in this life so you don't have to think about survival, that you don't have to turn yourself into a liar, you don't. You don't have to put yourself in that situation in which your mind begins to manipulate everything. And the moment that the decision making process in this life, the moment the way in which you navigate in this life is taken over by your form principle your mind can begin to watch.

## Unique Differentiated Outer Authority

The first task is to begin to see, to begin to understand how burdened you have been in the delusion of trying to control your life from the mental plane, to begin to see for the first time. And in that ability to see, to be able to realize outer authority—what the mind is for. Imagine what it's like, seven-centered beings were sheep. So they would all read the same book and all be influenced by the same voice and all be homogenized into the same concept. They were designed for it.



They were designed to be manipulated by it. We are not. We're designed to express unique differentiated outer authority; unique differentiated outer authority.

Let me take you back to where we started, to the crystals of consciousness. It is through the crystals of consciousness that we have this possibility to fulfill the potential of our existence. The Design Crystal is an obvious. That is, the Design Crystals are there to provide us with a cycle of forms, forms that we can take advantage of, forms that we can be passengers in. When I say "we" I'm referring to the Personality Crystals, that we can be passengers in this movement in the evolution of self-reflected consciousness in form.

The moment that within our own nature that we hand over to the Design, what we call inner authority in Design, the Strategy and Authority that's there, that when you hand that over to your vehicle what you're really doing is that for the first time we have a species on this plane that is getting close to the possibilities of what the potential of the Personality Crystal really is. It is there to filter a unique perception of existence.

The beauty is that each and every one of us is entitled to being representatives of a unique truth. We all are. What can be so beautiful about us is the ability through our own authority to be able to establish clearly our outer authority and to do so without any gain to be made from it. The sharing of awareness is something that loses its darker side the moment that there is no motivation, the moment that there is no reason other than being able to express oneself.

I live in a world that is relatively boring. And what I mean by that is that if you look at the spectrum of thought that's here on this plane you'll realize that it's very limited. And that most of the thinking that goes on on this plane are the thinking sheep who are thinking about what somebody else postulated. It's like how many people have made a career out of Einstein, as an example. So one of the things that we see on this plane is that we're constantly seeing the way in which anything that is brought in, rather than there being thousands of new things or thousands of perspectives that the seven-centered way is simply a way to narrow it down, to homogenize and to control through it. It's kind of lowest common denominator stuff.

We're here to express unique outer authority, each and every one of us. It's the beauty of it. And at the same time our ability to live together on this plane is something that becomes very efficient the moment that it's our vehicles that are guiding us and not our minds. And that the union between us can finally be more than what it's been for the seven-centered being, that union which is mostly physical. And the union of the nine-centered being is beyond that. That is, it is the union of the passengers, the union of Personality at its most profound. That is, the ability within that union to be able to express oneself purely, truthfully, clearly.

When you're following the form you're liberated. And what's liberated is your mind. It can finally begin to do the work that it's here to do, can finally begin to see, because that's what it's about. And to see from the right frame, from the right



perspective, from the correct orientation, all of that is possible when you're simply operating correctly. It's just the way that it is.

We're very different from the seven-centered being and the vast majority of humanity has no idea and they're lost in its thrall in the way it works, in the Gods that it worships, in the ideas that it thinks are important, in the rituals that it's established. I have no idea what things could look like if beings operated out of their own authority correctly as we are intended.

## Let Go of Trusting in the Authority of Others

There is no way that this is the kind of thing that we're ever really going to get to see. It's not the way things work. And in the end Human Design is really not interested in seeing that in the sense that it's not our point. The point is just you. It really is. It isn't anybody else. Every single human being that can break through, that can grab hold of the serendipity, their good fortune to be in that right place at the right time, to meet such a thing and to be able to break the hold that the program has held on you, to begin to experience what it is like to be correct. This is an incredible thing.

It's this whole movement in each of us towards our signature and the beauty that is there for us. But it begins with understanding that we are different. And it begins with understanding something else. It's about time that you stop trusting. I had a friend of mine who always reminded me that there was a "rust" in "trust." I think it's very important to let go of trusting in the authority of others.

You're going to find that this is something that is going to shock you. How many things and how many forces and how many beings and how many situations have authority over you. And I'm not saying in saying this, by the way, that all of those situations are things that you reject. No, no. If something is coming at you and it's correct for you and you respond, react, whatever your process is and it's correct for you, fine. But for most human beings it doesn't work that way. They just bow down.

I don't bow down. You're not here to bow down. We're here to live in the grace and dignity of what it is to be these things; they're really special. This is a fantastic form. It provides the most extraordinary platform for self-reflected consciousness. And we are gifted with this way of being able to see. This is not about a seven-centered mystical promise. This is a road map. It's right there. It's all laid out piece by piece, section by section, information upon information, data upon data, anything you need to know about what it is to be you and how you can be you, how you can remove yourself from the hooks of the not-self. That's the difference.

You look at all of seven-centered history and they longed for that. That's what all beings want, after all, is to be able to fulfill their potential, to live with grace on this plane. They were given a lot of strategic manipulation. They were told that the rewards would come later. We're here for the reward now, not later. There's



nothing to do later. You take the software out of the box and the program is over, the movie is done.

## Surrendering to the Vehicle

It's here, now. It's what this life is about, to be in it, to be in it fully but not as a slave, not as a sheep, not so that you wake up every morning and you do not know what life is going to do to you so you are afraid. So you begin to plot your destiny. No, no, no; this is the beauty of what we have, what it is to be us. We are not this pure left. We're not; we're many things. We're deeply complex. And in that deep complexity lies our potential for extraordinary cognitive power. And that cognitive power is rooted in one thing and one thing only—surrendering to the box, to the package, to the ride, surrendering.

This is what we have to do. It's not about us needing to invent the bow. It's been done. It's about us not needing it at all. We don't need any of that. We don't. These are really extraordinary mechanisms; just let them show you. This is what it is to be a nine-centered being, to be at ease within your form, to be at peace with your form. Eliminating resistance is what it's about.

Always remember we're objects moving in space, always. Every decision is navigation. And if you're deciding with your mind you're only going to meet resistance and resistance slowly but surely tears you down. To be correct is like those wonderful smooth lined models that they put inside wind tunnels, no resistance. It's what it means to be correct. This is the difference between us and them. They were told what to do. We're here to do what is correct for us.

Tomorrow we'll look at tomorrow. We'll look at the future. Bye for now.

~



## Part Six

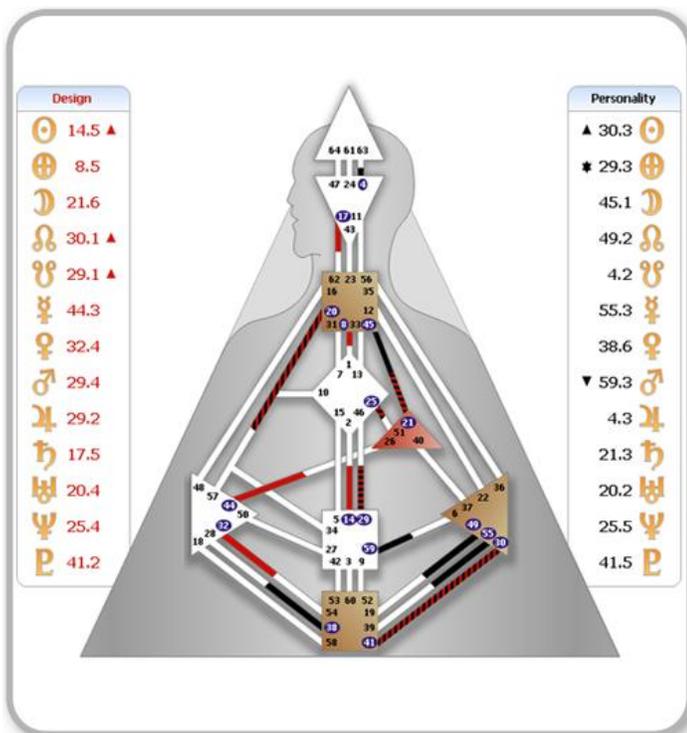
### The Rave

Hello and welcome to Part Six of *The Complete Guide to the Human Design System*. Today we're looking at tomorrow. I've been looking at tomorrow for a long time. I think it's one of the most extraordinary things about my own adventure in this knowledge. The level of stimulation for me in this particular life is to be able to see the evolutionary process, to be able to watch it. And at the same time through the mechanics and through the program to be able to see things, to be able to see trends, to be able to see the way things move.

### The Discovery of Uranus

This whole discussion that we have been having this week, the discussion of the movement from the seven-centered being to the nine-centered being to the rave, all of this is about a mutative process and a mutative process that began in 1781, that began with the discovery of Uranus by Herschel.

The thing that's interesting about that discovery in 1781—there's a chart up here behind me, I'm sure you're wondering what that is, but if you're looking at that chart, that chart is actually for the present global cycle that we're in, the Cross of Planning cycle, it's exactly when that cycle is going to come to an end. It is the Ides of February, 2027.





## The 41<sup>st</sup> Gate

If you look at that chart and you look at the position of Pluto, you'll see that Pluto is in the 41<sup>st</sup> gate. Now, that's something that is very significant. The 41<sup>st</sup> gate is associated in genetics with the only initiating codon. In other words, the 41<sup>st</sup> gate is what initiates all experience, begins all experiential processes. It is the gate of the foundation of the human experiential way.

The movement of Pluto is the slowest of all of the planetary objects that we track. It takes Pluto more than two and a half centuries to move around the wheel. In 1781 when Herschel discovered Uranus, Pluto was in the 41<sup>st</sup> gate, initiating the beginning of a new cycle. In 2027 when again we come to the end of this great cycle of the Cross of Planning we come to Pluto in the same place, Pluto in the 41<sup>st</sup> gate. And in that interregnum this is the first time, obviously. This is one cycle of Pluto around the Sun and what we have is a Pluto interregnum, or a Plutonic interregnum.

## Pluto Has Been Ruling Us Since 1781

In essence, Pluto truly has been ruling us since 1781. Now, what do I mean by that? Pluto is about death, resurrection, transformation and all kinds of things. Within the context of analysis in Human Design it represents truth. One of the things to be clear about in terms of this cycle that we are a part of that began in 1781 is that there is absolutely no question that the movement of Pluto every step along this way is changing the way in which life operates and is changing the way in which life is programmed.

Over many years now on Jovian Archive Radio and earlier on the website through an audio program known as *Hu Says* I have been talking about the influence of Pluto as it moves through specific gates. For example, when Pluto was in the 5<sup>th</sup> gate, the impact Pluto would have on all forms of life including every cell in life. And I talked about how that was a trigger for biological shifts that are taking place.

Think about Pluto today. Pluto today is in the 10<sup>th</sup> gate. The 10<sup>th</sup> gate is an absolutely essential aspect to what we refer to as integration in Design. That is, a four-channel system—the 10<sup>th</sup> gate connecting potentially to the 34<sup>th</sup> gate in the Sacral Center to the 57<sup>th</sup> gate in the Spleen to the 20<sup>th</sup> gate in the Throat. The reality is that the 10<sup>th</sup> gate and its connection to the 57 and the 34 that it deeply connects the position of Pluto to many, many forms of life, including our own and is having a deep impact on the immune system of both our species and all of the major mammalian species on the planet along with all the plants.

In other words, as we watch Pluto moving through the wheel it's not just simply a matter of Pluto is in this gate and does it affect me or not, the kind of thing you would think of doing in terms of any kind of daily program analysis of how you're being conditioned. This is something much deeper, much more profound. That is, it



is something that is an underlying theme that is operating through all of humanity. We are in a time of deep, deep, deep transition.

## Mutation in the Solar Plexus System

Let me sort of give you the background first before I can even talk about where we're going. It is essential to grasp this. When I first began to teach Human Design in the early 90s one of the very first things that I began to talk about, which so many of the students of that era found unusual was that I began talking about autism and prostate cancer and talking about how autism and prostate cancer were going to become an epidemic on this planet.

The reason that I was talking about that was that I was explaining to them that there was a mutation that was coming to the Solar Plexus system, a mutation that was going to be grounded in the 55<sup>th</sup> gate. And this mutation to the Solar Plexus system is all about the movement from our left-ness to our right-ness that this mutation in the Solar Plexus system was going to open up a whole different way in which awareness was going to operate, an entirely different way in which awareness was going to operate.

When we go back to 1781, when we go back to the beginning of the nine-centered being remember that we are a transitional form. We are a transitional form that is moving from the absolute of left-ness to the absolute of right-ness and here we are in the middle and we are going to be the midwives of the next. Remember this is about special evolution. One of the things I indicated to you yesterday was that it is not difficult for us to be able to distinguish species-wise the difference between modern human and let's say Neanderthal. In other words, there are all these physical attributes that you can notice.

One of the things that I talked about that makes it so difficult for many to grasp that we are different from our recent ancestors is that the transition that took place in 1781 was not a transition that was evidenced in the physical form, it was a transition that was taking place within. That is, within the visual cortex of the neo-cortex of the brain, something that was taking place in terms of the way in which the species was designed and functioning within the inside rather than the way in which the configuration looked on the outside.

## The Rise of Autism and Prostate Cancer

Obviously, it wasn't just outside differences. But when I began to teach this knowledge I began to tell people that there was going to be the emergence of a species that we would definitively be able to distinguish as different from us because in fact it would not have the basic rudimentary skills that any ordinary infant has when it is born. Why autism and prostate cancer? Mutation is a strange thing. The



Program, and the way in which evolution moves along, doesn't necessarily have any empathy towards those of us that are living on this plane. It is a sad thing.

But the rise of autism and the rise of prostate cancer are directly connected to the fact that the Solar Plexus system is mutating. And yet, those that have the potential of this particular mutation, they're not in the right time yet. Nobody understands why these things have become, just as I predicted an epidemic. They don't understand it because they try to look at it from normal allopathic ways in which medicine investigates things. The reality is that this is actually a positive mutation but it's not in the right time.

Everybody thinks that mutation is like this; it isn't like that. We have been mutating since 1781. In fact, it's never really stopped, in a sense. It's least one of those things that science is beginning to understand that the so-called evolutionary process is not something that is over as if you can put it in a history book and said that happened then. It is alive and well and operating now. What makes the coming of the rave so different is that it will be very different from us. We will notice it right away. And the vast majority of human beings who notice it will think it is a problem and will treat it accordingly; but I'll get there, because it's quite a story.

## The Raves

Let's think about something. This is the Human Design System, and I don't mean to be trite. It's a human design system. It's not the rave design system; it's the human design system. And the Human Design system is here for humans. That is, what I refer to as nine-centered beings or Homo sapiens in Transitus, humans in transition. We are human. What is coming is rave.

It's going to sort of look human; sort of. But we're going to know right away that it's not like us in the same way that you notice that when you meet your first autistic person, your first autistic child you recognize right away they're very different. You can just feel it. You can feel it in their frequency, let alone the behavioral patterns that are inherent with it.

And please don't misunderstand me when I refer to autism I'm not really referring to what the rave will be like. I'm just trying to give you a sense of how different we're going to be able to notice this, we're going to notice something very different and it's going to operate very differently from us.

## The Cross of Planning

Let's think about a number of things. First of all, let's look at the larger story. We are in the Cross of Planning. This is a global cycle that began at the beginning of the 1600s, in 1610. This was the beginning of this cycle. This global cycle Cross of



Planning is all about being able to support the expansion of human population through very, very clever institutions and working together and all of the many things that are part of the Cross of Planning.

What that has done is that it provided a platform since 1610 for the largest expansion of population in our history. More human beings have been alive in the last hundred years than lived in all of the years before that. So we have this incredible exponential explosion of population. Now, aside from the mundane values of that and the negatives of that—poverty, hunger, the overpopulation of the planet, so forth and so on—remember the Program doesn't give a damn about that because the Program is not a living entity. It's a construct. It doesn't care. It really doesn't. It doesn't care there is suffering; it doesn't care about any of those things.

The wheel is turning and all of that population explosion is in order to create the medium for mutation. The further and further out we go in the combinations of reproductive strategies that are on this planet, the commonality of all kinds of bizarre blendings of genetics from different cultures, from different societies, children that are born with all kinds of confused blood lines, something that has never occurred in the history of humanity, we have hundreds of millions of these children being born every year on this planet.

We have a huge mutative medium. And that mutative medium has been laid out by the Program so that we're going to be able at the end of this cycle—2027—to have the release of the physical mutation on the plane. It's the way it works. There will be enough selection available in order for the mutative frequency to take hold and in order for the next step to begin to emerge. It's just all a Program, and it's the wheel turning. But it is the wheel turning away from you and from me.

Oh, this is something to really understand. I didn't come here with anything new. I came here with end knowledge. This is all about understanding what you do to fulfill the process at the end, at the end of what it is to be us. This is one of the great laws of evolution. Nothing lasts forever. This is a progressive movement and the Program has already given up on you, because its energy is all pointed towards 2027.

## The Breakdown of the Cross of Planning

A couple of months ago we entered into what is the last nodal cycle leading up to 2027. A nodal cycle is 18.6 years. And we are on our way now to this transition point. The breakdown of the Cross of Planning you can see all around you—the failure in institutions, the vast underdevelopment of this planet, the confusion that is there, the difficulty that exists now for communities to be able to work together, all of the themes of the Cross of Planning beginning to break down.

It's why Human Design is here. Human Design is here so that there are those that will be saved one at a time. There's no building of any arks; one at a time, one human being at a time that can save itself from the thrall of the Program.



Remember it isn't interested in us anymore. It's only interested in us to the point that we are actually going to give birth to what comes; because that's the way it goes.

Everything about Human Design within the context of what it is to be human—not rave—what it is to us, is that we can operate correctly. And not simply that we can operate correctly, that in operating correctly we can fulfill the potential of what it is to be in this form. Because the way this form operates and the goal of this knowledge is totally different from what's coming.

A couple of years ago in the Rave Cosmology program I did something called the 2027 semester. It's available in self-study. It was the first time that I allowed myself to dedicate myself to eleven weeks of just looking at what's coming, looking at what at least I was given and what I understand about what's coming. And as any of my students can tell you that by the time I got to the end of that around the tenth lecture in that series I had had enough.

It's not like I'm a fan of what's coming. It's not like I'm one of these seers that's saying oh, the future is bright, look at what's coming. Wow, I can't wait. Because it's so clear to me how different it is.

## The Penta and the WA

Let me explain something to you. We're going to look at this later in our journey together, but it is an appropriate place for me to introduce it to you. It's something called Penta. When I was given the knowledge I was given the design of forms. I wasn't given the Human Design System. I was given the design of forms and I was given each of the design of forms. I was given the design of the plant, the inanimate object, the cells, the birds and the fish, the mammals—us, humans. And then I was given some very strange forms, two of them. They were referred to as trans-auric forms: the Penta and the WA.

The Penta is basically an electromagnetic auric form that emerges the moment you have a minimum of three human beings together in an aura. And anywhere from three to five people in an aura literally create something that is alive and different and controlling and it's called a Penta.

We are all born into Pentas. We all live our lives through Pentas. We are all deeply influenced through Pentas. And when Pentas group together form WAs, which are three Pentas and an Alpha. And when WAs group together they form a gene pool. In other words, we are caught in what is a vast organizing mechanism that organizes the way in which we deal with each other, relate to each other and so forth and so on.

Penta is the basis of Family Practice. It is the basis of BG5 Business Analysis. It is a way of seeing clearly what happens to human beings when they lose their identity to a group. And you can see the way in which the group functions. Obviously, that's a



value whether that is in Family Analysis or whether it is in Business Analysis. But one of the things that I try to instill in my students who study Penta with me is to understand that this is a thing. It's a trans-auric form. And it's not human, it's Penta.

It may be made up of electromagnetic components that it draws in from the humans in that group. It may be something difficult for you to grasp if you're a newcomer to Human Design. But the moment that you get an opportunity to have a Penta analysis of, for example, your family, you'll be astounded to see how it explains so many things that you cannot normally understand about the dynamics of the relationship within the family because Penta controls it. And we do not have any conscious access to it.

One of the techniques that I offer my students once they understand the basic configurations of Penta and the way they work is to watch groups in public. You get the feel of it, you get to see it, and you begin to have a sense of it. But we are not designed to be consciously aware of it. We're manipulated by it, after all, been manipulated by it forever. And you see what's coming, what's really coming in 2027 is a conscious Penta. It's not so much about the rave. It's about the conscious Penta.

We live in a world of the unconscious Penta. We have no access to it. It controls and manipulates everyone on this plane. One of the great adventures I'm entering into this year with the teaching of OC16 is to be able to describe so clearly how we are so deeply, deeply, deeply controlled and conditioned by these trans-auric forms. And how they have established everything about the nature of the way in which we operate on this material plane. And we have no conscious access to it.

When you become aware of it through knowledge you can begin to sense it. But you can see how dumb we have been in the sense that we have had nothing, no awareness of it whatsoever, none. There is something coming that's very different. In order for a Penta to be conscious it means that the components have to give up their identity. And not give up their identity in the way in which we do in the unconscious Penta when we're in a family and demands of family are there and the demands of family go against what we like, there is this pressure on us, there is this power of the Penta to make us do the exact opposite of what we would like to do and will blame it on all kinds of things, but it's the Penta. It's the power of the Penta to mold, to homogenize.

Yet, the moment we break free of it we are back into our individuality. But this is not what's coming. And it's not anything that I want to be a part of. It's nothing that I want to be a part of. I am not here as a human being, I'm just speaking for myself, I am not here to give up my identity. I am not here to give up my authority. I am not here to give up what it is to be the potential of this. I'm not. I'm not here to give up my identity to a larger thing. You see what that's like in the world, all these human beings that are bowing down to some higher authority and look at them. Look at their lives. Look at what they are. Look at what it's brought.



## Human Design Teaches That We Stand Alone

It's not what Human Design is about. It's about the potential of what it is to be a human, us. And to be one of us is to not have conscious connection to these things, and not to be in their thrall because we have the map. It's there. You can look at the map, you can see the game. You can understand how you play on this plane. And you get to live out your potential, the potential that every human has been looking for going all the way back to Lao Tzu's dream, to be the superior being, to be correct, to be fulfilled on this plane, to realize the beauty of what it is to be one of these things.

What Human Design teaches is that you stand alone, that you cannot find any of that through accepting the authority of the other, but only through your own authority. And what is coming? What is coming will never know it even had an authority to give up. What is coming is a being that is no more than a component to a greater entity. That's what's coming. That's what the rave is.

## Rave Children

Think about what it's going to look like, these rave children. They're going to start coming into the world post-2027. And when they come into the world they are not necessarily going to be recognized. It will depend, I suppose, over the next 18 years how many human beings have access to this knowledge. But the fact is that they're going to start coming into the world. And when they come into the world their parents are going to have what appears to be a tragic shock, because it's going to look like they have given birth to—how shall I be polite—a dysfunctional being.

It certainly will demonstrate what we would call severe autism. That is, an inability to be able to connect in a way in which we understand. It will have very, very poor control over its body and its body motions. It will have very, very weak vision; very poor vision. It obviously will not be an infant that in any way is going to be able to manage life. That is, the assumption is that this is going to be an extreme severe case of lifetime care for this being. And so many of them will be shuffled off to institutions.

But if you put three of them together and it doesn't matter at what age, you put three of them together and you instantaneously have a conscious Penta. You have a pentic form that is going to draw directly on the deep resources that are there in these children. Please do not misunderstand me and think, oh these poor things because they have limitations compared to us. They will also have a sensory capacity far beyond anything that we can really grasp, a sensory capacity in terms of the way in which they can interpret and manipulate the electromagnetic field around them. Their tactile capacity, their sensory capacity, their cognitive capacities are all going to be remarkable. And they are not going to operate individually. They are not. They are going to be coordinated by conscious Penta and it's a conscious Penta that is going to feed on the multiple of potential that is there in these children. It's an odd thing.



I understand it. I understand you can see the whole history of humanity has been pointed towards that. Everything that we have believed, so many people, if you scratch the new age ones they'll tell you how they want to surrender to a larger whole and all this stuff. It's the old pitch of all the seven-centered religions, even though they were used for manipulation. Give up yourself to the whole theme of priesthoods where you give up this or that to demonstrate that you've—yeah, it's not what we are. Raves can be raves, it's okay with me. It's clear that's the way in which evolution is moving. It obviously makes sense. That is, the Penta is the master of the material plane. It is why we survive on this plane because we are born into and live through Pentas throughout this life. Without it we would have no material direction and then as bio-forms we would be lost.

And yet, at the same time the Pentas that we work with are morphic. They're constantly shifting and changing and breaking up. They therefore don't have the same kind of power. But within the context of the coming rave we're looking at being able to structure what are permanent conscious Pentas. They will have quite their set of gifts. And I think and I've always thought that a certain strata of the population of humanity would not be very comfortable with that coming and that taking place. But then again, this is the thing about the future and about tomorrow.

When I started to talk about the coming of the rave I simply wanted to let people know that there was a mechanism at work that was absolutely unbelievably powerful and was changing everything. That the autism and the prostate cancer were just simply ways of demonstrating that through understanding that this mutation was coming to the Solar Plexus that these would be natural attributes that would arise out of it just from the ability of understanding what was coming.

## The Emergence of the Solar Plexus Awareness

But this emergence of Solar Plexus is really the whole story that we've been looking at over our journey. What we're really looking at is that in our transitional form the potential of Solar Plexus awareness this is what it's all about. But it isn't like it's for us. When you think about it, the splenic center was all Neanderthal. Neanderthal's glory was their Spleen. And then you get the seven-centered being and the glory is the Ajna Center. That's the real glory—mind, manipulation of the world, blah, blah, blah.

Now you get to the rave and they're going to have Solar Plexus awareness. They're going to be very, very different from us and we will never as humans have access to this level of it. One of the most interesting things in my journey as a teacher is what is possible in terms of the knowledge of Rave Psychology to understand what is not well understood is the emergence of this different kind of perceptive ability, or cognitive capacity, what I discussed yesterday with you in terms of the left-ness and the right-ness, the strategic and the receptive.



We're not the past and we're not the future. But we are in many ways a synthesis of both what the past has left us and what the future promises. My work, for example, with people that are right, in the sense that they are right-minded, to be able to help them understand how they need to change the way in which they relate to their mental experience on this plane because they can tap into other resources.

And the resources they're tapping into, the right cognitive potentials, those right cognitive potentials in a human can bring an additional and very special quality to their awareness, but it's not yet what the full potential of that Solar Plexus awareness is going to be when it arrives within the context of the rave and the conscious Penta.

We're at the end of this movie. And the only thing that we're good for at this point in terms of the Program, please understand that, that in terms of the Program the only thing we're good for is to be able to give birth to what's coming. That's what we're good for. That's what we're being programmed for. It's something to grasp.

### We are Entering into the Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix Cycle

It's what I tried to explain to people about the global cycle ending in 2027, this Cross of Planning cycle and we enter into the Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix, we enter into a period in which your individual capacity to be able to organize and navigate your life is the one thing that you can rely on and nothing else. We have a huge change that is coming in the way in which the world operates. And it's one of these things to see that the thing that has supported our humanity so profoundly, the thing that created the UN and UNICEF and all of these worldwide charity organizations, the Red Cross, the Salvation Army, the "this" and the "that" are all Cross of Planning institutions and they're all going away.

The way to see that is to understand that this is the background Program; this is the way the Program works. And at the end of this cycle all of the support mechanisms that have been there to support our humanness, to support the possibilities of our humanness, these are beginning to deteriorate and over the next hundred years will disappear, because the background frequency isn't about supporting us, the background frequency is about giving the rave its due, its time.

It's why it's now for you as an individual to understand you have to take responsibility, you have to claim your authority because everything around you that supports that is no longer there to support it. The shining light of being human is not the story any more. It's been the story for a hundred thousand years. It's not the story any more.

And it's not like we're going to go away overnight. According to what I was told we have another 1300 years and we will cohabitate with those raves that come. But this knowledge is here to make sure that each and every human being has an opportunity to survive and thrive in the future as themselves, because there will be nothing else to rely on. And the deeper we get to the truth of ourselves the more

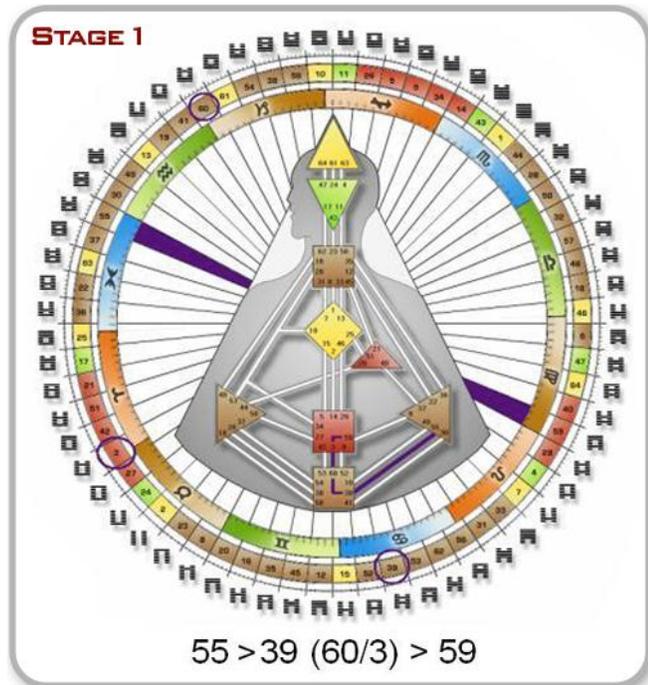


we make that distance and statement to what is coming. It is not us. It has nothing to do with us. It has to do with that, that is coming.

## Stage 1 – the 55<sup>th</sup> Gate

Let me show you some of the things that are going to take place. I'm going to take you to a few illustrations. This is the first one. This is Stage 1. Stage 1 is that as I mentioned to you, everything is taking place in the mutation in the 55<sup>th</sup> gate, the 55<sup>th</sup> gate of Abundance that is there in the emotional system. This is the gate of the glass half full or half empty. It is the root of deep, deep moodiness and spirit that is there within the potential of the emotional system. It is deeply individual.

The 39/55 is the mutative instrument, that channel and the way in which it impacts the 55 is something that is part of this whole process. And the mutation that's going to take place in 2027 begins in the 55<sup>th</sup> gate. One of the things to grasp about the nature of the wheel is to understand the deep, deep connection between opposites. After all, we're dealing with a dualistic system; we're dealing with a dualistic maia.



When you're looking at the 55<sup>th</sup> gate, if you look across as is indicated here in the diagram, if you look across you'll see that the opposite of the 55 is the 59. If you look carefully at their chops, the hexagram structure, you will see that they're exact mirrors of each other. Again, it's one of the great beauties of the rave mandala. If you have not spent some quiet moments just pondering this mandala you're really missing a wonderful, wonderful journey. It is a mathematical and aesthetic delight.

And in understanding the nature of all oppositions, that all oppositions are mirrors to each other, that basically you're seeing the same thing, you're seeing the same thing as a mirror. And when the 55 mutates, so does the 59. The 55 is going to bring the beginning of the mutation to the emotional system that is going to do the one thing that I think everybody can truly understand. It's there to turn off the motor.



Think about the Solar Plexus. Everything that we understand as humans about the Solar Plexus is rooted in its wave motor energy. So everything about the world we live in because 51% of humanity are emotional is that the world we live in is constantly going up and down on its emotional waves, a world where there are great highs and there are great lows, this is the nature of what we understand to be the emotional system. But that's its motor function. There is an awareness function that is underneath.

### The Mutation Eliminates the Wave in the Solar Plexus

It's always funny to see science catch up to Human Design. Human Design predicted the neutrino with mass nine years before it was proved by science. I was talking about the development of a vast awareness system in the Solar Plexus Center a decade before they announced that they have discovered more neurons and more neural capacity in the Solar Plexus than is in the brain. There is this huge awareness process that is developing in the Solar Plexus System. And this is not the Solar Plexus we understand. It is not emotion the way we understand it. Emotion is just the wave. It's all it is. It's just the wave. The fact that we interpret it this way or that way is another story, but the mechanism of it, the mechanics of it is just a wave.

What we're talking about is a mutation that eliminates the wave. So this is the main thing to grasp. Once the wave is eliminated, then the awareness can begin to emerge. And this elimination of the wave, this emergence of the awareness, will come to those that are born with the mutation. It's not like this is something that we're going to be without the emotional wave. It is going to change slightly, but it is still going to be a dominant force in human life. We're not raves and we're not going to be raves.

### The 59<sup>th</sup> Gate

The thing that's interesting is that the moment you see this mutation take place and the moment that you look at this opposition, you're seeing one of the things that's really a key. That is, the opposite of the 55 is the 59. The 59<sup>th</sup> gate is Dispersion. It's in the Sacral Center. It is the gate of our genetic roles in sexuality, our genetic roles in bonding, and our genetic roles in selecting partners. And this is something that is radically going to change.

It also means it is going to impact our fertility. Now, the impact of fertility is a two-way street. In other words, fertility is going to be impacted in the way in which there is going to be a decrease in what is human fertility and the beginning of an increase in the release of raves. In other words, those particular human beings who are going to carry mutations that are going to be able to produce raves they're the beings that are going to be favored, if you will, by the way in which the Program is going to operate.



So, what we're going to see in 2027 is the beginning of the breakdown of the way in which population cycles have been operating. Now, interestingly enough even in the population studies there are already predictions that by the time we get into the middle of the century we're already going to begin to feel a decrease. Now of course, we're going to have more than a decrease. In other words, there's going to be a real shift in the way in which the birth process goes.

What's fascinating for me is that if you have an increase in the number of these children that appear to be damaged, and by the way, leading up to 2027 we're going to have this continuation of these incredible rates of autistic children emerging in the world. We're already seeing that in the United States where you have such a concentration on medical problems at all levels, that it is something that's really being looked at and seen. Again, it's just one of those things to understand about the way in which this program is moving.

It also means that there is going to be a shock wave that's going to run through the humans in the sense that they're going to see that more and more of their potential births are going to be births that they personally would not recognize as healthy. There is going to be a sense that there is some kind of epidemic or something wrong. People are going to start looking all over the place for reasons why suddenly so many of these children are being born without truly understanding what they are.

By the way, when I say so many, it's very, very relative. We have seven billion people on the planet. Most of these children, where they're going to be born is going to be the big story. In poorer environments, less aware environments, less educated environments, many of these children will be euthanized. They will not survive. Even in the West there will be these children being trucked off to institutions. There will not be a general understanding what is going on and it's going to be difficult for them to emerge.

I speculated with my students when I was doing that course that probably the first conscious Penta will emerge in some kind of institution for these kinds of children. I assume that's where it will first happen. And I think that's when the first shock of something new and different being in the world will actually be recognized. I hope I live long enough to see it. We'll see. It's a way down the road.

My concern in all of this is to make sure that you grasp that the forces of change are so powerful. And regardless of what it's pointed at and regardless of whether or not you want to believe or care to believe that there is such a thing that is coming, please understand that everything that has been predicted about the end of the Cross of Planning, the deterioration, the rise of these various maladies that are related to the transformation of the Solar Plexus, the evidence is simply there.

It's something to be aware of because it is really a signpost. It says that if this is true, then you'd better take care of your own business now. And you'd better take care of your children and you'd better make sure that they understand how to live in this world by themselves, by their own power, by their own awareness so that they can thrive on this plane because it is not going to be warm and fuzzy for them



anymore. Not that it's particularly warm and fuzzy on this planet anyway. It's not a warm and fuzzy planet.

All right, so here is where the story begins. You have the 55<sup>th</sup> gate; we get the first shutting down of the wave. In other words, you get the beginning of the release of what is Solar Plexus awareness and that immediately has an impact on the 59<sup>th</sup> gate, it immediately has an impact on the way in which our fertility is going to operate, where fertility is going to work and where it isn't, and we're going to have a dominant theme of fertility that is going to favor the future rather than the past. This is the way evolution works.

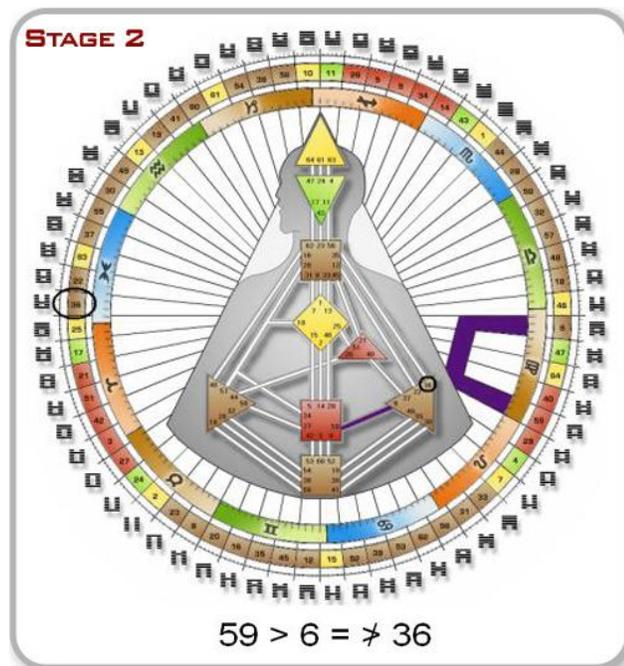
## Stage 2 – the 6<sup>th</sup> Gate

Let me take you to Stage 2. The 59<sup>th</sup> gate forms a definition with the 6<sup>th</sup> gate in the splenic center, the 6<sup>th</sup> gate, the mythical gate of the builder. It is within the nature of the 6<sup>th</sup> gate to be the source of both the potential of awareness and the wave.

Everything about what we understand about the emotional system, that is, the streams of the emotional system, the need, the passion, the desire all began in the 6<sup>th</sup> gate. The waves, the themes of the emotional system all began in the 6<sup>th</sup> gate, so the 6<sup>th</sup> gate is literally what was there to build the Solar Plexus Center.

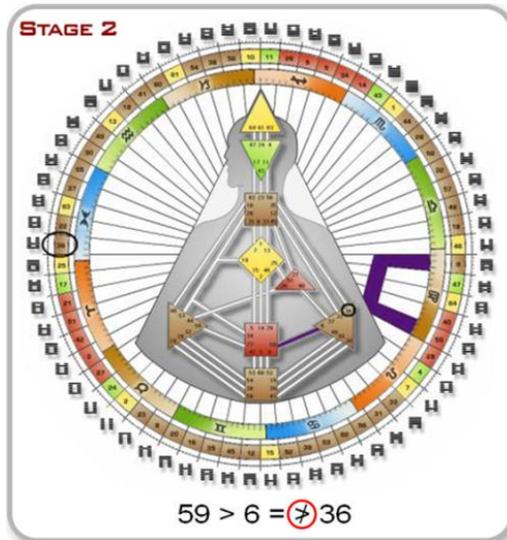
We have a chain—I hope you can sort of follow this chain. You have a mutation that starts in the 55<sup>th</sup> gate. It immediately impacts its opposition on the other side, the 59<sup>th</sup> gate. And the 59<sup>th</sup> gate immediately is then going to impact its harmonic gate, that is, the gate across the channel from it which is the 6<sup>th</sup> gate.

And the moment that it impacts the 6<sup>th</sup> gate is the moment that you have an impact in which the relationship between the 6<sup>th</sup> gate and the 55<sup>th</sup> gate is set. In other words, that the mutation within the 6<sup>th</sup> gate is set so that it begins to shut down the larger motor themes and begins to release the possibility of the cognition underneath.





You'll notice also in this illustration that there is a funny symbol here, that there is no movement from the 6 to the 36. Now, the 6 and the 36 are also oppositions in the wheel. So if we follow the natural chain of events we would be moving from the 55 to its opposition, the 59, across the channel to the 6 and then to its opposition in the 36. But the 36 will never be changed.



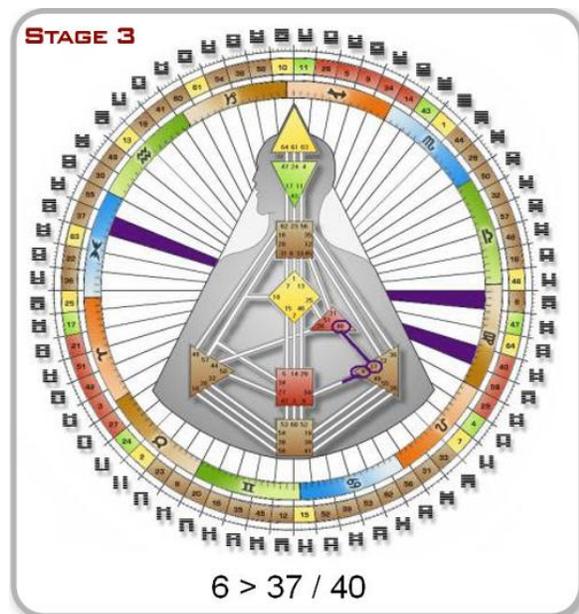
The 41 will never be changed. The 30 will not be changed, nor the 35. This is called the *human* experiential stream. It has been the guiding force of our whole evolutionary process in these forms. And this stream with its specific Solar Plexus gates, the 30<sup>th</sup> gate, the 36<sup>th</sup> gate, will never be impacted by the mutation. In other words, they are going to remain the human connection to the emotional system, the continuation until its completion of the human experiential way.

So, here in this particular illustration in Stage 2, you see that the 36<sup>th</sup> gate gets cut off from the mutation and a spiral in that way begins to be established. Once the 6<sup>th</sup> gate is involved, any gate in the emotional system can be impacted or not because it is the 6<sup>th</sup> gate that is the control mechanism.

### Stage 3 – the 37/40

Let's move along here and move to Stage 3. In Stage 3 you see the 6<sup>th</sup> gate now is going to impact the 37 and the 40. In other words, the moment that you have the 6<sup>th</sup> gate that is mutated it is going to be able to mutate selectively. So here it's going to impact the 37/40, the channel of Community.

Now, this is interesting from the point of view that if we look at this great Cross of Planning that began in the 1600s that's going to end in 2027, the main theme of that cross is the 37/40, the channel of Community. The other aspects of it are the 9<sup>th</sup> gate and the 16<sup>th</sup> gate. So what we're looking at here is that by the time we get to 2027 not only is community going to come to



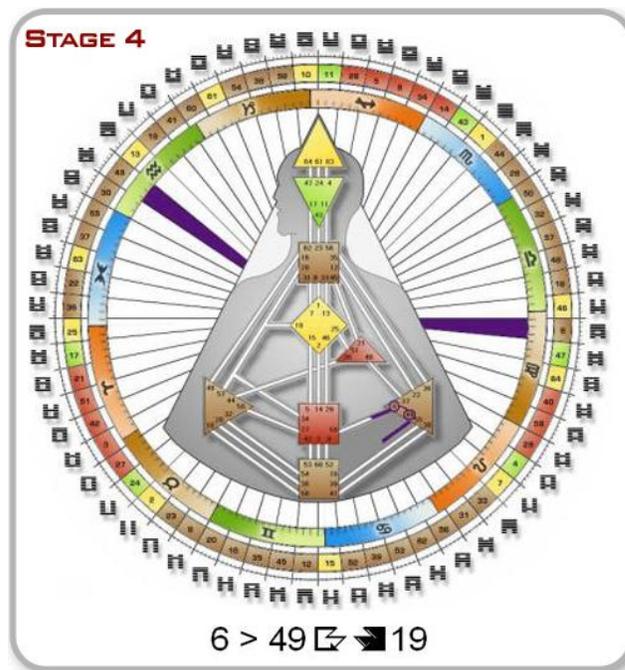


an end as a background frequency to support human interaction, but the very channel itself is going to be mutated.

Remember where the rave is going. The rave is going to a place that none of us would ever go to. A place where you give up your own life; you give up your identity, you give up your life. Go to a place where you give up your life to this higher form, this pentic form so that the pentic form has its existence. Now, that's a different kind of community. That is a mutated community that has nothing to do with what we understand as the nature of what community is.

### Stage 4 – the 49<sup>th</sup> Gate

And finally we get to the fourth stage and the last and perhaps the most extraordinary, at least for me. And that is again, we have the 6<sup>th</sup> gate, remember once the 6<sup>th</sup> gate, because it is the controlling agent, once the 6<sup>th</sup> gate is mutated it can impact any of the selected gates, or not, of the Solar Plexus. And obviously, it does not impact the 36; you will see that it will not impact the 30<sup>th</sup> gate. Here you can see it impacts the 49<sup>th</sup> gate.



Now, the 49<sup>th</sup> gate is very, very important. The 49<sup>th</sup> gate and the 55<sup>th</sup> gate have something deeply in common with each other. They both belong to the same genetic codon family. They belong to the codon called histidine. The 49 and 55 as hexagrams belong to the same chemical family. The mutation that is taking place in the 55 is taking place in the 49.

I've talked to students over the last five or six months, we have had Neptune in the 49<sup>th</sup> gate, and we still have Neptune today in the 49<sup>th</sup> gate. There are so many things

that are going on there that we have no access to because it's being veiled. It is the 49<sup>th</sup> gate along with the 19<sup>th</sup> gate that establishes, has established for us throughout our whole history the bedrock of our societies.

The 19/49 is the bedrock of how we come together as man and wife. It is the bedrock of how we come together as human and God. It is the bedrock of how we come together in groups as families and tribes. Everything about the 19/49, the food, the God, the shelter, all of those things have been a bedrock of the way in which community has operated.



And what we're going to see here is that the 49<sup>th</sup> gate, because it is deeply mutative, deeply mutative in the same sense as it's initiating, 55<sup>th</sup> gate is mutative, that what is going to happen here is that the 49<sup>th</sup> gate and the 19<sup>th</sup> gate which have formed a channel that this channel is going to stop functioning. That's the symbol that you can see there.

It doesn't mean that the gates will stop functioning. Like anyone who has, for example, a defined center and you have a hanging gate that's defined, that gate is functioning, and it's operating through the theme of the center. The reality is that the 19/49 breaking down is one of the most important things that is going to take place in this whole mutative process, because everything that we understand about the nature of being within the context of the rave—remember, this isn't going to happen to us, this is about the rave and their mutation—that basically the things that matter to us, family, friends, lovers, community, culture, city, state, God, all of that won't mean a thing to these raves. Not a thing at all.

All of this is being felt. All of these themes that are waiting to take place in a mutative cycle are already playing out now. They're all playing out. It's not like in February of 2027 all of a sudden bang the channel is going to stop. It's been going on since 1781. Slowly but surely this is the way in which the process is working. We are in incredible mutative times. And we've been given a gift. I go back always to this. I honestly don't care about seven-centered beings or raves. I don't. It's interesting. It's interesting to understand the continuity, it's interesting to see the way the flow goes, all these things are interesting.

### The Beauty of Being a Human Being

But I take great pleasure in being in form and aware on this plane. You get to see what it's all about. You get to see the beauty of what it is to be a human being. It's beautiful. It's not the horror and suffering everybody sees out there on the plane. It's not the travail, the weight of dealing with the material plane and all the things that you have to deal with in this life. It isn't. And regardless, despite the fact that you look out there in this world and you see all of that, it's not what it's about for us.

I'm glad that it's an end game. If it weren't for the end game we wouldn't have this knowledge. Without this knowledge there would be no freedom, there would be no way to escape what all of this brings to most of humanity, no way of seeing the beauty, no way of really enjoying being here for the ride, for what it is to be us, to be able to sit back as a passenger in these forms and just to be able to take the ride, because it's a beautiful ride. And you can't know that until you can live it, until you can live it as yourself, until you can live it with your own authority as your guide, not being ruled by others, not being caught up in that all the time.



It's wonderful that we can see all these things, that we can know these things. It's wonderful; but, so what. I've been saying this to my students all along. I could teach Human Design every day, I have been for 20 years, and keep on teaching it every day for another 20 years because there's so much stuff to talk about and there are so many fascinating things to see and it's great and it's stimulating and it's wonderful. But it's not what it's about.

It's about what you do with your life. That's all. That's what it's about. It's what you do with your life. And it's so easy from our context, from our mechanics, it's so straightforward: Strategy and Authority. Find your way. Live out what it is to be human, because we haven't met it yet. We don't know. Nobody has been able to teach us this. Nobody gives you an example. You have to find it yourself. You find it yourself through being your own authority and as long as you are your own authority it doesn't matter what the hell is going on.

Okay, I hope you enjoyed evolution week. We'll have some interesting continuing adventures next week. Until then, you take care; bye for now.

~



# CONDITIONING





## Part Seven

---

### The Not-Self

Welcome to Part Seven of *The Complete Guide to the Human Design System*. This week we're going to look at conditioning in a very intimate way. That is, we're going to look at conditioning in the way in which it impacts each and every one of us, the way it impacts you. The theme that we have today is one of these classic themes in Human Design. It is one of those keynotes that is hard to miss in any conversation amongst people who understand this knowledge and the keynote is the not-self.

It's an odd term, isn't it, that not-self. And it is so appropriate. Look at the way in which we're configured. This is one of the things to understand about the nature of being a bio-form and what it is to be genetic. That is, in order for us to survive we have to have viable reproduction which means that we have to be attracted to things that are different than us. You cannot create a viable gene pool if you keep on marrying your brother or sister. We learned that a long time ago.

### We are Mostly Receptors

The fact is that everything about the way in which we are designed as human beings is that we're designed to be attracted to the other, attracted to difference. That isn't something that is psychological. That is something that is built into us at the deepest genetic level. So, when you look at somebody's design, what you're really looking at are points of imprint and points of reception. In other words, we are nothing more than those areas in us that are imprinted by the planets, the activations you have in your BodyGraph, and then all the openness that you have in your BodyGraph. Most of what you see in your BodyGraph, if you look carefully most of what you're looking at is white. That is, most of what you're looking at are receptors. We are mostly receptors.

What that means is that there is a majority of what we are that are constantly being attracted to this thing and that thing and the other thing and pulled in this direction and that direction and so forth and so on. The not-self is living out a life based on what you are pulled towards, what you are attracted to, what you are conditioned by rather than living out what is in fact your imprint. In other words, what makes you essentially potentially somebody that's different than other beings, somebody that is able to live exactly with their own authority and be able to realize their potential.



## **We are Deeply Conditioned through the Openness in Our Designs**

So, let's take a look at this not-self and I want you to understand two things about the not-self. The first thing to understand about it is that this is where we are most deeply conditioned. In other words, it is through our openness that we take in the conditioning of the other and again because we are designed to be attracted to it, we want it. Oh do we want it. How sad it is to see so many human beings who are going to spend their entire lives chasing after these flying things that are not them, wanting to be this and that and the other thing; not them.

Of course, because it's not you, because you're chasing after what you cannot be, you can never feel complete, you can never feel whole, you can never feel good about yourself, you can never love yourself, and you can never have respect for what it is that you are because you don't see it, because you can't.

## **The Openness Conditions the Way the Mind Thinks and Makes Decisions**

So, the first thing to understand about our openness is that this is what takes in the deep, deep, deep conditioning. But the second thing, the most devastating thing is that it goes directly to your mind. Not only does it go directly to your mind, but it's going to condition the way in which your mind is going to think and the way in which you are going to make decisions with that mind. This is the not-self. And it is a deeply, deeply, deeply powerful thing. You never get rid of it.

It is one of the great ironies of openness. If you're unaware and you're operating according to what your mind tells you to do, you're never going to live your life. You're never going to have that life. Never. And all of those open centers become your enemy, guiding the way in which your mind distorts the nature of what it thinks its purpose is. But that openness is also something else because when you are correct, when you're operating out of your Strategy and Authority what happens is that openness becomes the source of your wisdom.

I'm somebody that has an open Solar Plexus Center, undefined emotional system. I can remember in my life when it ruled both my body and my mind. I can remember how clearly it distorted everything about the nature of my life. For over two decades now I watch what goes through my Solar Plexus system. It's allowed me to become very wise about the nature of emotionality and emotional beings. It's allowed me to be of service to them. It's allowed me a deeper understanding of its nature and how it works.

## **We are a Binary Consciousness**

There is always the duality in life. There is always the binary. One person's meat is another person's poison. It is the way it is. And the most extraordinary thing to understand about this conditioning that brings us to the not-self is that it also



carries with it an extraordinary potential to enrich our lives and our awareness. But first you have to deal with the not-self. You have to deal with this openness that feeds your mind.

The most important thing to think about when you're thinking about Design is to understand that this is a binary consciousness. We are a binary consciousness. It's about understanding the difference between these two ways in which consciousness operates within us. You don't pay attention to the millions of neurons firing in your brain just so that you can lift your hand in the air. You don't pay any attention to any of that. You don't know how the hell all that works. You don't know.

There is this incredible intelligence that is running this form principle. It's an incredible intelligence. It's keeping you alive. It is the life itself. It's not about what your mind thinks. We're this binary. And for so long we have been trapped up here in our mental trip thinking that it is our mind that rules this form. What a joke. Get the joke.

### Changing the Way Decisions are Made

The moment that you enter into the experiment of changing the way you make decisions, because that's all it is, this is what your mind lives on, this is what the not-self lives on. The not-self lives on having control over your life. It can only have control over your life if it can make decisions for you, if your mind can tell you what to do. And it's never your mind. That's what's so cruel. Oh, you think it's your mind. What else are you going to do? You live with it every day, don't you? But it's not. It's a mind that's been conditioned by all that openness, the way it thinks.

Let's take a journey. You can see in the illustration that we have for you today the themes of the not-self. I also want you to grasp that this is an overview program. The way in which conditioning operates is very subtle and complex. In other words, if you take the example that we're going to look at today I'm going to give you the general overview through the centers. But understand that everything that is open has the potential to condition you and to condition the way in which the not-self mind operates.

There are hierarchies of influence. There are different ways in which this works. As a matter of fact, this is one of the main themes of the Rave Psychologist to understand the depth of conditioning in the not-self.

But the surface here, this surface to grasp is to begin to understand something about the nature of your own mind to let go of holding onto it so dearly, of being so sure about what you think it is. And to begin to see how your mind is so deeply, deeply manipulated by the forces around you, to begin to see that. To begin to see that is an extraordinary achievement. It means you can begin the process of what awareness brings in this life.



## Keys to the Not-Self

**Head Center**  
Occupied with Questions which don't matter.

**Ajna Center**  
Pretending that you are mentally Certain

**Throat Center**  
Trying to attract attention.

**G Center**  
Trying to find direction and love

**Heart Center**  
Trying to prove / improve yourself

**Sacral Center**  
Not knowing when enough is enough

**Splenic Center**  
Holding on to what isn't good for you

**Solar Plexus Center**  
Avoiding confrontation and truth

**Root Center**  
Always in a hurry to be free

### The Head Center

Let's start at the top. I just do this—I've done this so many different directions, let's start at the top with the Head Center. It's one of my favorite jokes. Seventy percent of humanity—what are we, about seven billion—somewhere around five billion people on this planet have an open Head Center. It's white. Now, what does an open Head Center do? Every single center that is open has a not-self strategy. It's a strategy to be able to deal with its openness and the forces that impact it.

So, what's the not-self strategy of the open Head Center? It is thinking about things that do not matter. Now please, think about that. Think about the fact that there are five billion people on this planet who are thinking about all kinds of stuff and it doesn't matter. It doesn't matter to them; it doesn't matter for the other. It just plain doesn't matter.

"Hey George, the house is burning." "Sorry, I'm thinking about something that doesn't matter." Think about it. Think about five billion people thinking about stuff that does not matter. Talk about a homogenized world. So, think about you with your open Head Center. I know; I have one. And all of a sudden you're thinking about that idiotic thing, whatever that idiotic thing is, they're always there.



The difference between me and the not-self is that I watch it go by and they jump when it snaps its finger. They make a decision. They decide to do something based on that thing that does not matter. They spend their lives doing things based on things that do not matter. Now, isn't that funny? Or is it?

## The Ajna Center

Let's think about the open Ajna Center, the place of conceptualizing. If you have an open Ajna Center there is one thing in life that scares the hell out of you. You don't want to be embarrassed. You don't want to be mentally embarrassed; you don't want to be caught out. You don't want to be caught in a mistake. You don't want to be caught in something that's wrong.

These are the people that will say the earth is flat. "I am certain." And it doesn't matter what you do. You can show them pictures from space. It does not matter. Oh, they're going to be certain. Think about those people with open Heads and open Ajnas. Oh, they're certain about things that don't matter. They're so certain about things that don't matter that their life that matters the most is just thrown away. Now, isn't the not-self sweet?

This is the great enemy. It's not that there is anything wrong with the mind, the mind is beautiful. But the moment that the mind is running your life, that's not something that's beautiful because it's not your mind running your life. It's the not-self afraid, driven by fear.

## The Throat Center

Look at the open Throat. There's nothing like the Throat, after all. The Throat has 11 gates. It's like Rome; all roads lead there. Out of those 11 gates come 11 ways that we speak—the 'I know,' and 'I think' and 'I believe' and 'I have,' and all those different ways in which we speak. Think about the open Throat. When you think about the open Throat you have to understand that here in the Throat is the thyroid system. It's a thyroid system that controls metabolism in the body.

Somebody who has an open Throat is always looking for attention. And the way that they're trying to attract that attention is they're trying to do it verbally. It's not like thinking about things that don't matter that lead to actions that may result in things that are not so cool. But if you're operating incorrectly out of the open Throat you're doing damage to the throat itself. If you have an open Throat and you're starting conversations to attract attention you're going to end up with huge throat problems.

And yet, the not-self is helpless. It's desperate. It's desperate to have what it doesn't have. It's desperate to find that thing that does matter; it's desperate to



find that thing that it can be certain about. It's desperate to get the attention it thinks it needs or lacks. Fear—and in that they are lost. It's what mind does. It wraps you around its little finger and it throws you into the homogenized pond and it just leaves you there. You go through that whole meaningless trip as something that you are not.

## The G Center

Ah, the G Center, the place where we are held together in the illusion of our separateness where we find our direction in this life. And those that have an undefined G Center, they're desperate. And what are they desperate for? Love, direction, so lost—"where am I, who am I?" And with that open G their mind is just driven by it, holding on to it, so afraid, always looking, always chasing, and always seeking. But not finding, not finding at all.

Look at your chart. Look at your openness. Look at the charts of people around you that you know. Look at their openness and then take them in. You'll see. You'll see that the very way that their mind works is twisted by the way in which they are conditioned by their not-self, how desperate they are to have that thing that they are not, that they think they should have, that they feel like it's missing and it's not.

## The Heart Center

The example that is most destabilizing on the whole planet is the Heart Center. It's like the Head Center. About 70% of humanity has an open Heart Center. It creates this whole plane of suffering. It really does. The Heart Center brings out perhaps the most profound fear and desperateness in the mind, the not-self mind, this fear of not being worthy, this fear of not being of value. This deep, deep desperateness to try to prove yourself over and over and over again, how desperate these human beings are to show that they are worthy; desperate.

They will do anything guided by that not-self fear. They will do things they hate to do. They will be with people they cannot stand. And they will do that because their mind tells them that they have to because otherwise they're never going to be able to prove that they're a good person or a decent person or this or that or whatever the hell it is. How sad it is to see this planet, five billion of these beings running around trying to prove themselves, feeling unworthy.

Isn't that a dark, dark, dark joke about the desperateness of this planet if you understand the joke? When I deal with somebody that has an undefined Heart Center the thing that I tell them is you have nothing to prove to me, to yourself, to anyone. If the Gods wanted you to be somebody that had something to prove they'd make you like me, because I have a defined ego, I have a defined Heart Center. It means my whole life is about proving things. It's what I am. It's correct.



But if you have an undefined Heart Center the Gods have given you a ride, a nice one. Hey, have a good time, you have nothing to prove, it's terrific, you're terrific, just enjoy the ride. You look at these five billion people that have that undefined Heart Center and they're not enjoying the ride because they live according to what their mind tells them. They've lived their life according to where their mind has sent them. And every breath that they take it sends them further and further away from the possibility of what it could be to be them.

And you cannot stop it just because you understand what I'm telling you. You can't use your mind to stop this, to ameliorate it, to fix it, to heal it. Just because you're clever enough to understand it doesn't mean you have any power over it whatsoever. This is the vanity of mind. And it's its twisted way in which it maintains its control no matter what.

There is only one way. You stop making decisions with your mind. That's all. It's the very basis of what Human Design teaches. You stop making decisions with your mind. You experiment with making decisions according to what is correct for you mechanically. You strip the mind of its power to control you.

It does not mean that those thoughts or the way they work go away; they do not. It's not the point. They slowly will change; you'll see. It's what awareness brings as you recognize the difference. When you're operating according to what is correct for you, in terms of the vehicle, this is the life. We are here as passengers in these forms. And the only way that we're going to get it is when we allow these forms to live their process and not be driven by this mind.

My mind is wonderful for you. It has absolutely no value when it comes to making decisions for me. I learned that a long time ago, the madness of following the mind, it's madness. It's the common disease. It's what we call normal.

### The Sacral Center

The Sacral Center is one of those areas that's really fascinating. I have a completely open Sacral Center, no activations whatsoever. I guess it is one of the reasons for my fascination with the life force itself, because after all this is what the Sacral Center represents, it represents the life force on this planet. And as the life force on this planet, the great generative force on this planet there is nothing that is more profound than the power of the Sacral.

We know that somewhere around two-thirds of humanity are Generators. So, the power of the Sacral is quite evident. But it also says that Manifestors and Projectors and Reflectors are non-Sacral beings; three types that are non-Sacral beings. It is something that those three types have in common; their lack of the Sacral. And they all suffer from the same affliction, an affliction due to that openness that obviously operates in them differently because they are different types.



But the affliction is the same: never knowing when enough is enough. Think about what that is like. Think about the Projector. The Projector is out with the Generator. Now, the Generator can go until they drop. They'll just keep on going until they drop. That's what's natural for them. But a Projector can't do that. It's very, very unhealthy for them to keep on going and going and going. If you have a Generator child and a Projector child, the Projector child has an enforced bedtime and a Generator child does not, because the Projector child really needs its rest. And the Generator child needs to run down its motor. This is what is healthy for them.

So, think about that Projector with that open Sacral Center being conditioned by the Generator. And remember what happens when you meet them in the aura, you're taking that energy into that center; this is an amplification of that energy. That juiced up Projector now does not know when enough is enough. And because they're all juiced up on that energy, their mind is saying, "Yeah, we feel good, let's keep on going." When it finally is time that the Generator crashes, the Projector is still trying to hold on until they collapse. But it has taken a huge toll physically on the Projector, a much greater toll than it's taking on the Generator. It's just the way that it is.

Understand that the way in which we're influenced by the other is that when we take their energy in, this is immediately translated by the mind relative to the not-self strategies. So there you are and it's late and you should really be looking after yourself and the Generator says, "Hey, let's do this and keep on going" and your mind says, "Yeah. Let us be what we are not. Let us not know when enough is enough. Let us just keep on going on and on and on and on and on because that's the way we want to be, because that's the way we're supposed to be, that's the way we think we're supposed to be."

The moment you allow your mind to control your life it distorts you at every single level you can imagine. It's not like it's one little thing over here or one little thing over there. It's huge, because it's everywhere. I used to wear this great hat. It said: Helpless and incompetent. People thought I was being cute. But it's true. It's only when you begin to understand that, what that really means, that you can begin to surrender. And you surrender here in your mind. You don't surrender here.

The whole battle of consciousness is fought on the mental plane. This is where it's fought. The one thing that mechanics does for you, the one thing in being able to understand what mechanics does for you is that it allows you to have a framework, a signpost to be able to see a process in yourself.

To begin to understand how you're influenced by your openness. To begin to see it cross your mental plane, to begin to understand oh my goodness, look at that, because it will give you strength. It will give you the right determination to stay with a process of following your Strategy and Authority so that you can get away from the distortion that this not-self mind brings, so you can be aware.



## The Root Center

Oh I know this torment as well as I know anything. Having an open Root Center is really quite a phenomenon. A lot of people have it. And what it brings into your life is an unbelievable pressure. The Root Center is a pressure center like the Head Center. So you have all these people under pressure to think about things that don't matter. And with the Root Center being open you have all these people under pressure to be fast, to be in a hurry, and get things done. The kind of people who can't stand having something hang over their shoulder that they have to get rid of it.

Oh, I remember a classic example of what it is to be an open Root Center. When I was a teenager I had a summer job, a very odd one, working for the railroad and building railway track; that is, in switch yards where they bring in the trains and they switch the trains. They have all these different kinds of trackings that have to be put in. And I worked with a gang of Mohawk Indians. There were about 20 of us in this crew. I spent two months with them which was quite an experience being the only white person and we lived together in train cars.

I can remember my first day on the job. I'm under pressure, I have an open Root Center and I have a defined ego so I do have something to prove. So, there I was and we were putting the rails down with spikes. It's sledge hammer work. There is a rotation and all of this kind of thing. So, I start doing my thing. And after about 10 minutes one of the workers came over to me and stopped me and just looked me deeply in the eye and he said, "Too fast." It was my first lesson. There was no way I could do that pace because then they would have to do that pace and so forth and so on and all of these things about working with crews.

But it was my memory when I began to understand the nature of my own design; it was one of the first things that came back to me, this memory, because the way he said "Too fast" to me was really scary, this being under this incredible pressure. Think about all these people under pressure. The moment that anything is in front of them they're under this enormous pressure to deal with it, to do something about it, all of that. And they become explosive. You think your life is your own and you think you think you know what your life is. This is such a vanity. Most human beings are nothing but the layers of conditioning that make up their not-self.

I want you to grasp something. I'm deconstructing here as I take you through one at a time. Think about these people like me, for example, who have four open centers. There are all the combinations of those particular strategies that are all at work in the way in which the mind operates. I'm under pressure never to know when enough is enough. I'm under pressure never to know when enough is enough when it comes to thinking about things that don't matter. All of these start adding up and they become the framework for the way in which your whole mind operates, but it's not you. It certainly wasn't me.

Yet, at the same time, I do understand that if I take away my mind being the decision maker, just take that all away, and I watch what happens through my open centers it is very much a core of my wisdom; that is, my eclectic knowledge of so



many things and so forth and so on. But you can't get there until you free yourself from the control that your mind has.

We have two more centers. I've left them for this latter part of this class because they have the most devastating power of all. They do, in a sense, along with obviously the Heart Center. The Heart Center has so much influence on this planet in terms of the basic misery on this planet in the sense of human beings not feeling they're worthy. It's really at the core of human beings having truly lost faith in themselves.

### The Splenic Center and the Solar Plexus Center

But here in the splenic center and in the Solar Plexus Center we're dealing with something that is very profound in the way in which it influences the way in which the mind is going to operate and the way the mind is going to think.

The first thing is to look at the Spleen. This is an awareness center and this is our primary awareness center in the sense it was our first awareness center. It's our immune system, it's our body's cleansing system, it's the laundry. It's the thing that makes us feel good. It's the Spleen that gives us a sense of security in this life. Those beings that have a defined Spleen have a way of feeling secure in the world.

But those beings that have an undefined Spleen, the way in which that not-self operates is that they hold on to things that aren't good for them. And this is something that becomes tragic for so many of them in their lives. Think about what that means. Let's take the example of an infant child coming into the world. You have a child that's coming into the world that has an undefined splenic system. It means that from the moment it comes into the world there is a part of it that is uncertain about its security. And it is uncertain about its security because there is going to be an inconsistency in the way in which that child's Spleen is going to work.

Obviously, it is open so it is open to conditioning. Let's take the example that this child has a mother that has a defined Spleen, or has gates that are going to make a connection to the child that is going to define that Spleen. The child instantaneously is going to deeply enjoy the feel-good of its mother. In other words, the mother is going to represent a level of security that is really profound. And it is a child that very naturally is going to be a clinging child.

I don't think that there is any child that is born with an undefined Spleen that will not cling for its first seven years. It just will. It is holding onto the potential of the feel-good that it can get. But the thing to understand about that is that this is a child that if you take the feel-good away, if you take the Spleen away—the exhausted mother that needs to have a break—the child then goes through a crisis. It goes through a crisis that in some cases can be traumatic, the crisis of feeling insecure, of being abandoned, so the child again will apply whatever conditioning pressure it can to try to get the attention that it needs again in order to get that feel-good back.



This becomes a way in which they operate throughout their entire lives. It's one of the things you see, for example, in battered women. It is astonishing how many women are beaten up by their boyfriends, their fathers, their lovers, their husbands, whatever the case may be. It is quite astonishing. One of the phenomena in that is that always something that psychologically seems nearly perverse are those examples of people who take the punishment and refuse in any way to leave their partner.

Think about somebody that has an undefined Spleen. They will hold on to things that aren't good for them, regardless of whether or not that thing that isn't good for them is going to bring them a black eye. They would rather hold on to the Spleen and suffer the consequences than do without it. They become lost without it. They are addicted to it.

It's quite something to hold on to things that aren't good for you. That this is the way your mind thinks. That somebody says to you, "Really, Louise, you have to leave this guy, this is unhealthy for you." "No I can't; he actually makes me feel good," blah, blah, blah. It is so difficult to even imagine how mad that is, how common that is. How many human beings that have an undefined splenic system are living with people they should not be living with, holding on to habits and all kinds of things that are not for them because they don't know how to make the decision of what's good for them or not. How can they?

### The Distortion When the Mind is Both Inner and Outer Authority

If you're a homogenized being and you live under the rule of the not-self mind, you're a liar. Do you understand? This is the planet; all liars. The moment that your mind is both your inner and outer authority, the moment that your mind is going to control your decision making then what it says and what it thinks is always going to be distorted. What that mind will say to the other person when they have a strategy built out about what they think they're going to do, they aren't going to tell the truth to that person. They're not going to reveal their strategy to that person; they're not going to reveal what they've been thinking about what they think they're going to do relative to this or that.

Oh, the lies. Think about that being with the undefined Spleen with that mind just simply telling lies. And you think it's your truth. You don't think of yourself as a liar. You don't think of yourself that way. It's your mind after all and you trust it implicitly to run your life even though your life is a mess. Nobody has ever taught you any other way. It's not your fault. What is so revolutionary about this knowledge is that there is a way to make decisions that bypasses the mind, that we don't have to live in this distortion and in this delusion. We do not have to live this way. I do not. It's not what it's about.

And to understand the grace, the beauty of what it is when you're no longer caught up in all of that, when you're not always plotting and trying to figure out, conniving



and creating the webs and the stories and the bullshit and all of that. What life brings in the homogenized world. It's not what we're here for. It is our grace to have the mechanics to be able to understand how these things work, to strip away all the hyperbole and just see it's a mechanism. If you understand how the mechanism works, then work it that way. There is our advantage. So this extraordinary potential that is there, this extraordinary potential of mind can be taken away from the mess that the not-self creates so that it can exercise its power.

## The Solar Plexus Center

We come to the Solar Plexus Center. Fifty-one percent of humanity has a defined emotional system. So, that's basically a slight majority. But it means quite literally that this is an emotional planet. And it is an emotional planet based on the motor function of the emotional system. The thing that is so powerful about the Solar Plexus is that it is a potential awareness center that is also a motor. The Spleen is not a motor. The Ajna is not a motor. The Solar Plexus is a motor and we all deal with the motor phenomena of the Solar Plexus. We call it emotions.

And what we know about the motor function of the Solar Plexus is that we're dealing with a wave process. It's all a wave process, the highs and the lows, the ups and the downs that create the nature of the emotional world that we live in. And that 51% of humanity, that majority what they do to the global aura is that the global aura is held in the thrall of their wave. Humanity rises and falls on emotional waves. Every life is impacted by them.

I mentioned earlier that I have an undefined emotional system. One of the most profound and deepest dilemmas that I faced when I was not-self was the impact of the emotional system on me, the impact of other people's waves on my system. Being ignorant as the not-self is I simply could not understand what was happening to me. In other words, if I was suddenly going way up and I was very high up I assumed that was me. I assumed I was feeling terrific and then I would sort of look around and wonder why.

Then there would be those days where I would be as low as low as low can be. I assumed it was me. But then again, where was that coming from? It reached a point where it just seemed like I was mad, going up and down and amplifying on other people's waves, being taken up on a high, being dropped down on a low. Not knowing it was them, only knowing that I was living that.

Think about the not-self strategy of the Solar Plexus Center. The not-self strategy of the Solar Plexus Center is avoid confrontation and truth. Oh, how I remember this as a child. I never revealed anything. I was about as secretive as secretive could be. Reveal nothing; avoid confrontation, which eventually leads to manipulation, to lies.

I had this extraordinary experience. I'm a 43/23 unconscious and I came home one day, I must have been 14 or 15, and came home late. Not that I had been doing



anything naughty or anything. I was just riding around I think on my bicycle and my mother asked me where I'd been and I heard myself make up a story. I heard myself—I have the unconscious 43/23. It was sort of like a deeply sanitized version, is the best way I can put that. The open emotional system hides its life from everyone around it until it doesn't have a life of its own.

And you have 49% of humanity, all of these undefined emotional beings who are avoiding confrontation and truth. If I knew that I would be coming home to an environment that was going to be aggressive I would do everything in my power to avoid it, because the moment that I would end up in that environment I would be taken up on the wave. And I would lose control.

There are all these human beings on this planet with open emotional systems. They're going up and down and they can't stand it. They're attracted to it because the Solar Plexus Center is the center of what is our sexuality, our feel-good in the physical sense—food, sex. If you have an undefined Solar Plexus Center obviously it is something you're attracted to. So you get attracted to the high of it, get brought down to the low, get pushed in, get pushed out.

And it's all going right here and your mind is saying to you, "Let's not get involved. Let's avoid this confrontation. Let's not get involved in this. Let's make up a story. Let's say, sorry I really can't help you today because I've got this thing to do. My mother just had an accident and I'm going to go see her." You make up a story and you avoid it and go away. And you have 49% of humanity that are doing that every day of their lives. And when they cannot avoid the confrontation and truth all hell breaks loose because they are the most explosive beings on the planet.

The not-self is all pervasive. It's everywhere. It's in all of the tiniest cells of your form. It is your receptors. You don't want to be without them, there would be no life without them. I'm not against conditioning. I've absolutely nothing against conditioning. I think conditioning is terrific. I'm against being conditioned. The conditioning forces are everywhere. You cannot stop them. I still have an open Solar Plexus, but I do not avoid confrontation and truth, because I finally understand. It's not me; it's them, so I watch. I just watch it.

### The Decision Making Process

But it doesn't make me make a decision. It doesn't force my mind to act. We are prisoners of our openness. This is humanity. It's why we talk about the not-self. It is truly a not-self.

The dilemma always in Human Design is that this is not a group thing. It's you. That's it; one you at a time, one person at a time, one being at a time. And that the only way that you pull yourself out of the not-self is that you discover yourself. You discover what is possible for you. You discover how different your life is the moment you make decisions differently. It's the whole point in all of this; it's the whole point of the knowledge.



All of this vast information that is here in Human Design is part of my Heart Center having to prove that this is truly a science. That's what it is; these layers and layers and layers and layers of the mechanics in order to show that this truly is *the* way of understanding the mechanics of the maia. But the point is not that. The point is you living your life and not being ruled by your not-self, not being ruled by your mind. But being able to express the quality of mind, the value of mind, but not being ruled by it.

It all comes back to the decision making process. Everything about this knowledge always comes back to the decision making process. Until you understand this, there is no place to go. Your life is built on decisions. It is just logical and obvious. There is no other way to truly understand this. Life is based on decisions, decisions are navigation. Where you go in this life is based on the way you navigate through the decisions that you make.

If you're making decisions based on the not-self, based on things that don't matter, based on you thinking you're certain, based on needing to attract attention to prove yourself, on and on and on, then that direction leads you into a life that is homogenized and will never, ever, ever be aware. You don't want to go there. It's crowded anyway. No need to go there.

It's about what's possible when you change the way you make those decisions. If the mind isn't going to navigate, then the not-self can't control you. Those open centers can't control you. You can still think about them; you will, but they will not manipulate you. They will not control you. It's not up to my open Solar Plexus whether I avoid confrontation or truth. What happens to me in my life is based on my Strategy and Authority and nothing else. And everything else is what happens and you get to watch.

## Changing Your Life

Change the way in which you move in space, you change your life. Change the way you use your mind, you change your life. The moment that you begin to trust in the nature of your vehicle is the moment that you can begin to be secure in this life regardless of what your design is, regardless of what your configurations are, because the moment you're operating out of your Strategy and Authority you're tapping into deep cognitive resources within you that know how to guide you on this plane, know how to eliminate the resistance to keep you healthy, to bring you into contact with the right forces.

It's what Strategy and Authority brings; the alignment of your form to this plane and your movement through it. This is when awareness begins. As you add to your knowledge, those of you that are taking this journey with me, as you add to your knowledge step-by-step all of this information is for you to observe in yourself. That's all. It's laying out different ways in which you can see that in fact you do not run your life, that you can see the conditioning forces around you, that you can



understand it mechanically, and that you can begin to liberate yourself from being in its thrall.

## Watch Your Not-Self

This knowledge is not for everyone and awareness certainly is not something that everyone gains in this life. There's no question about that. But after all, it is your serendipity to be here. And it is something to recognize in yourself. One of the first great steps of awareness is being able to watch your mind. It's one of the first great steps in awareness. So it is time for you to watch your mind.

You can watch it on this very, very simple level; simple yes, profound as well. You can watch your own not-self at work. Watch it, recognize it, and look at the basic themes of your open centers. Just the themes, you don't have to go into any deep study, just the basic themes and then watch you mind, see for yourself.

You can never transform your life unless you get it. You really have to get it yourself. You have to live this yourself. You have to live this knowledge to get it. Use your mind to watch. If you use your mind to watch the way in which your not-self works, you're taking a huge step forward in the development of your consciousness, in the way in which your awareness operates.

Also for you to understand something that most beings don't think about when they meet this knowledge because they tend to be looking in at themselves, think about your own design and understand what you do to other people, what you do when you step into their aura, what you fill up what they may have open. Think about the influence that you bring into their life, the conditioning that you bring into their lives. It's all about becoming aware. It's all about learning how to see from a different perspective, the perspective that's possible when one navigates according to one's Strategy and Authority.

Well, I hope you enjoyed that. Tomorrow we're going to take a look at the Dream Rave. We're going to look at the perfect architecture of conditioning. Until then, bye for now.

~





## Part Eight

### The Dream Rave

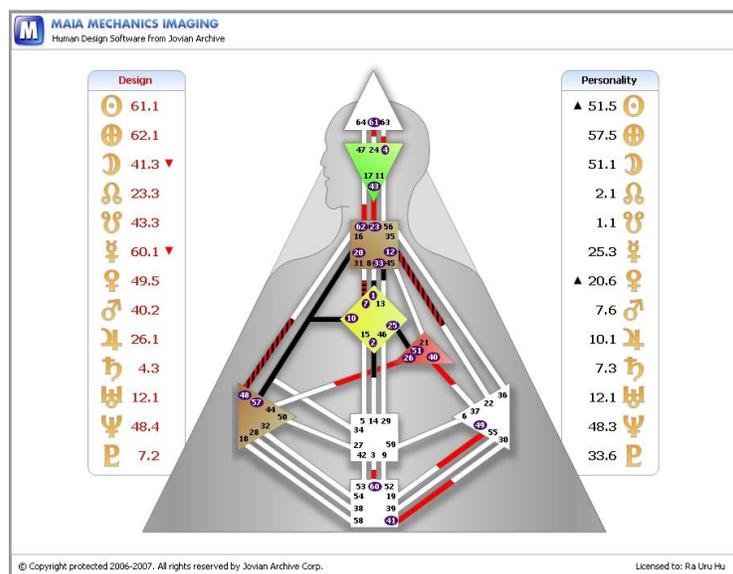
Hello and welcome all of you to this Complete Guide to the Human Design System. Today we're in Part Eight. Today we're going to look at something that in a way is controversial. I think it would be controversial for most people. What I'm referring to is what I refer to as Dream Rave. That is, a graphic way for us to be able to understand the nature of what takes place while we are sleeping.

### The Aura

But before I get into that, I think it's very important to sort of lay things out so that you grasp that we don't live in a stable aura, anyway. I think one of those things really to be aware of as a human being is to understand how deeply manipulated we are by aura. And I think aura is something that most people really don't have a sense of. Most people when they think about aura, and I'm saying most people, and those people who even know the word, that their association with it is rather New

Age. That is, mostly people who have had some kind of connection with the Hindu Brahman chakra system, with yoga where aura is something that is quite commonly referenced.

But in terms of most people, they really don't know what it is. The illusion is that the vehicle ends here at the flesh. This is the illusion. And it is one of those—oh, earlier in this series I was talking about—you can see my chart up here so you can see that I'm somebody that has an



undefined emotional system. When I was on my particular mystical journey, during my mystical journey, my father died and I obviously was not able to be there or in fact to attend the funeral. I didn't even find out until quite a bit of time later, because it was rather difficult for people to find me in that era.



Many years later I was in Hamilton, Ontario where my mother lives and she had asked me—it was a rather rare visit that I made there—she asked me if I would join her to take a walk over to the cemetery. And of course I said yes. We were joined by my elder sister.

One of the things about knowing your Design is about being able to understand the deep conditioning forces that arise out of siblings and what it is to grow up in a family, what it is to grow up in a Penta, what it is to grow up under other influences. My eldest sister was deeply emotional; I am not. And remember our conversation yesterday. Yesterday we looked at the impact on the open Solar Plexus system, that is, the avoidance of confrontation and truth, the pressure that is created by those with the defined emotional system on those with an undefined emotional system.

My mother and I, though we are both unemotional, we create an emotional connection which creates emotionality in my system. Normally I'm somebody who is rather cool. That's my design. My design is to be a rather cool being; that is, cool in the sense that I'm not somebody that's rising and falling on an emotional wave. So here I was at the cemetery and we're walking along and we get to that place where my father's grave is. I go over to the grave and my mother and my elder sister go off for a walk and left me alone there. It's an odd moment. It is clear to me that my father wasn't there and I got sort of caught in some kind of reverie just musing, I guess.

All of a sudden I felt a pain, a real pain, a sharp, sharp pain into my lower back in the kidney area and I could feel this thing going in me as if somebody had put a knife inside of me and the moment I felt that pain going into me, tears welled up in my eyes and I started to cry. And I turned around and there was my mother and my sister both of whom were teary eyed. I had been away a long time. It was the first time I was there since his death. And they were all caught up in a deep emotional wave and that emotional wave had just come pouring into my system.

### **The Aura Has a Prana**

These vehicles, though we have this sense that there is a surface here, this is not where we end and it's certainly not where the influence on us ends. We have an aura. We have an energy field, basically an electromagnetic field. And we have a field that is basically something that is alive. It is not something that is static. It has a prana in the sense that we breathe this in and out. Your aura has a prana.

If you try to figure out precisely the size of your aura, if you put your arm out, twice the length of your arm, in either direction, all the way around creating a sphere with you in the center, that's your aura. Think about those of you that live in what are modern dwellings; that is, high-rise buildings of one kind or another. And the fact is that in order to save money on the construction costs of building such buildings, that



over the years ceilings have dropped lower and lower and lower. Most ceilings in modern apartment buildings are barely above most people's heads.

The reality is that when you get into your bed, let alone if you have a shared wall with your neighbor next door, if you have a shared wall with your neighbor next door every time you're sitting beside that wall your aura is going through the wall and being influenced by anyone who is on the other side. Your aura doesn't care about walls. It doesn't pay any attention to. It just doesn't.

### Human Beings are Porous, Defenseless

It's one of the things human beings just don't really pay any attention to, how porous we are, how open we are, how defenseless we are, how we are penetrated in all kinds of ways and each of these various ways that penetrate us transform the way in which we behave in the world.

When we began I began with the mystical. The thing that so impressed me about my own experience in terms of the knowledge was not what it showed me about human beings, that is fascinating there is no question about it and of great value. But the thing that impressed me was that the knowledge was about form. I was given all these Designs, from the inanimate to the cell to the plant to the insect, all of these various levels of Design; and the mammal and human and the trans-auric forms, the Penta, the WA.

In other words, one of the things to grasp about what it is to be a human being is that from the moment that you come into the world you're in a Penta. The moment you come into the world you're actually operating differently because of the human auric environment around you. The moment you're in your mother's arms you're not you. You are the combination that takes place in the way in which that impacts you and you impact your mother or your father or your siblings. We move in and out of auras all the time. And we move in and out of different kinds of auric configurations all the time and all the time we're being conditioned.

Remember the theme this week. I'm here to show you conditioning. Yesterday we looked at conditioning in the conscious being, the conditioning that is there in your mind, that conditioning that arises out of your openness. You can see in my Design that I have three open centers. And I spent a long time being not-self. I was ruled by those open centers, not knowing when enough was enough, always under pressure, always avoiding confrontation and truth and always thinking about things that didn't matter. And out of that came the decision making processes in my life. And it all came from the outside.

It all influenced me so easily that I didn't even know. Like everybody else out there, dumbly walking around thinking they're in charge of their whole trip. What a joke. Let alone that they're not-self and they have no idea what's going on. But that they are so deeply conditioned by all the forces around them because they have no way out because they live their life here.



## The Sleep State is Our Deepest Conditioning Process

You live your life in your mind and you're going to have a lousy process. It's not what it's for. It is the only defense you have. And it is the only defense you have when you're conscious and it's the only defense you will have when you wake up after sleep. Because what I'm about to share with you, the controversial aspect of Dream Rave is that this is the most profound and deepest conditioning process we as human beings go through, and it takes up a third of our lives. It takes up a third of our lives, after all. The average human being will spend a third of their lives sleeping.

## Our Relationship with Plants

Now, think about the way in which we're programmed. I mentioned that I was given knowledge about all the various forms. I think you'll find, for example, in Channel 88 or in Self Study, but there is the *Architecture of Life*. It's a whole series of lectures that I did on all the forms, a number of them years ago in the Ibiza Event. It is a way really of seeing the beauty, the complexity and at the same time the logic about the way in which the whole field of life and the various forms, the way in which they work, the way in which they operate. There are areas that are deeply fascinating for me, the Design of plants, as an example. It is so clear to me that our relationship with plants is so blind, so ignorant.

I look at the homeopathic trade and I'm not putting anybody down, but I look at the trade and what is the trade based on? We know that certain plants have certain specific properties that are healing properties, we're well aware of that, those healing properties are used either naturally or we try to synthesize them to create drugs that are going to have the same kind of effect. But the fact is that when you're thinking about the way in which natural medicine is created, as an example, is that the plants are killed. They're killed, they're dried, they're this or that, whatever the process happens to be. Now, one of the things that is so fascinating about the Design of plants is that clearly because of the nature of the plant, that is, that it is a life force that is a form that has an aura that it is possible for us to interact with plants.

I'm saying the obvious because anyone who's ever known anybody who has a so-called green thumb knows that there are human beings that quite easily communicate or appear to have a unique relationship with plants. One of the things that you get to see in the Design of plants is that you can take a plant that has a specific property, let's say it has a property to be beneficial to your kidneys. That plant can be engineered in terms of when it's germinated so that it has the activations or lack of them in its Design so that it can blend perfectly with a human being that has the kidney problem. The two of them together in a combined aura is a healing process that is available.

All plants are rooted in the power of the splenic system. Now, it's not necessary to kill that plant. As a matter of fact, it takes away the entire advantage. I can



remember, it was a long time ago now, an old friend of Human Design, Tom Pfeiffer, had arranged for me in Colorado to teach a whole group of young botanists. It was fascinating to give them a totally different perspective about our relationship to the plant world. A vision that I offered them was the vision of a plant box. Those plant boxes people have in their kitchens that sometimes sit in the window sill, a plant box with plants that have been engineered according to time of germination to have a perfect auric connection with you, whoever that person happens to be. And basically all you have to do is touch the plants every day.

The whole thing about a plant that's different than us is that we have this big expansive aura like mammals do. That's why I don't let my dog or cat sleep in my room with me because their auras are as big as mine. But the aura of a plant is very, very, very, very close to the surface. You have to touch the plant to make contact with it. It's the only way in which you actually have a relationship.

### Life is about Entertainment

So one of the things that I want you to grasp about us is that one of the beauties of what this mechanism is, is the way in which we're morphing all the time. We're morphing from one thing to another based on the way in which we're connecting and the only thing that keeps us stable is if we're able to navigate through that. That is, if we can navigate through that with consistency, and of course that's where your Strategy and Authority comes in.

The moment your Strategy and Authority comes in, all this other stuff is interesting. But, it's not homogenizing you. It's not conditioning you away from the potential of what it is to be you. It's not doing any of those things. It's simply providing you with what I call entertainment.

Very few philosophers, I guess none in history, I know a lot of them, would ever say that this is what life is about, but I tell you, this is what it's about. It's about entertainment. Now, you can call it stimulation. You can call it what you like. And entertainment doesn't mean that it is always a happy ending, and it doesn't mean that it's always light. Entertainment can be heavy, it can be dark, it can be this, it can be that, but it is entertainment for the passenger. Because the moment that your mind is not engaged in the drama is the moment that you can enjoy the drama and you can navigate your way through.

### Wake Up and See What is Happening

But if you don't have that ability to navigate, if you do not have that ability to be able to operate according to your authority and be able to move cleanly through this process, then every single one of these auric encounters, and they're all over, are moving you this way and that way and this way and that way, and none of those ways are to you, and none of those ways are about you. This is one of the things to



grasp. I've been mentioning this to students for years now, every single aspect of my work wherever I have looked in Human Design, wherever I have looked in the broad base of the knowledge that I have, what I see is conditioning. It's what I see. It's everywhere. It's everywhere. It's not like we're in charge of anything. We're not.

And in our delusion of living within our mental space we have no way of being able to live this life the way it was intended. No way; you just don't. As a matter of fact, the whole way that life exists in the world today has nothing to do with what's possible. And I don't mean possible in terms of war and peace and this and that. I mean what's possible in terms of just every single level of the way in which we operate, because we have been so dysfunctional for so long. It's conditioning.

And the conditioning has a direction that is not harmonic to our own. The conditioning is moving towards a different process. The wheel is turning away from us. And every step we take in this journey, whether it's the not-self of yesterday or the Dream Rave of today or the Program of tomorrow, it's always the same thing: wake up and see what's happening. See the forces that impinge on you. See the forces that move you. Understand that if you live in your mind you're never going to be free. You're always going to be in the trap.

### The Different Forms of the Neutrino Feed

If you think about all these different forms, the plants, the insects and whatever, there is something really unusual about them when you see them all laid out on a graph at the same time, all the Designs of forms. What you see is that the graphics are either vertical in one direction or vertical in the other direction, that is, up or down. For example, plants the graphing is pointed downwards, whereas in mammals it's pointed upwards. If you're looking at reptiles you'll see that the pointing is then either to the left or to the right. In other words, graphically what's being illustrated is the way in which information is taken in by the crystals of consciousness in these forms.

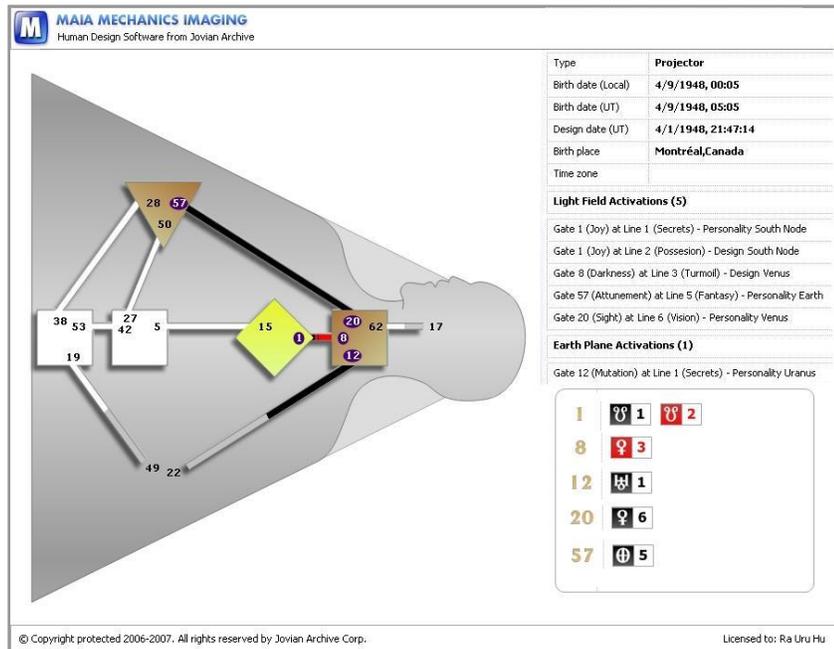
As the waking rave, the waking rave of mine that you see here, what I am here awake speaking to you I'm receiving a neutrino feed at 88° vertical. This is the feed to every single human being. It is a vertical feed. We are taking the neutrino information in from above. The plant doesn't. The Design crystal in the plant is going to get its information through the neutrinos going through the earth and coming up through the crystals through the Earth. And mammals take a horizontal feed. You look at them, they take a horizontal feed. In other words, the neutrino information that they're taking in is coming in on a horizontal plane.

Think about the meeting between a person and a big dog that loves them. Have you ever seen one of those meetings? One of two things happens. It's always very cute. Either the dog stands up and puts its arms on the person shoulders; in other words, rises up to the vertical in that moment. Or the human gets down on all fours



and plays with the dog; one or the other. It's just something to understand about the way in which we live in a different kind of frequency.

The moment that I'm receiving vertical information and my dog's receiving horizontal information and we're standing in the same place means we're getting information from different places. We're getting different nuances of information and we're taking them in in a very different way. Now, there's something fascinating to think about. It's there to inspire you, I guess. The dominant way in which information is filtered on this planet is horizontal. There is this vast filtering of information at the horizontal level. And it is something to see in terms of all of the higher forms of life that the higher forms of life are working on this horizontal plane.



They're taking in the neutrino feed in this way. As a matter of fact, there is no higher life form that doesn't take in a horizontal plane, including us.

### The Dream Rave

Okay. So what's Dream Rave? I'm going to show you this Dream Rave chart. This is my Dream Rave. Let's talk about what's actually happening. What we're looking at what's actually happening is that the moment that I go from taking my vertical feed, taking the feed in at the vertical level, the moment that I go horizontal and the moment that I go into the sleep state I am taking in horizontal information. I'm taking in the exact same information in the sense in the way in which a mammal would.

Now, we are mammals, we well know that. We have risen out of and are a part of the mammalian family. As a matter of fact, when we actually are asleep in a way we are making contact with our deep past. We have many levels within us. Just as the mundane language of brain description where you have a reptilian brain and you have a mammalian brain and on top of that you have this neo-cortex housing. But it's not like those other brains that are within this biological construct no longer have



a function. They have a deep, deep function. And when you go to sleep at night you enter into a mammalian matrix.

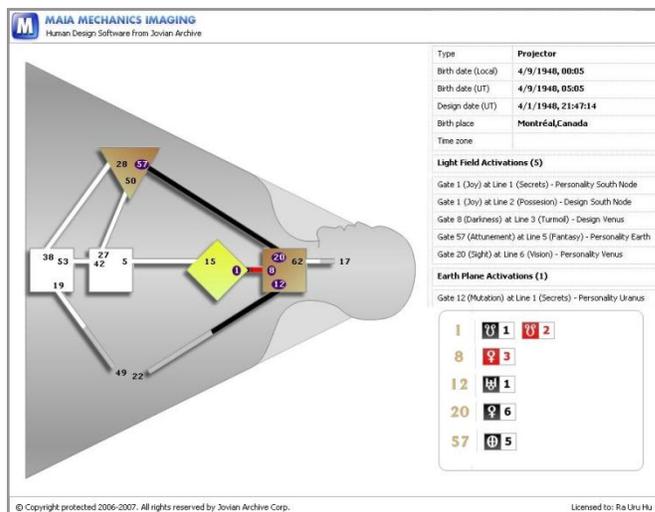
## The Five-Centered Matrix

You'll notice that when you're looking at this chart the first thing to notice is that it's tilted over on its side. In other words, this is me horizontal graphically, so to speak. It's tilted over on its side and the other thing that you'll notice is instead of having 64 gates and 9 centers there are 15 gates and there are 5 centers. Last week we were looking at evolution. And looking at evolution we were looking at the movement from the seven-centered being to the nine-centered being, this transition that is so important to us because it is a transition that once we grasp it, it can allow us to let go of the past and begin to live out what we are. But in that evolutionary story of the seven to the nine, that previous to that was the five. We have always in a sense been a five. We still carry these five-centered roots in us. It is the root of our deepest, deepest mammalian nature.

The moment that we lie down and go to sleep is the moment that the whole matrix programming within us, the graphic layout, is totally different. Not only is it totally different, but this is a different calculation. When you do somebody's Human Design calculation, you have the Personality birth, the moment of birth. And then you go back 88° of the Sun approximately 88 or 89 days and in that moment you actually get the moment in which the Design Crystal calls the Personality Crystal into the fetus so you have your two calculations.

But when we do a Dream Rave calculation, the span, that space between the two calculations is no longer 88° of the Sun. It's 88° of the Moon. The five-centered being is a lunar creature. The mammalian world is a world that is ruled by the Moon.

You can see that in ancient mythologies, whether it was Diana or whether it was Artemis, these great lunar goddesses, they always had enormous power over mammals and nature, Artemis with her dogs all around her, these queens of nature. These five-centered creatures. When we go to sleep we become a five-centered creature.



at my Dream Rave, but you're looking at my Dream Rave in a mammalian matrix. It is possible for us in Human Design to do the calculations of the design of our



mammalian pets, as an example. I have the design of my dog. I have the design of my cat, to be able to see basically the way in which one is going to connect to them or relate to them. The design that I'm looking at when I'm looking at them, their mammalian design, is in this matrix that you're seeing here behind me.

So, think about what that means. Think about how the higher levels of the evolved nine-centered being—remember not the five to the seven but the five to the nine—this level of what we are as a nine-centered being, that this level of our consciousness is something that simply disappears and we go back into what is an ancient configuration.

### No Head or Ajna Centers

Look what's not there. There is no Head Center and there is no Ajna. They're not there. This is not a human being. I've been teaching Dream Rave now for a number of years in training people in Dream Rave. One of the things I try to get across, the person that is asleep is not the person who is awake. It's really something to get. It's quite something. I've had dogs and cats almost all my life. There's something about a sleeping dog that fascinates me. They're a five-centered being. And it is this five-centered frame that is a framework that establishes what the construct for our own sleep state is. Yet, it is very clear for us the differentiation between our dream state and our awake state because it's a huge shift. The moment as a human being that you wake up and become vertical, that moment is a huge transformation. You have four more centers lighting up, you have all those additional gates of the 64 that are hooking in, and you have much more contrast. You have this very powerful contrast.

But, think about the dog or the cat sleeping. Now I know that with my dog and it's so clear to me that my dog can be deep in a sleep, paws are flying, and there are little barks and I can go over to the dog and I can wake her and she will look at me and she will see me in this other plane and go immediately back to the other one. It's so obvious to me, it's so clear to me when you understand the dynamics of Dream Rave that for the mammals there is no differentiation. There is no way of telling the difference between dreaming and sleeping, not in any way that we have a construct for it. There is a shift in the way in which they perceive. I assume they are aware of that. But it's not the same for us. We're very different. We are not mammals. Not when we stand up, and not when we're awake.

Now, I started at the beginning by saying that it was controversial. Well, it is. It is because human beings, the not-self, the homogenized being and particularly our seven-centered past is deeply, deeply enthralled with dreams. They have given them all kinds of interpretations, all kinds of value, and all kinds of purpose. There are cultures all over this planet in their histories in which the dream is something that is of enormous importance to them—prophecies and stories and this and that. There is a whole industry in the world that has been around since the beginnings of psychology with the investigation and the values of dreams and trying to use



dreams to deconstruct the way in which the conscious Personality operates and all of these things.

### The Program is at Work in the Sleep State

I'm a 5/1; I'm a heretic. I don't think any of those things have much connection to what the dream state really is. I think the brilliance of the dream state in terms of the Program is how seductive those stories are and those visions are and those images are. It's what a magician does, a modern magician, and the art of distraction. They can get you to look at something while they hide something else. This is the Program at work in the dream state. It gives you this magic to catch you up and it digs so deep down into the archetype of your psyche that you're totally involved in it and while that's going on you are being programmed at the deepest level.

Think about it this way. Amongst waking raves 1.4% are Reflectors. Among sleeping raves 35% are Reflectors; deeply, deeply, deeply open. We are incredibly vulnerable when we sleep. One of the first things that I brought with this knowledge was a warning to people to sleep in their own bed. You sleep in your own bed. When you're unconscious your aura is so incredibly vulnerable. It's not about love or sex or all this stuff. It has nothing to do with it. When you're unconscious, you're unconscious so sleep by yourself. It's not like you're doing anything. It's not like you need anybody there. It's about protecting your aura.

### Weak Point and Persona

And yet, at the same time that the moment you go into that dream state there are two things that are taking place. It's part of the work that I do in the Dream Rave analysis. One thing we look at as a practical. It's called the Weak Point. Everybody has a Weak Point. It's the Weak Point. And the Weak Point is incredibly powerful. It is a way in which the dream configuration is set up so that it influences you when you wake up. In other words, pointing you toward something that is not correct for you to be pointed towards. It's not. It just isn't. And so many people will wake up every day of their lives being hooked by that Weak Point. And it's not like it was part of their dream in the sense that they knew that was going on, no, because the other side of what happens in the dream is called Persona. It is perhaps one of the most fascinating things in Dream Rave studies.

The Dream Rave has two calculations: a Personality and a lunar Design. The Personality elements are consistent. They're always the same. That is, the Personality elements of your Design, your waking rave is the same as the Personality elements of your sleeping rave. The only difference is of course is that some of those activations are meaningless because they don't fit into the dream matrix. In other words, only certain aspects of your Personality get into what is in fact, the dream body.



When we're looking at somebody's Personality, if you're looking at a Human Design chart, when you look at the data that's there on the right-hand side, the moment you look at that data, all the Personality data, all of those things add up to what is the Personality, who that person thinks they are. But who does the dreamer think it is? The dreamer is only going to have access to those certain Personality gates, and some people don't have any, those certain Personality gates that are there in the Dream Rave and they become the Persona of the dreamer. The dreamer has this connection to it because it's a consistent aspect of their Personality, but it totally changes the way they as a Personality operates within the dream state.

The fascinating thing about Persona is that relates to all kinds of traditional archetypes. And being able to understand the way in which the drama or the movie of the dream is established out of each person's unique Design. But what Dream Rave really teaches us at the deepest level is not about all the delicious nuances that I investigate with my students. That is, the various Personas and the way they work, all the different kinds of Weak Points and their influence. It's about understanding something about what you need to do when you wake up in the morning, because this is really what it teaches.

### Protecting Ourselves during Sleep

There is nothing we can do about what happens to us while we sleep. We can protect ourselves. That is, we can sleep in our own aura. We can go to sleep according to what is our design. I'm a Manifestor; I always have to go to sleep early. It's the only way that I can preserve my energy. And it doesn't mean I go to sleep right away, but I have to go horizontal right away. I have to relax, I have to rest. That's true for all non-sacral beings. For a Generator it's a different story. They go to sleep when they're exhausted. You go to sleep when you've had enough. This is what's healthy for a Generator.

So if you have people going to sleep in a healthy way and sleeping in their own aura, that's the best you can do for yourself because then you enter into this other dimension. You enter into a different way in which you are programmed, a different way in which you operate, a Persona that is not your own and a body that's not yours. Do you like that one? A body that's not yours.

### The Calculation is Lunar

Think about the calculation. The calculation is a lunar calculation. It's not the earth. It's a lunar calculation. It's not the 88° of the birth. It's these little 88° in terms of the Moon's movement. We have a lunar body when we sleep and it's different. It's a different body. Basically what that means is that different chemistry is operating in you while you're sleeping than the chemistry that operates in you while you're awake. The way in which the various systems operate, the lymphatic system, the



nervous system all of these things, operate differently because you literally have a different way in which your form operates while you're sleeping. It's not you.

Oh, I know you're deeply attached to thinking that you're always you, deeply attached to thinking that this is all one thing. It isn't. The only consistency that you have is your Personality Crystal. This is the consistency. This is what is experiencing, in one way or another, what it means to be within one of these forms and to experience self-reflected consciousness.

It's not like this is something that you depend on. You can enjoy the entertainment of the dream state. But when you wake up in the morning you have to remember who you are, that you're here to operate according to your Strategy and Authority, that you remind yourself that this is the only way that you can function correctly in your life because the eight hours or whatever that you've been sleeping, the forces of the program have been there pushing you towards the not-self. That's what it does.

### **Dream Rave is the Most Insidious of All Programming Agencies**

I consider Dream Rave to be the most insidious of all the programming agencies that are there. In a way I sort of annoy all those people that are so enamored by the dream state. It's clear to me that it's all right to enjoy the entertainment of your Persona in this other form. It is easy for us within the knowledge, that is, within Dream Rave knowledge, to be able to deconstruct all of these values. But that's not the point. The point is about conditioning. We are so deeply conditioned as creatures. You're going to find this rather redundant. I'm going to tell you over and over and over and over and over again that you are conditioned until you finally get it. Because it's not just conditioning from here or there or there or there; it's everywhere.

Every time that I show you another way in which you are conditioned and that you are helpless in that conditioning is another opportunity that is there for you to surrender and say okay, I give up, I see, I see, okay, because it's just the mind. All of these things are here to influence your mind. As long as your mind is incorrect, then you're totally in harmony with the rest of the planet. You're absolutely normal and homogenized. Well, that's not what it's about.

Knowledge—being able to dig into things, to be able to see them for what they are mechanically, there is no motive behind that to take away the pleasure or the information or the possibilities of whatever these things may be. It's not that I don't think that the dream knowledge is of value in some ways, this and that; we look at that and we see it. But it's not the point. The point is to understand how morphous these things are, how we we're constantly taking in influences from every possible way. That the way in which our mind is being influenced by human beings, by the program, by all kinds of agencies, and you can't stop it because you know it or you are aware of it. It's not the way that it works. Everybody knows that.



## Jump Out of the Box

You have to jump out of the box. That is what Human Design is. It's out-of-the-box, it's not seven-centered. It's not the old crap and it's not all the old ways, and it certainly isn't the way of mind. It isn't. It's the way of the body. It's the way of the form. This is the life. It comes back to the same thing over and over again. It does. This is such an easy way to bypass all the dilemmas. It still fascinates me. When I was first given the knowledge my assumption was that the moment I met a Generator I could create an awake person just like that. It's so obvious; it's so simple, right? Don't initiate, just respond. I've said "don't initiate, just respond" to Generators 10,000 times, 20,000 times, 30,000 times.

The knowledge is beautiful. The mechanics are deeply revealing. But the mind is a very, very, very powerful thing. It's running your life, it is controlling you. And it's all about fear. This dream creature behind me tries to scare me every day. It does; that's what they do. This is what the not-self lives on, it lives on fear. It lives on fear relative to whatever the conditioning happens to be, relative to its openness and what it thinks is missing, all of this is just fear. And because the mind itself knows that it doesn't know it becomes so stressed, caught up, twisted, sick, all kinds of things, whizzing around.

This is the great battle. I can go on day after day after day and explain to you the mechanics of all the different programming agencies layer by layer by layer by layer. You have to see there is no out in this, this is what we are. This is how we integrate to everything. We are nothing but receptors integrating. It's like that image that arises as you move up higher and higher and higher. Eventually all you see is a little blue ball; everything is just deeply connected together. It's a homogenized world. With all of these creatures blindly running around in it being programmed and doing precisely what the program wants them to do.

And it's not like the program is a consciousness. It isn't. It's not like it's God saying, okay, my way. It isn't. It is a program. It is a construct. It is something that has evolved over time. It is heartless. It does not care about you or me or the other. That's not the point. It has no point in that sense; it's just movement. We are bound by things that in fact do not have the power to hold us. It does not have the power to hold me because I am not the vehicle. I am the passenger. This is what we are.

## The End of the Cross of Planning

When you get to understand what it means to surrender, when you begin to follow long enough what is correct for you, you can begin to see. And what you get to see is that this is the way the world works, everything is just. Tomorrow we're going to look at transits. And when we look at transits we're going to look at the Program, I want you to think about this conditioning business, like today in the world. We have a huge, huge financial crisis in the world. Everybody is really upset. Trillions of dollars in asset values are being lost, banks are going broke overnight; all kinds of



bizarre is going on in the financial world. We were talking about evolution and I was telling you that we're coming to the end of a cycle in 2027, the end of the Cross of Planning. The Cross of Planning is how all these institutions are able to survive and maintain themselves and work together. And I talked about how these basic things are breaking down.

We have Neptune in the 49<sup>th</sup> gate. The 49<sup>th</sup> gate is an interesting gate. The 49<sup>th</sup> gate is in the emotional system. The 49<sup>th</sup> gate, like the 55<sup>th</sup> gate—remember I mentioned this to you about the nature of histidine, the mutative codon—the 49<sup>th</sup> gate is a deeply mutative gate. But the 49<sup>th</sup> gate is the gate of principles. It's the gate of the control of resources in the tribe. It's the 49<sup>th</sup> gate that at the great feast after the beast has been roasted that decides who gets the best pieces of meat, who gets served first, who gets served last, who gets served at all. And the 49 is part of the whole tribal foundation, the tribal foundation that secures maintains and invests in resources. It's the 49 that invests in controlling mammals in order to have a food resource, as an example. It's also the 49<sup>th</sup> gate that's the gate of banking, and how all of those kinds of institutions arose.

I've been telling people on the radio for a couple years now, that Neptune going into the 49 was going to have an enormous effect on this planet and we wouldn't have any real idea what it was until it had been in there awhile, until finally it would leave and we would see the results of it. It's a transit. And yet at the same time that means that where that particular object is, the imprint that it has, goes into every single human being. It goes into every single cell of that human being.

Think about it. We think we create the world we're in. That's one of the greatest vanities of all. We don't create the world we're in. We are in a program that manifests this illusion, this world. The moment that you break out of it you see it differently. You do. You don't see it the way others see it. It's why I love the Jovian logo so much, this old woodcut of this guy sticking his head through the sky. It is such a rare thing to stick your head through the sky to see that it is nothing but conditioning, that it's nothing but programming.

### **Have Fun, Enjoy the Ride, and Watch the Movie**

And when I say that to you, I don't want that to be depressing. The fact that you can even know that is something to celebrate, because it's the start. It's the start in beginning to see it in yourself. As I told you yesterday to see it in yourself, to see it at work within you, because this is how you transform your life, this is how you transform your awareness. The more you see clearly that it's all conditioning, the easier it is to let go of it, after all.

It's time to have some fun and enjoy the ride and watch the movie. It's time to find out what it's like to be you, because this is one of the great mysteries on the planet, isn't it? All of these human beings that have never had an opportunity to live out the possibility of what they are, to make decisions as themselves; don't know who these people are. You don't know yourself; wait-and-see. I didn't know I was Ra



Uru Hu, after all. Life is full of surprises when you discover your nature. And you can only do that when you let go of your mind running your life.

And it doesn't matter whether you're awake or you're asleep. You have to see that this is what we are. We are open to conditioning. And because we're open to conditioning we are susceptible to its manipulation. We have to be. The beauty of having your own authority is that it is your own authority. My life isn't about rejecting conditioning. My life is about having the authority to know what conditioning I like and what conditioning I don't like. But none of that is changing the way in which I act or think, because I operate out of my own authority. So I can experience the world that I live in because the world is nothing but conditioning. It's just about being aware. And you can only be aware when your mind is free; so free your mind: Strategy and Authority.

Anyway, until tomorrow, bye for now.

~





## Part Nine

---

### The Program

Welcome to *The Complete Guide to the Human Design System* and we're in Part Nine. Today we're going to look at the Program, but we're going to look at the Program through the nature of transit.

### Transits

I have a nice story to tell about the nature of transits. When I went through my experience and when I came out on the other side of that, that certainly was a very difficult time. Without question you survive that kind of an experience. I had always been rather rational and there was a part of me that assumed that it was just all crazy that such a thing could even take place. And yet, I had all the evidence of it. That is, I had the first graph that I drawn out, all these kinds of things and had all the information which was just rolling around inside of me.

I don't know when it was, I think it was a couple of days later, it was pretty rough coming back into the world, but I think a couple of days later I began to try to figure out how I could see the impact of whether there was any truth in any of this. I wanted to see for myself. One of the things obviously that I had been told, what I'm sharing with you today is the impact of the transiting field.

In other words, the impact of the planetary objects of the Moon, of the Sun, of the Earth, in fact, all the stars through the action of the Nodes, the impact of all of these forces on our day-to-day lives, and the fact that they connect to us in a way that is so visceral and real. It's like what happens when you look at a partnership analysis in Human Design, you take one person's BodyGraph, you take the other person's BodyGraph and put them together you really see how they connect to each other or not. And the ways they connect to each other or not. This is a very powerful thing.

### Ras First Experience with the Transits

The impression that I had as I emerged out of my experience was that everything was deeply controlled and could I really believe that. Was that true? Was everything controlled to the depth that I have been teaching you? This is one of the basic questions that was there for me. So I did what would later become a bedrock of our early publishing in Human Design. I made the first ephemeris. Basically



what I did, it was very primitive and very rudimentary, was I tracked the movement of the Moon. The Moon is the fastest moving object of the wheel. The Moon is going to go through all 64 gates in approximately a month. It makes it very easy to be able to chart its movement.

So, I laid out a lunar calendar to see where the Moon was going to be over the next 10 or 15 days. I showed you my design a number of times during this journey so far and I'm somebody that has an undefined emotional system. For me it was the emotional system that had the most impact in my life. That is, having that system open was something that I could easily relate to.

Not only that, but I could sense the different ways that it would work. My sister was a 19 to my 49. Later in life if I would meet a woman and she was a 19 this was always a sister. It could never be anything else. There was something that was there in the chemistry that brought out all these old conditioned memories about what that connection was. So, I remember many, many things about what happens to me when I'm amplifying an emotional wave, given my Design and given that I'm very open in my Solar Plexus system.

The thing also about it is that I have a number of ways in which that open Solar Plexus system can be connected, can be conditioned, and can be defined. So, what I did was I laid out this lunar map and I looked to see when the Moon was going to be in those gates that were going to impact my emotional system. I was very fortunate because I was about to experience a whole wave not just the Moon, but I was about to deal with the Sun and Mercury and Venus. My experience was in January. At that time of the year there is a lot of planetary movement that is moving through Aquarius and moving towards Pisces. And in that zone are all of the Solar Plexus gates. It was the first of many epiphanies for me.

It was almost like I could feel doors opening and closing. I had lived so deeply alone. I was very attuned to my environment and very attuned to myself. It was absolutely extraordinary for me. It was very hard to grasp to realize that this object up there in the sky, this Moon, this chunk of rock up there, that this chunk of rock was making me feel uncomfortable in my emotional system and that I could feel it. I could feel it start, I could feel it flow, and I could feel it come to an end.

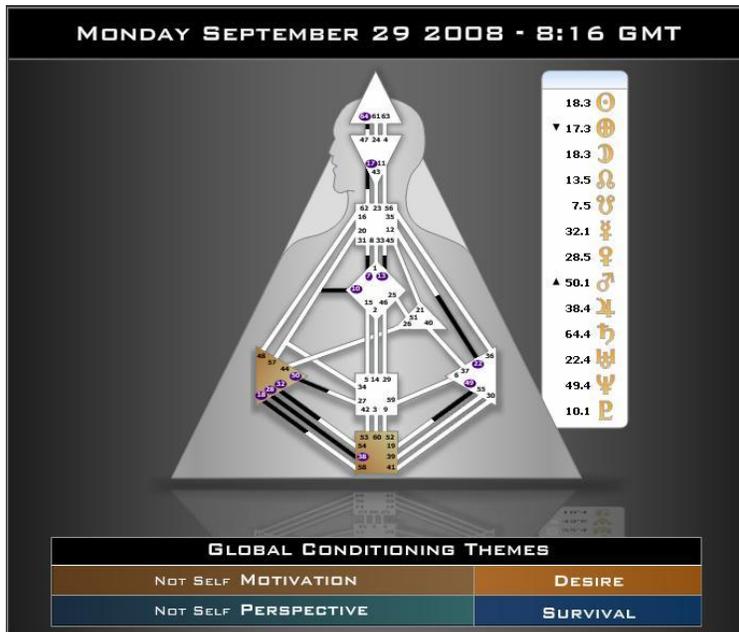
I've mentioned it many times to students, it was the greatest teaching that I would have in Human Design beyond my initiation into the knowledge, the teaching of the transits because I learned so much about the way things work and the way that I work and what hooks me and what doesn't hook me and how it feels when it hooks me. It was through that experience that I understood quite clearly that we are in fact all being conditioned and that we have been unaware of it because we had no way of measuring it or seeing it or attuning to it.

This is one of the most extraordinary gifts that you get in mechanics; you get this ability to be able to see what it is, to understand it, to get attuned to it and slowly but surely within your awareness to be able to be transformed through the very knowledge of it.



## The Neutrino Weather

We are constantly living in a deeply, deeply powerful program. I've been illustrating to you all along the different ways in which we are conditioned. And reminding you of course, because that's my job, reminding you that the only way out of that is Strategy and Authority and only because it bypasses the mind and it's the mind that distorts everything. We live in a moment-by-moment program. It's moment by moment. I referred to it, been referring to it for a long time as the neutrino weather.



We live in an ocean of information. And yet, the ocean of information has specific imprints in it. We take those imprints in. We are constantly filtering this information all the time. And the vast majority of humanity takes in the filtering of the program and it takes in this filtering totally unconsciously.

Look at the illustration behind me. It's dated for Monday. I did these

illustrations on Sunday, I do the illustrations for the week on Sunday, so I used the chart for the Just Now for Monday. What you're looking at is a program key. That's what you're looking at. And I want you to think about it in many ways because this is the beauty of being able to look at a transit at any given moment is that there's so many things truly so many things to see.

## Every Moment is an Incarnation

The first thing is that the moment that you're looking at a transit, understand something, there are thousands and thousands of beings coming into the world and they're bringing this energy permanently. The energy of your moment is an energy that's going to be established on this plane from anything from zero to 100. It depends on how long they're going to live. But for me, when I'm looking at any transit I'm looking at a generation coming into the world. It's a generation coming into the world; they're carrying an energy, they're carrying information as a group and they're going to carry that information forward. And there is something that is going to be different about them and then the next group with the next configuration.



So every moment is an incarnation. Every instant is an incarnation. In a sense, all of us are greeting the life that's coming into the world at any given moment. It's really quite something to grasp. We are embracing it through ourselves as these beings come into the world because the pattern is there for all of us. When I look at any moment I look at the outer planets and I think you have a generation of a couple of months when you're looking at outer planets, sometimes longer; unique generations that may span millions and millions and millions of babies that 40 or 50 years from now are going to lay a certain patina across the nature of the civilization they're a part of.

Any given moment in a transit is like being a soothsayer with a crystal ball, because you're looking into the future. You're looking into the lives of the future and the themes of the future. They're all there at any given moment, because these are the beings that are coming onto this plane.

### Seeing the Transit Field is You

That's one way to see the transit field. The next way to see the transit field is you, just you. Exploration in experimentation is always rewarding. You have this experiment of following your Strategy and Authority so that you can watch things. Take a look at the transit field. And look at anything in the transit feel that's going to change your design. See what it is, find out what it means and then sit back and wait and see. Learn from it. That's what it's so good at.

I've been telling students all along ever since the very beginning, because it was my own experience is that if you want a really good teacher in Human Design just follow the Program. Follow the Program and follow what it does to you. Follow what happens when things get hooked up. Follow what happens when they go away. Begin to understand the way the mechanism works within you so you're sensitized to it so you can actually feel it.

### Seeing How the World Responds to Programming

And then there's the third thing, the one that I have always enjoyed the most. At least, that's me, I'm an outer vision person and I find those things interesting. But I enjoy the transit field because it allows me to look at the world and see how the world responds to programming. I spent a long time looking at transits and watching the news and reading the newspapers, watching the keynotes emerge, hearing people speak the keynotes, the events of the times and all of these things.

I was mentioning to you yesterday about Neptune being in the 49th gate, financial crisis with Neptune in the 49th gate. People think that there are all these reasons. There's this reason and that reason, you can go on and on making up reasons. You can make up reasons forever. That's what the not-self is good at, make up reasons forever. But it's just the homogenized world being trapped in a program. When I

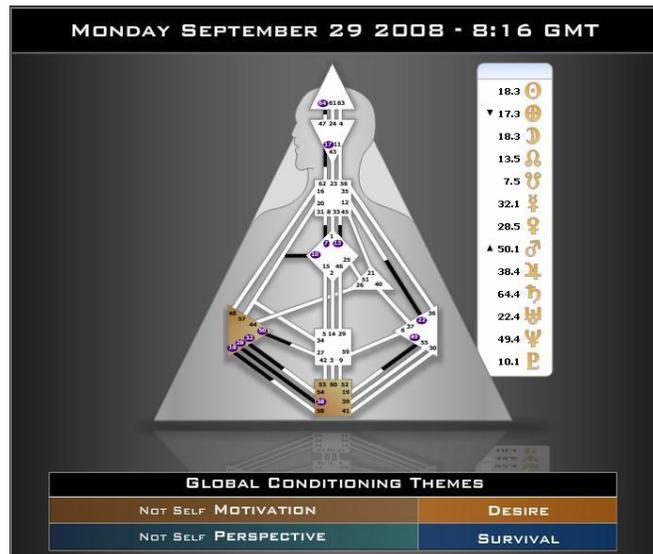


understand the forces that are at work at any given time—you take a look at this design. This design has the 28/38. The 28/38 is the channel of Struggle. Think about what that means. Think about it within the context of what we're looking at. We're looking at programming.

### Perspective Number One

First of all, perspective number one: Boy, do we ever have a lot of struggling children coming into the world right now. They're all being born with this program, the 28/38. And the 28/38 is a channel of deep individuality. It's ready to take any kind of risk in order to find its purpose, in order to avoid the emptiness of what life can be trying to find a way out of its struggling for it. But that's the higher level of it.

Most of the beings that are carrying this channel are just clawing their way. They're struggling. They're fighting their way through things; things are not easy for them.



This is a generation coming into the world. And if they're not given their higher purpose, this is a generation that is going to struggle. And these babies that are coming into the world now with the 28/38, when the transit goes away in a few days, those babies are going to stay. And they're going to stay in the auras of their mothers and fathers and brothers and sisters. And they're going to bring the struggle into their lives. They're going to pass it around like candy on a street corner. Think about it.

By the way, I don't mean to put my thumb down on the 28/38. I could do the same routine with any channel, please understand that. It's just the way that it works and nobody gets it. So, perspective number one, you have a whole generation of strugglers coming into the world. Guess what they're going to look like in 30 years. If they even get there.

### Perspective Number Two

Perspective number two: What does it mean for you? If you have either the 28 or the 38 but you don't have the other, that is, you don't have the channel defined, all of a sudden you have it defined. You may be somebody that has an open splenic



system and all of a sudden your Spleen is defined and all of a sudden you feel good. Because when the 28/38 comes into your process and you have an undefined Spleen, automatically you feel good and you want to hold onto it. As a matter of fact, in that moment the not-self of the open splenic person is ready to give up something that's really good for them in order to hold onto this new feel-good that's there in the program.

So, you have to be careful. And just because you know this doesn't mean you have any power over it. Oh, it's nice to play Solomon: vanity, vanity, vanity, everything is vanity. Don't you believe for a moment that just because you're smart enough to understand something means you can control it? As I said, there is no controlling in this. There is a bypass. You go around it. You go around the mind. Because if you don't go around it, it's always going to have its hold on you and you're always going to be caught in the movie.

Look at those people around you now. Think about that program when you look at it and then look at the people around you. You begin to see something that perhaps you don't even want to see, that all of a sudden you see them in the sense that is spookily robotic. You can see that they're literally just expressing what the Program is providing.

Those people around you who normally don't struggle are suddenly struggling. And because they're suddenly struggling decide because it's mental now, decide to make a decision about that struggling that has nothing to do with anything and it's going to lead them way off. And if they only waited a couple of days the damn thing would go away because it is just a transit. And they don't know that. They don't know that that feeling they have in the morning is not something that belongs to them and when it goes away at the end of the day they think they did something wrong, that they lost something.

### Individual Channels Have the Chemistry of Melancholy

The 28/38 is an individual channel. And individual channels carry a certain chemistry. The chemistry is the chemistry of melancholy. It's actually a binary. The muse is melancholy. Individuality by its very nature is creative. On one side of that creativity is the byproduct of the chemistry which we call generally speaking art. But the other side of that chemistry is something much darker, something we call melancholy, something we call sadness. It is very, very natural for anyone who carries individual definition to be melancholic. It is not unhealthy. The dilemma for the individual is to transform the melancholy into productivity. In other words, to transform that chemistry into an expression that is creative.

So think about that person, always wanted to be a writer, tried, tried, tried. And all of a sudden comes along a transit like this in which suddenly they're filled with this creative melancholic energy. And in their despair of not being able to do it they suddenly burst out with creativity and they start the great novel and two days later, it's over, because it didn't belong to them. And they think that there's something



wrong with them. But then again, they've always been trying to find something that isn't them so that they can be something that is not what they are. Human beings are so odd, the way they work.

### Being Aware of the Weather and Recognizing It

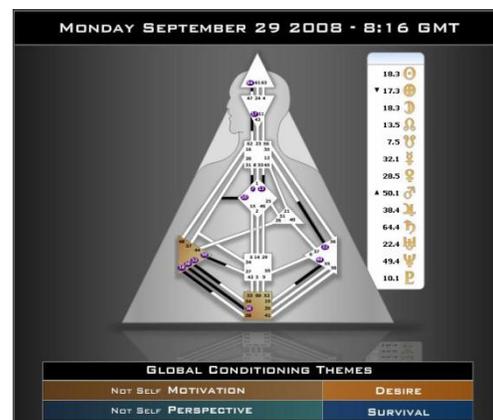
It's just the Program, after all. That 28/38 that was there in the world on Monday was coursing through everybody's body, everybody's form, everybody was taking it in. That's the third part. You wake up in the morning and you know that struggle is going to be the weather. Well, there are certain things that give great protection in life. One of them is knowing what's going on, and the other is being able to see it. And the moment you understand what's going to be out there around you, you'll see it. Your intelligence is being attuned to it. Your perspective is being oriented towards it. Your awareness is beginning to recognize it.

This is the wonder that comes from following the transit field. After all, the weekday neutrino forecast that Dharmen Swann-Herbert does is free. This is really an incredible educational service for anybody that is interested in the nature of the depth of the Program and how much information we are taking in on a day-by-day basis and how incredible all that stuff is because there are so many influences that are part of all that.

If you're a student of Human Design and you really want to enrich your process, you enrich your process by integrating yourself into the weather, into the Program, into life itself to see what's going on to understand what's around you. This is what transforms your awareness. And when you do see that person struggling, your reaction to that is going to be totally different, your patience or impatience, or whatever the case may be. The fact is that to understand phenomena is to transform both your awareness and the way in which you deal with it.

### Global Conditioning Themes: Motivation and Perspective

In looking at the transiting field, the way in which we present it, this particular illustration is from the Jovian website where at any moment you can check and see what the Just Now is, what the neutrino weather is. And you can see that at the bottom of this graph we have the global conditioning themes. These global conditioning themes are related to the Color of the Sun/Earth and the Color of the Nodes. That is, Color is the level that is there below the line. When we're dealing with Color at the Personality Sun/Earth level it is the Motivation and when we are dealing with





the Color at the nodal level we are looking at the way in which Perspective is going to operate.

These global conditioning themes are actually the conditioned themes. In other words, one of the things about the nature of Color, and we're going to take a look at substructure next week which I think that you'll find fascinating, but one of the things about the nature of Color is that Color transfers. What I mean by that is that we're dealing with six Colors, 1 through 6. Transference is a movement in a harmonic, the 1 to the 4, the 2 to the 5, the 3 to 6 or the other way around. In a sense, one's motivation is always being pulled away. It's always being pulled into transference by conditioning.

## Distraction

This same pulling away with the Nodes is called Distraction. We're all designed to see in a certain way. But, just about everybody on this planet is distracted so that they don't actually see the way they're intended to see and the Distraction leads them away and leads them to conceptualize with inferior information; certainly information not relative to the potential of their awareness.

When you're looking at the global themes, conditioning themes as they are listed in the site you're actually looking at the transferred or distracted themes. In other words, it's telling you what is pulling on the planet as a whole, what's pulling on the psyche of the planet as a whole. In this case, for example, the planetary motivation—by the way they change every four hours approximately—planetary motivation at that moment was desire. Now, this is wanting to want without knowing what to want, in a sense. This is a burning without any direction. And you have a planet that's going to be caught in that burning without any direction. And of course, that burning that is there, that desire to deal with the struggle because the struggle is being imposed on them to get rid of that struggle, to deal with it, it's all there in the Program and everybody on the planet rides the wave.

And the distraction is everybody's looking for survival, everybody is afraid. That's the view, that the distracted not-self homogenized planet is going to work through for those four hours, being concerned about survival, looking over their shoulders. And of course, at the same time they're being caught up in the struggle. Watch the news; watch the way events take place in the world. We live in this globalized—you can see whatever's happening everywhere. The same kind of things happen within the same kind of time frames. These are patterns. They are just patterns.

And you have all these human beings who are worried about their survival. And they're going to be worried at this level and at this level. There is a whole spectrum that is there, but it's there. And it's going to depend on their design and it's going to depend on how deep they are in their homogenized awareness. It's going to depend on the serendipity of where they are on this plane. But they're all going to take it in, all of them. And as the themes change in the rotation of the movement of the planets, well, they change with it.



## You Cannot Escape the Program

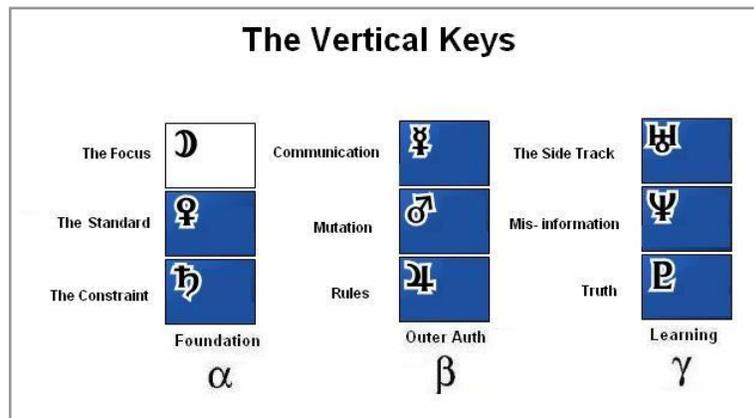
It's quite something to understand what it means to be in a program and to see very clearly that because you can see what it is to be in a program, you don't have to be trapped in the program, you can't escape it. As I said there's no point in escaping it, because otherwise there would be nothing. It wouldn't be very entertaining. Everything about this knowledge is not about tearing down. It's about building up the perfection of the unique being. What's possible for you is possible for any individual. That's the point. It's really the point. You have to see, though.

And it's not something that you can just accept on faith, or belief. Oh, yeah, we're influenced by the planets, right. No, no, you have to take it into your body. It's one of the things I really like about the experience of being able to meet the planets in this way. You get a taste of them. You really do. You're meeting them within yourself. And you meet them consciously because you know that they are the forces that are there and the forces that are there that are activating that phenomenon within you. It's a great teaching. It's a great teaching; your own personal experience with the planets.

## The Vertical Keys

Let me give you an example . You can see in this particular graph that it is titled The Vertical Keys. It actually is part of a revival in a way of the integrity of the planets within the whole construct of Human Design. Planetary interpretation has never been something that was particularly important in Human Design. That is, the planets were used as imprinting agents, but given the layers and layers and layers of information in the synthesis of Human Design that the values of the planets were not something that we're given great importance.

For me, as an example, the most significant thing about the nature of the planets is the way in which the planets affect every single line in the BodyGraph. All 384 lines in the way in which they're impacted in what we call either the exalted or the detriments, here you can see evidence of the deep, deep significance of the planets themselves.



Over the last two years I've been introducing through the Maia Mechanics Advanced Imaging, through this new graphic matrix for PHS and Rave Psychology students and practitioners, a new configuration for integrating the information of the planets



into what it is to be us. That is, what it is to be a nine-centered being and the values of the planets relative to us as a nine-centered being.

By the way, it is deeply, deeply complex and not only are there vertical keys, but there are lateral keys and there are diagonal keys. So, I don't want you to get carried away with a little bit of knowledge. However, I do want to give you a sense of the significance of the planets just within the context that we have been looking at, within the context of the transiting field and begin to have a sense of how to look at what they're doing to you, what they're doing to those others around you and what's coming into the world.

### The Moon: Focus

Here you can see in these keys the planets have basic keynotes beside them. So for example, with the Moon you can see that the keynote is The Focus. And of course, wherever the Moon is going to be that is going to be the focus and it's going to be the focus in terms of what has the strongest impression of any given moment. This is impression. So, where the Moon is going to be at any given moment, if you look at that gate, if you look at that line you will see that this is where the focus is going to be.

It also says something for you as well about looking at yourself and looking at the Moons that you have—the Personality and Design Moons—and just to look at them within this language and think about that, because it is something to think about. One of things that you'll noticed is that because of the power of the Moon and it's the most changeable that it is one of those things that because it's the focus you're going to have a tendency to be able to see this in others around you that it can show itself rather sharply.

By the way, if the Moon is connected in a definition in the transit field, then it will really be very powerful. It can be the dominant force of the programming of any given day. We are all here thanks to the Moon. I could probably say that in many different ways, but it is something that I never forget, the serendipity of the Earth having such a large satellite and only one. It allows us to live in the world that we live in. It is the Moon, after all, that holds us up. It is the Moon that is the counterbalance to the Earth. Without the Moon the Earth would swallow us up. It would swallow us up like nothing. All hail to the Moon.

Everything about life, your body, the waves that operate in your body, we are mostly water creatures. We operate in tides relative to the Moon. The whole planet lives in a prana that's lunar in its nature. The Moon is an extraordinary object. When you see it described here as the focus, well, it is. It is the thing that truly moves us in life. So, it is a force to reckon with on a day-to-day basis. And again, the one that moves us the fastest, so no stability in that. It is clicking, literally, along.



## **Mercury: Communication**

If we move along to the right you can see Mercury and you can see a classic value for Mercury—Communication. And to understand that if you look at the Program and you look at where Mercury is, you're going to see a theme that is going to be communicated during that day. It's just what you're going to see. I have to prepare you; it's frightening to see this. It's spooky. I've been watching it a long time and I've had a lot of students watch it over many, many years. It's an odd thing. You look at this graphic and you see this object and you see a keynote and then you look around and that's what everybody's talking about. It's what the talking heads are talking about on TV and it's what's in the newspapers.

And it's not just simply that is one theme, but it's one theme through many, many, many, many, many different layers and that same Mercury is working with five-year-olds in a daycare. It's the same theme; another level all around us, in us. It's funny, one of the things human beings seem to pay so much attention to is the weather. Don't we all. And isn't that the one thing that we share with each other, with strangers—"Hey, nice day." "Yeah."—all that stuff. Well, this is the real weather. This is weather that we should all be deeply, deeply, deeply aware of.

It is not because it helps you in any way, don't misunderstand me. The only thing that is going to help you is your Strategy and Authority, nothing else is going to help you. What it does is that it adds to the entertainment. It's the stimulation. It is the intellectual stimulation. It is the ability for you to be able to grasp what's going on, to understand it, to see it so clearly and not to be fooled. Not to be dragged back down into that homogenized conceptualizing world. But to see things through your own differentiated authority, to see things through your own awareness because you see the way it works.

## **Uranus: The Side Track**

I like the Side Track, Uranus. I'm taking you laterally through vertical keys, but they work laterally as well. Uranus just totally takes you off on another track. That's what Uranus does. That's what it's trying to do. It's trying to get you off your track, take you down something totally, totally off. Remember that anything that is there in the program is or is not for you. Remember, I've told you the goal of this is not to eradicate the Program. We are here to embrace the maia, we are here to live deeply, deeply, deeply within this maia; otherwise, you're not going to have any fun. That's what the maia is for; we're here; but not to be fooled, not to be blinded, and not to be controlled by it.

If Uranus is there and it makes its connection to you and it brings you some delicious, odd, unusual little side track, it doesn't mean it's bad. It doesn't mean it's good. It depends on how you get there. If you get there because your mind is turned on by something and guides you into it, you're going to get a smack. But if you enter into it according to your Strategy and Authority, according to your Strategy and Authority you can do whatever it guides you to, because that's what's



correct. You can embrace the maia; you can embrace conditioning without being changed by it. You can embrace it to learn from it, to enjoy it, to experience it. You do not have to be changed in the way in which you function and in the way in which you move by it at all.

This is about understanding the Program. It's not about changing the Program. You cannot change the Program. You cannot eliminate it. It's not about building shields against it because you cannot. But you can be wise. You can be clean. You can be operating according to what is correct for you and then you can navigate through all of this and take from it what is good for you and leave what is not. This is the way to live in the maia. This is the way to survive in the maia as yourself. There's nothing to fear, nothing to allow to control you, the freedom to navigate and to take from the fruits here and there as you like. Because that's the way it's supposed to be.

### Venus: The Standard

Ah yes, Venus, The Standard of any given moment, the morality, the mores. Everything about the nature of life is just a matter of being programmed; all of these creatures. Because we've been doing this all week, talking about the Program, we have a dilemma I suppose, a value dilemma with that word and the value dilemma with the word is that it's so easily associated obviously with the kinds of programming that we understand now in our society with our technologies, computer programming, all these kinds of things. I don't want for a moment for it to be misconstrued whatsoever about the nature of this Program.

This is not a created Program. There was no master programmer writing this program. It didn't work that way, and it doesn't work the way. It's just a name, after all, that I give to it because quite frankly that's what it does. It programs everything in the way in which we understand the nature of programming. But it's clearly to be understood that this was not something that was created. This is something that has evolved and has evolved over enormous, enormous, enormous lengths of time. It is an evolved construct and a very complex evolved construct. Because of the nature of what we are, we have a way of codifying this construct in this kind of language, in the language of, "oh, I'm in the world." And the way in which we assume all of this is and so forth and so on, this is the way in which we frame all of this.

For me it always comes down to certain things that are just very simple about the nature of life. There is one of two ways to go in this life. You just simply get carried away. And I see so clearly that that's what life does to most people. This momentum of this vast evolutionary force, it's what Thomas Pynchon says: you can't shit against gravity. It's like it's an overwhelming process in which you are just being dragged over the cliff. And I do see how easy it is for humanity to simply be carried away in the density of the Program because it's everywhere.

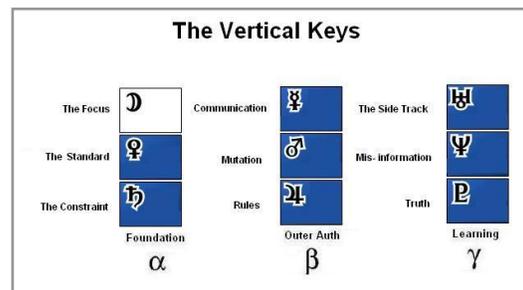


Yet, at the same time, it all goes back to the physics of the biverse. About 4% is atomic, very little actually, about 4% is atomic. That's the hot creative force. It is possible for about 4% of humanity to mutate, possible for them to go through a transforming process that allows them to disengage from the density of the Program. And out of that 4% there's 4% of that 4% that might actually be able to achieve that. That's somewhere between 25 and 50 million people out of 7 billion where there is a possibility that there is something in them, some serendipity, some fractal line that saves them from just being carried away.

It doesn't mean that it gives them any automatic key to the kingdom, it doesn't. But it brings them to this kind of window. It brings them to this kind of moment where the opportunity is there to see whether or not they're ready, because this is a readiness. It is quite something to deal with the power of mind and the power of the conditioning forces and to come out on top of that movie. You really have to have a deep, deep commitment to the experiment; otherwise, it does not work and cannot work. And as you can see the density of the program is everywhere.

### Mars: Mutation

One of the most unusual things in this magic square is Mars, Mutation, in the center; a whole new value to Mars. I think no other planet has changed more since Babylonian times to today than Mars. It is clear to me that this is a deeply, deeply mutative force. And it means that Mars shows the way to the possibility of mutation in anyone at any given moment, and it's something to see.



It also is a spark that's there. It's clear to me that this Martian mutative potential is something that's really alive as a possibility. And when you see it in the Program it is something to watch for because you're looking at something that is inherently unstable.

### Neptune: Misinformation

Neptune is Misinformation. Isn't Neptune good at that? Think about it. It's your Neptune that puts out misinformation to others. Think about what that is. Think about the stuff that you don't really put out really clear. Neptune can really fool you; just pull the wool right over your eyes. And usually what it is is just distraction stuff, the things that will distract you, the things that will pull you away from what is of value. Remember 70% of humanity think about things that don't matter. It's easy for them to be distracted. It's easy for the real truth to be hidden underneath. The Neptunian used car salesman—oh, it's been driven by this little old lady for



about 25 years. It's in perfect condition. It only has 12 miles on it. And for you do we have a deal. What a world.

The Program is so dense. This is the thing where you get to understand about how limited we are in the way in which we look at anything. We are so deeply limited. Imagine if you could see neutrinos. I talk about them all the time. Three trillion go through this space every second. Imagine if you could see neutrinos. You'd see nothing. Imagine if you could see electromagnetic waves. I'd love to be able to really, really clearly see auras. I feel them pretty good. I have a deep sensitivity to them physically, but to really be able to see them.

There are so many things we do not see. There are more things we do not see than is possible for us to see. We're so limited in our sensory perception of the phenomenon around us; deeply, deeply, deeply limited. We don't see all this. We don't see that we're this porous entity constantly being held while we're moving in all this programmed information. It's amazing, actually. It's all so fast. There is so much of it. We've been blind so long. Sometimes I shake my own head, I look at it and think, wow, yeah, isn't that something.

But it has no control over me. I don't care what the program is doing. I don't care at all because quite frankly I've lived my life correctly for a very, very, very long time now. I watch the Program. It's part of my job, obviously. And I take note of the phenomenon in the world. I must say that at this point in my life that it is often just so redundant, so repetitive how easily humanity is just manipulated on a moment-by-moment basis. It's no longer really interesting.

I have a deep scientific nature. It's important for me that things are verified and that they are proved. But to watch it all the time, no, it loses its entertainment value because you just see it, you see it so deeply, you see it so intensely how deeply everyone is programmed, how deeply people are programmed to respond to things in exactly the same way, to deal with things in the same way, how people all have the same problems, all get the same kind of cold, all have the same kind of this and the same kind of that. After awhile it all gets rather boring. It's so obvious how homogenized humanity is and how deteriorating all that is for the consciousness that is there.

### **Saturn: The Constraint**

The Constraint—I think you always have to deal with Saturn in this life. I don't think there is anything that I have found more challenging in my own process than to be able to move through phases in relationship to Saturn. Saturn is quite a force. It is the constraint. It brings something that always, always, always has to be dealt with. But of course, from the context of the Program it gives you the false constraint. It gives you something that's not yours.

Remember, everything that you're looking at that you are going to take in from the Program does not belong to you. It's just the configuration of the moment. It's just



what's happening. It's not you. Oh, it's quite something to finally make that step, to first be conscious of the fact that there is something that is impacting you, then to be able to separate yourself from it. Now, that's really something. It's what awareness brings in the end.

Everything about the planets that I understand I didn't learn from mythology and I didn't learn from astrology. Oh yes, I'm familiar with those things. But one of the things that I have loved so much in my process is that through being able mechanically and graphically to have that access I have my own relationship with them. I can tell the difference between this planet or that planet or the Moon opening a gate of mine or not. I can feel that because they are different, they have different qualities to them.

They were a part of our consciousness for a very long time. We've given them and attributed to them all kinds of things that are there in the mythology, the astrology and so forth and so on. But it's about understanding that you are here to have your own relationship with them.

Again, this is so deeply what Human Design brings. It says forget about the outer authorities. Forget about those people out there that want to have authority over you, want to tell you what Venus is. The Romans who were really macho, and the Greeks, really did a number on Venus. They turned Venus from the archetypal deep, deep, deep yin force into being a kind of love goddess.

To the Mayans, on the other hand, who didn't have the same kind of culture, Venus was the goddess of execution. They would wait for Venus to rise. I think they called her The Eye. They would wait for it to rise in the sky and when she would rise at a certain place then they would have their executions.

Now, for me Venus isn't the Roman version and it isn't the Mayan version. I don't have to rely on their concepts. I have my own way to relate directly to the influences that are coming into my system. The deepest meditation that I've gone through over my two decades of this knowledge is to have this relationship with the forces that are there constantly impacting my life. And it doesn't mean that the values that were attributed to these forces, whether this or that or whatever, are incorrect. It isn't about that at all. They're not incorrect. It's just a spectrum of collected intuition. However, we're about being differentiated. We're about trusting in our own experience, and recognizing in our own experience through our awareness.

It's great fun, if you get into it, to discover the planets in your life. And don't try to digest them all at the same time. Pick a few, watch them, wait for them to go in and out of gates of yours, to feel what happens when they define you, to begin to get a sense of the dynamic that is there, because it's really something to see. And it's something you need to recognize in yourself, and then you have what that planet brings for you. Whatever the keynote is for a Jupiter or Pluto, the truth, the "this and that," whatever it is, my relationship with them is very specific. My own personal relationship with them is very, very specific.



## Pluto: Truth

Pluto has been one of the most instrumental forces in my life. Pluto transits for me from the time that I was a teenager have had an enormous impact on my life. And the taste of it—there are certain objects, Mercury as an example, there are certain objects where as you track them over time, as you experience the phenomena you begin to build up a record of what happens to you relative to your connection to them and what happens over time. This is transit, and it's extraordinary. It's a wonderful, wonderful personal journey into real education. Follow the planets. See them in yourself. It makes quite a difference.

Okay, I hope you enjoyed that. What's coming up? We start looking at a journey into substructure. So until then, to all of you, you take care, bye for now.

~



# MECHANICS





## Part Ten

---

### The Substructure: Base

Hello and welcome to *The Complete Guide to the Human Design System*, Part 10. We're moving along in our story. What we're looking at over the next three days is that we're going to be looking at one of the most fascinating areas of Human Design. That is, the substructure. When the knowledge was first given to me and when I began my work of introducing Human Design the most difficult work and the most essential work was the work of the surface. In other words, to be able to introduce people to the basic BodyGraph, to understand its dynamics, the way in which the BodyGraph itself allows us to be able to see quite clearly our own mechanics and out of that to learn how to operate correctly and to understand the influences that are there that condition our lives.

So much of the work of Human Design has to do with the surface, has to do with anybody's process on the surface. The knowledge itself is very seductive. I don't think there is anything more seductive in Human Design than the substructure, what I will give you an overview to this week. But the reality is that to make a difference in your life you make a difference in your life on the surface, on the mundane plane, the things that you do every day, the way in which you live your life and if you live it correctly, that is, if you live it according to your Strategy and Authority then you get the process that is correct for you and the direction in this life that is correct for you.

Obviously, the majority of the work in Human Design and education in Human Design from its beginning has been focused on trying to get people to understand this very basic surface, because this is the catalyst, this is what opens the door. But, if there is going to be more, if we're going to be able to go beyond the catalyzation of a deconditioning process, because that's what Human Design is, that is what it is in a practical sense in terms of the way in which it operates in the world today. That is, it operates as a deconditioning tool to allow human beings to remove themselves from the thrall of the program and the homogenized world and begin to define their own existence in their own terms.

### Design and Personality Have Specific Roles

One of the things about being a nine-centered being is coming to grips with—look at your BodyGraph. When you look at the BodyGraph and you look at those two sets of information you have to come to understand something about them, they are truly different things. We are a binary consciousness; we are a binary that lives in a



duality. This is what we are. And as a binary consciousness, begin to understand that there are specific roles and there are specific roles that are oriented to each of these consciousnesses. It is what it is to be a nine-centered being; it is what Human Design reveals. It reveals that there is a consciousness that is there to operate this vehicle, this body, this machine, this life.

And this consciousness that has always been there, always ready to take its responsibility for carrying this force through its life correctly has been ignored, has been overwhelmed and it's been overwhelmed by the Personality consciousness. We are a binary consciousness. And yet, our mind, the Personality, has dominated the way in which we have operated for thousands of years. It was the mainstay of the seven-centered being, the way they rose to power in the world. But for us? For us, the story is something that is quite different.

### Human Design is the Doorway to Understanding Your Potential

Throughout human history there has been this struggle to try to find "the way." There have been so many people that point to this thing and that thing and the other thing. There have been so many paths and so many ways and so many teachers. And the net result of all of that is that none of it fulfilled its promises. It's the magic of what the knowledge is. The knowledge brings you something that is just basically very, very fundamental. It is your doorway to understanding your potential. And when we're dealing with the surface we're dealing with is a realignment, it's a cleansing process, it's the way in which you remove yourself from the influences of the past that dominate your present and the possibility of whatever your future is going to be.

You have to see how important the surface is in the sense of breaking away from the mind's control over your decision making process. As long as the mind is going to run your life you really are going to suffer. There is no question about it. And you're not going to be able to gain access to what the substructure of the line brings, because it brings the true potential of differentiation. Think about the basic underlying construct of this knowledge. Its goal is to empower uniqueness. That's its goal. Its goal is not to homogenize, not to create groups, not to create followers, not to create any of these things. The only thing that is there is the goal to empower uniqueness.

What we refer to as differentiation, every human being is born with the potential to differentiate. In other words, it's the potential to truly be distinctively unique. Unique unfortunately is a word that's been hammered to death in the world over the last 25, 30 years. It's been hammered enough that there are fools around who think you can say something is more unique than something else. It galls.

To really understand the meaning of unique is to have a spiritual epiphany, truly to understand what that means, to understand that is everybody's right, to understand that is everybody's potential, to understand that in every single human being lies the possibility to be able to perfect what is their unique construct. That's the whole



point. The point is the expression of one's unique authority, to be the master of your life, to be the master of your universe, your world or whatever.

The moment that you begin to operate correctly, the moment that you transfer the decision making process away from your mind to your Strategy and Authority is the moment that you can begin the process of transformation. And transformation is something in terms of steps that you take in a process. And yet, each of the steps you take in that process are uniquely your own. This is what substructure represents.

Substructure represents this incredible journey down into the imprinting, down to the very, very core of one's imprinting. The possibilities that exist in any activation—a bunch of people sitting around who know Human Design and they're suddenly talking about the 49<sup>th</sup> gate and somebody says, oh I have that and somebody says, I have that, boy, they don't have the same gate. And when they say I have the same line as you it's not the same.

You go underneath because underneath every single line is a Color and beneath the Color is a Tone and beneath the Tone is a Base. There are over one thousand variations for each line. And think of all the various activations that you have in your design and the thousands and thousands and thousands of combinations that are there.

Your uniqueness can be mapped. Your distinctness from the other, the beauty and possibility that lies within you—it's like those people that are so enthralled by incarnation crosses. They think they're holy, for God's sake. They're not. They may turn out to be the greatest joke of all because an incarnation cross is nothing without a being that's fulfilling its purpose, because that's what it points to and indicates. And it is a unique process, a unique one.

### Looking at the Layers that Define the Possibilities of Every Human Being

So in this journey that we're going to go through over these days what we're going to be looking at are the various layers that define the possibilities of every human being's distinctness and difference. And it's not just simply that that is an intellectual exercise of meandering down the road and seeing how everything hooks up. This is a science after all, so it is necessary to elaborate on all of these themes and to lay them all out.

But in fact, what this is about is something that is profoundly practical. And profoundly practical because what the substructure of the line represents is what I put forward in my teachings as Variable and the Four Transformations. In other words, it is through substructure that we are able to see the unique way in which each individual can fulfill its process in order to reach that place of awareness. And when I say reach that place of awareness you don't get there without going through the whole process of rejuvenating and reawakening the vitality and the potential of the form itself.



Everything about PHS Primary Health System and Rave Psychology that PHS and Rave Psychology are something that are founded on the substructure, are based on substructure knowledge. It is through the underlying themes that we are really able to see the mechanism, not the way the mechanism is displayed on the surface. I call a line a part of the script.

When I look at somebody's design I'm looking at a character sketch. It is character sketch. You take a look at anybody's line, you read a line you have and you think, aha this is me. Well, yeah, in a way it's you, that is, the line is a generalization. It can't be anything else because beneath it are a thousand different possibilities. It's a generic. And what lies underneath is the actor that's going to bring life to that line.

Think about how many people have played Hamlet. Oh, a lot of people have played Hamlet. If you count all the high school, college, plus professional performances of Hamlet, thousands and thousands and thousands and thousands and thousands of people have played Hamlet. Ah, the Prince, yes. And they've all read, some not so well, the same lines, all those Hamlets. Not all of them were Sir Laurence Olivier. Not all of them found magic in their lines. Not all of them actually seem to be living their lines, enthralled in them, captured in them, alive in them.

### The Story is Not Written on the Surface

When you're looking at BodyGraph and you're looking at those lines, you're looking at a script. It's just a script. What do you bring to the script? And in our case we know who the actor is, the actor that lies underneath. The funny thing about Human Design, funny thing about the way it started.

When I was given the knowledge I started to teach from the top down—the BodyGraph, the centers, the channels, the gates, the lines. And of course, the way we're programmed is bottom-up. We're not programmed the top down. We're programmed through the Base to the Tone to the Color to the line. The line becomes a script that you see on the surface, the generic of that particular formula. And then underneath you see the brilliance of the possibility of nuance. Oh, how a line can change given different speakers. It's unbelievable. You can see it all the time, hear it all the time.

Human beings are always saying the same thing. They share common lines. They say, "Hello, how are you?", "Thanks very much; have a nice day." It's only when you get underneath that you find out who the actor is. You get to find out who you are, because the story is not written on the surface. It's just a director's movement, a guideline. But you will fill that out with what is your underlying nature. You will fill that out with what is your underlying power, your underlying cognitive potential. It's all underneath.



## The Surface is a Costume

You don't find any of this on the surface. The surface is a costume. I'm a Clarion, Cross of the Clarion, the left angle. There are probably 50, 60, 70 million of us in the world. There is only one me. The Clarion is a Clarion. They do a certain job. What they bring to that job is something else. It's in their design, it's in their particular scripting, and then it's in the actor or actress underneath that is going to be there to fill out that role. It's all role-playing. Your profile is a role. It's why I love Shakespeare; it's just a play, what I call the movie.

Speaking of which, an odd place to put this in, but nonetheless it jumped into my mind, a little non sequitur. There was a devastating plane crash not too long ago here in Spain in Madrid. It was an airplane trying to get off the ground and didn't get off the ground and smashed down. There were very, very few survivors. One of the survivors was a child six or seven years old. The child had been thrown out of the plane and landed in a marshy area and managed to survive the whole thing and was picked up by a crew member. The first thing that the child said to the crew member is, "When is this movie over?" And I thought such a thing.

This is the drama of life, this is the movie. The movie is all role-playing. It's all role-playing. It's what we're designed for; it's how we're homogenized. We're all homogenized in these constructs. Why do you think that nothing is changed in the arts for thousands of years? And what I mean by that is they are still telling the same stories, aren't they? Boy meets girl, girl meets boy, boy meets boy, girl meets girl, girl meets boy and girl, boy and girl meets girl and boy, what are you going to do. And the roles that are associated with that, the virgins and the crones, the good guys and the bad guys, the silent type, the "this and that," are all roles. It's all role-playing.

You can see the same roles going back. I love mythology. You look at the Gods. You can pick out a line of Gods maybe six or seven of them from different places in the world and they're all doing the same job. What's your job? I'm into thunder. Do you know how many thunder Gods there are all doing the same thunder trip? We live in a role-playing world. This is where everybody gets caught. This is where everybody is homogenized. Everybody is homogenized in the movie. They have no idea what's going on. They don't; none whatsoever.

Trapped underneath is this unique force, the actor or actress that can transform the lines and make them their own. It's one of those great comments that you see made about a great performance of any actor or actress. They made the lines their own, they made the part their own, and they brought it alive in some unique way. The magic of that is what is there beneath the line, not what's there on the surface.

It's why so much of what you have to do in this life, what you have to do in this process of Human Design is shatter that surface, see the movie for what it is, begin to be aware and begin to find your way to put your stamp on your role. You can't erase them. I can't stop being the Clarion, but when you're correct you will discover that what is there and necessary for you to manifest, to bring out so that you can express that uniqueness, it'll be there.



## Crystals of Consciousness

Let's begin our journey, and I'm going to show you this first illustration. It's one of my favorites. It's an illustration I use over and over again in my teaching at just about every level, because it's one of the most basic and fundamental things to understand about programming, that is, to understand about the way in which we as beings are programmed. All human beings, like all forms of life, were endowed with crystals of consciousness. These crystals of consciousness are dark matter instruments. They are filtering instruments and basically what they filter is the neutrino ocean, the neutrino ocean, the neutrinos that are only made in stars. It is the neutrino ocean that literally carries the database of consciousness. It's a data field of consciousness.

And yet, the data field of consciousness has no particular organized value to it. That's something to grasp. In other words, it's like alphabet soup, the kind of soup



they used to have for kids where you have all the letters of the alphabet inside. Yes, there are words in there, but you have to be able to filter through all of that, figure it out and put it together and align it, though the words are all there.

We live in a soup. We live in a consciousness soup. We live in a data soup. It's a huge data soup. And the thing that organizes the data, at least relative to our consciousness, are these crystals, the way in which they interact with the

neutrino. So, basically what we have is we have an exercise in looking at a level of quantum physics. So in this illustration, what you're seeing is the crystal itself. I don't know how to draw dark matter, nobody does. So, the illusion of crystal here is just an illusion of crystal so that you have a sense of it.

## Everything is Frequency

Again, when you're dealing with dark matter we don't really understand how that matter operates. So, this is just an illustration for graphic purposes. In looking at the crystal, what I want you to understand is the process, and out of the process to understand something very simple, very beautiful and very profound. Everything is



frequency. This table, as solid as it may be or seen in the illusion is just compressed frequency. It isn't anything else. Everything is frequency, everything. And everything is always, always in movement.

If you take a microscope and you go down into this table, and it's an electron microscope so you can go way down into this table, the substructure of this. And you get down to that atomic level everything is going (buzzing sound). Everything is moving and flying and whizzing. It's all frequency. It's frequency upon frequency upon frequency upon frequency. Everything is frequency.

In the Bible, that beautiful opening: In the beginning was the word—sound, frequency. This is what it's about. It's what it's always been about. All we do in the way in which we are conscious is that we define different levels of frequency in different ways. So for us, for example, music is different than Color. That's just for us. That's not true, in a sense, it's simply not true. It's just another frequency. It's another way of looking at frequency. But it's all frequency. Everything is frequency in the end.

This is the way we're programmed. This is what this thing is. My box, this is a frequency. Everything else you imagine about it, that it may be solid or bones and veins and this and that, forget it. That's just the way in which our brain is designed to see it. I think that people always miss the joke. We're set up to see things the way we're set up to see them, period.

I don't think that we would be comfortable if we saw nothing but the frequencies. Aside from that it would be very confusing because there would be frequency everywhere. It's like seeing. We think we see. But what do we see? We don't see the neutrinos, the three trillion a second passing through here; we don't see them. We don't see those wonderful microwaves as we have the machine on. We don't see lots and lots and lots and lots and lots of things. We live in a deep domain, an ocean of frequency. It's nothing but frequency. This is the way we're programmed.

### A Crystal Takes in One Neutrino at a Time

So look at this illustration (previous page) and think about what we're looking at. What we're looking at is just a mechanical way graphically of seeing the interaction of one single neutrino going through the crystal. Think about scale, because I think scale is one of the most difficult things for people to grasp, the assumption that the biverse is really huge. This is a question of perspective and scale, everything is a matter of scale. So, when you're looking at this particular dynamic, one neutrino, remember three trillion neutrinos go through this space, are going through this space as I speak, every second, three trillion.

So think about one. We're talking about tiny. And a crystal takes in one neutrino at a time. And it's only about three to four neutrinos in breadth. We're talking about very tiny things operating in a totally different dimension. So, we have one neutrino. Now, think about the neutrino. The neutrino is a great thing and it's fast.



It's so fast that when the physicists in the 40s and 50s were trying to figure out how the thing works, they assumed the neutrinos like electrons were weightless and just flew at the speed of light. They don't. Neutrinos travel at about 90% of the speed of light. Now, that's very fast, by the way. It's not like it's slow. It's about 160,000 miles a second, so the damn thing is moving. So you have a neutrino traveling at that speed and it's going to whack into what is this crystal. That's what it does.

There's an interesting thing about the nature of the biverse. The nature of the biverse is about; I guess you could call it violence if you wanted to. It's about things banging into things. Everything about the nature of existence is about things banging into things. We even call the beginning of the universe the Big Bang; banging into things. Neutrinos are constantly banging into the crystal.

### Base: The Entry Frequency

The moment they hit the surface of the crystal there's a frequency. It's called the entry frequency. And this frequency, this specific frequency is what in Human Design in substructure we call the Base. This is the Base; it's a frequency. So, the first entry of the neutrino when it hits the crystal, when it creates that interaction in that moment of hitting the crystal, this frequency is the Base frequency. When the neutrino is in the crystal, and by the way it doesn't take a vacation there, 165,000 miles a second (sound), a lot of neutrinos going through there, one at a time at that speed. It's an amazing programming system.

### Tone: The Architecture of Life

Inside the crystal is where the story is. This is the magic place. We'll look at that tomorrow because tomorrow in a way is probably the most profound information about Human Design because it has to do with Tone. And Tone is the architecture of life. It is the tonal frequency that in fact establishes what life is all about. If it weren't for Tone we would not have—well, I can't even put it that way. The reality is what Tone represents is cognition; in simple language, the senses as we experience them.

In other words, Tone represents the underlying architecture in life that is about being intelligent, being aware ultimately. Everything about us is that we are designed for cognition. In other words, we are designed to interact with the world around us with a self-reflected consciousness. This self-reflected consciousness and its uniqueness is established when that neutrino is inside the crystal. This is the tonal frequency.

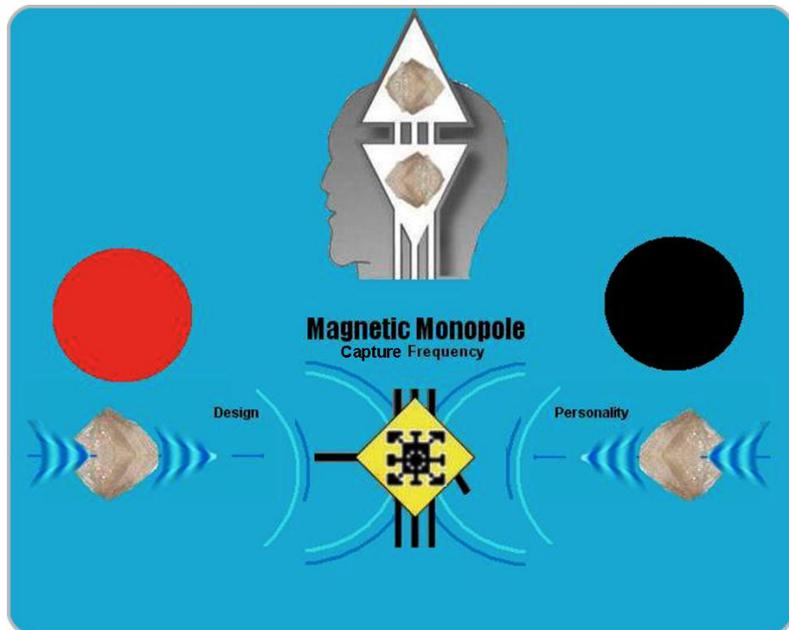


## Color: The Exit Frequency

Now, the inside of this crystal is going to be different. All crystals of consciousness are different inside. So the movement of that neutrino through that particular crystal, that inside, that's Tone, is going to become a way in which we are going to be able to measure and mechanically point to somebody's cognitive potential and where that potential happens to be. And then, like all good neutrinos, who theoretically traveling in straight lines for a long time, it goes out the door. It leaves the crystal. It is called an exit frequency. And that exit frequency in a way is the one that's most special in a sense, simply because it is the exit frequency that binds us together. Our Design and our Personality Crystals are the way in which we are literally held together, we are held together through the Color frequency.

## The Capture Frequency

Let me change the illustration for you and show you what I mean. What you see in this illustration is a doubling up of this image obviously of the neutrino going through the crystal, but you see it from the perspective of the Design and the Personality, obviously the Design is the red on the left and the Personality is on the right. And then you can see the G Center and the gates going out of the G Center and the symbol for the Magnetic Monopole that is there in the center of the G. What you see all around from the G Center is this pulling-in frequency. This is the Capture Frequency.



It's a very important term in understanding the way in which we are held together in the illusion of our separateness. We're held together in the illusion of our separateness by the Magnetic Monopole. That's its job. And the Magnetic Monopole can hold us together by capturing the frequencies that are being emitted by the two crystals of consciousness. In this way, we are integrated into a juxtaposition into this dynamic of the BodyGraph, the way we live it out in this form, all of this held together through this Capture Frequency.



There's something that's fascinating about that beyond anything else in it. We are nothing but frequency. And though the Magnetic Monopole has an extraordinary power to be able to hold us together in an illusion, it cannot guarantee the correctness of the frequency of the illusion. The illusion takes on a life of its own. This is what juxtaposition is. This is what our life is all about. And so whether or not we are going to have the correct frequency, whether or not we're going to be able to gain access to the cognition that lies as a potential deep within, all of that is going to be dependent on whether there is a way for us to ensure that our frequency is correct. It's what Human Design brings, Strategy and Authority, this is what it does.

The moment that you take decision making authority away from the box, from the mind, the toy box up here, the troublemaker, the moment you take authority away from the mind is the moment that you align yourself differently, align yourself differently in your form. And by doing so, by giving over the authority to the form principle, because that's what you're doing, you automatically begin at gaining access to the cognition beneath and you immediately begin to align your frequency so that the Monopole is going to capture the right Color. You'll find that out as we move along and we eventually get to Color that Color is something that's very unstable. It's very unstable not in itself but in the way in which it is captured.

And of course most human beings who live as not-self never get access to their true cognition underneath because their vehicle, their life, is not operating with the correct frequency. If it's not operating with the correct frequency, the Monopole doesn't capture correctly. It doesn't. There are six Colors. Let's say that you're the 6<sup>th</sup> Color, the Monopole will capture the 3<sup>rd</sup> Color. It's not capturing the 3<sup>rd</sup>; it just can't carry the 6. So, there is distortion and in that distortion you lose access to the cognitive potential that's underneath.

## Our Potential is Deeply Hidden

These underlying forces that are there are what brings out the unique quality of what you are. This is where all the potential is. And you can see that the potential is deeply hidden in this life. It really is. It's deeply hidden. Most human beings never gain access to what lies underneath. I did about 6 or 7000 personal readings in my career, so I've read people a lot of lines, all kinds of lines. When you read somebody a line who is not-self they recognize it. It's a generic. It's just a generic.

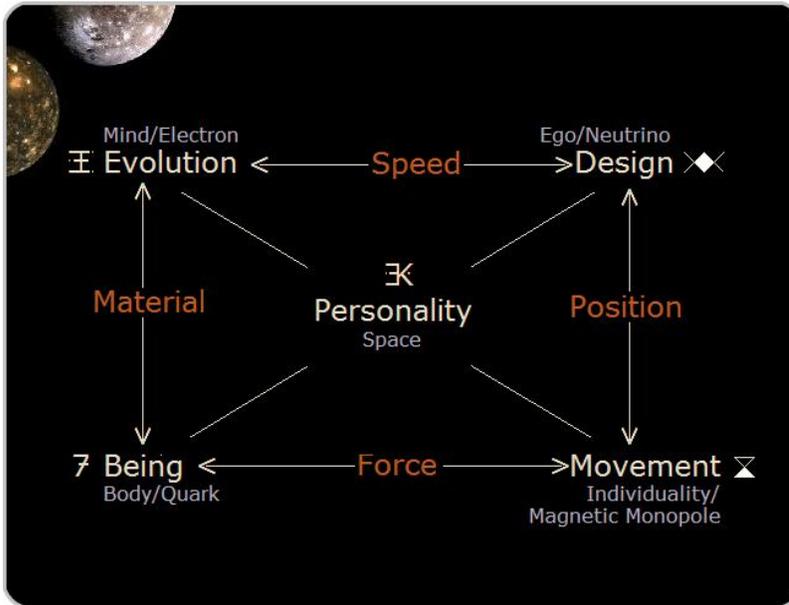
It's like the high school kid who has never ever been on a stage taking a shot at Hamlet. They can read the line. It doesn't mean that they can live the part. It doesn't mean that they can fill it with life. That's what homogenized humanity is. That's what it's like to be in the world. You watch the program, you watch the way in which the general movie is conditioned and you watch human beings go along, all of them playing it out through their particular lines, and all of those lines being homogenized in the way in which they work. And we lose all of the potential of the creativity and the beauty and the awareness that is there, that is possible in human beings.



**Base: Orientation**

Okay, let's take a look at Base, because after all I told you I was going to show you Base today. I have had some wonderful experiences over the last couple of years teaching Base, particularly Base Theory which was one of the great teaching adventures for me. When we're looking at Base, I think the first thing to really grasp about it is that we're responsible for the maia. We are. We are responsible for the maia because the maia is us.

One of the things that you learn about Base is that they're like the seven pillars that hold up the world, or whatever the case may be, all these legends, all these things.



That basically every single one of us is endowed with Bases that in fact create the physical construct of the world we live in, literally, all of us together, all living things. I don't want to put that just in the hands of human beings because you end up with human vanity.

These Crystals of Consciousness are endowed to all forms of life. All of nature is alive with the Bases that are determining

the natural order, that is, the way in which the whole construct of the maia plane that we live on works.

You can see in some of these keynotes, and by the way I will make no attempt here at really teaching you this, I just want to give you a sense of it. You can see by the nature of the keynotes—Evolution, Being, Movement, Design, and Personality—you can see that these are very, very deep, very general and they cover a basic way in which we are constructed. But the thing I want to share with you today because it can give you some practical sense of what Base is, is that they're about orientation.

Let me put it to you this way. If I know your Personality Base, I know the kind of people that you're going to think are interesting, and the kind of people you're going to ignore. Think about that. Base is about orientation. It literally is about the finer points of positioning. And everything about Base is about getting one into exactly the correct orientation, that orientation, Base orientation becomes something very, very important in understanding the general dynamics of the knowledge.



There is a new kind of graphing in Human Design. I will show you that next week. A kind of graphing that was developed for Primary Health System Practitioners and Rave Psychologists. It's called Maia Mechanics Advanced Imaging. Advanced Imaging provides graphic layout for the substructure as well as the basic information of the chart, so that one is able to see Colors and Tones and Bases, as an example. The Base configuration is given as a square. Base is always presented graphically as a square, Tone as a triangle and Color as a six-sided object.

## The Nodes

When you're looking at the Base Square in the graphing, the orientation is given by coloring in one of the corners or coloring in the whole boundary. This is one of the things that becomes very, very important mechanically. In other words, all of us have specific Base orientations and that the Base orientations are uniquely important when it comes to our Nodes. That is, the Design Nodes and the Personality Nodes, because there is a phenomena in the Nodes, a phenomena that relates back to the previous illustration. That is, the phenomena of the Magnetic Monopole, that Capture Frequency and the way it's going to hold us together in the illusion of our separateness.

Mechanically the way in which that works is through the Nodes. As a matter of fact, there is a linkage that exists between the Design Nodes and the Personality Nodes. The only linkage that exists that actually allows the construct that is us within the BodyGraph, this construct that is us, to exist. It is what holds us together.

And it is through the orientation, the Bases of the Nodes that we are able to see what exactly our alignment is and out of that to be able to discover two things; to be able to discover what will give us in this life precisely the quality of life and the environment that is going to bring us to the place of correct perspective for us.

## The Importance of Correct Environment

There's nothing more important than your orientation on this plane. There's nothing more important than where you are and whether it is correct for you. And I'm not talking about place; I'm not talking about whether you're on this side of the planet or that side of the planet. I'm talking about what the environment is for you. One of the most fascinating things that we discover in the substructure is how important environment is, how important circumstance is, how important it is to be aware of the conditions that are there around you because it's the conditions around you that support or impede the well-being and the health of your particular form.

It's the work of PHS Practitioners and Rave Psychologists to be able to help people understand both what their correct environment is and how that environment leads to what is a correct perspective. Everything about us and everything about our



maturation as a being is that without being in the right place there is no way that we see what we need to see.

Think about the lines again; think about the roles that we have. Think about somebody that has some gate in some line and then think about where they are and what their life's about. Think about what they see in front of them and how their role is going to be different based on what they see. Again, my reference to myself as a Clarion, I seem to have a lot to talk about. To other Clarions, what is the limitation? This is all scripted, this is just a movie.

And you go underneath and you see what's really there so that you can embrace it, so that you don't end up being one of those people in the movie that's in the back of a scene that never has a line and never gets a credit at the end of the movie, furniture in the crowd. That you just define the characteristics of your life in the homogenized way in which the script has been laid out for you and there you are, good for you.

That's not what this life is about. I constantly refer to the process as one of entertainment. I'm not making light of anything, and I'm not a fool. Entertainment is a lot of things. I like dramas. I don't mind when it gets heavy and dark. I don't mind when it gets light. It's all part of the entertainment. It's the entertainment of being able to be unique in a homogenized movie, not to be trapped in it. Not to be lost in it. Not to be overwhelmed by it. Not to be so ignorant that you don't even have an idea that it exists. It's not what this life is about. It's not like what we can show you underneath is going to save you. This is the thing about knowledge. It is not power. It isn't. It's just information.

Human Design is about what you do, and nobody knows. Nobody knows where you're going in this trip; nobody knows how far you will take it. I don't know. The only way that you can live this knowledge is that you live it for yourself on your own terms in your own way, through your own experiment, through your own truth. This is what it's about. But it's only when you begin to do that, that the real nature of what you can bring to this role in your life that this begins to come out of you. I'm tired of all these shopworn Hamlets with the same heroes over and over again. Don't you get tired of seeing the same archetypes played out over and over and over and over and over again, hoping that somebody might do it better than the next with nothing new there in front of you.

### Let Go to Find Your Truth

The thing about the nine-centered being is that we have this possibility that each and every one of us can establish a unique performance. It's what we're here for. This is what the pleasure of this is about. This is where the glory is in this movie. It's not about being lost in the direction of the script. You're not here to be nailed on your cross. We're here to be passengers in the movie; deep, deep, deep, deep down as the neutrinos are pouring through the crystals. The program is written so deeply. All you have to do is let go to have it. All you have to do is let go to find



your truth. All you have to do is surrender and the surrender isn't physical. It's here.

The only thing that's ever going to stand in the way of you and the possibilities of what is there for you in your life is your mind, there isn't anything else. As long as you're a prisoner of it, you're never going to see the magic that's underneath. You're never going to see it realized in the flesh. It's a delight, after all, to fill out the role and make it your own. And you don't do anything. I don't do anything. I'm not a doer. I'm a watcher. It happens. It all happens. It's about how aware you are.

The moment you take your mind out of the controlling game is the moment your awareness leaps. It's the moment you slowly begin to take advantage of what's really there for you. Are you in the right place? Can you see? Because if you cannot see on this plane this is going to be a very, very disappointing movie, because it's all about seeing. It's all about what your perspective is going to be. It's about the possibility of what your awareness can be. It's about whether or not you're going to be correct. It starts with Strategy and Authority.

But there are many things. Today underneath you see that there is this orientation. We're being programmed at the deepest level to be in the right place and yet the distance from that Base to finally get up to the script, that if it doesn't get across the barrier of Color to the line, if it doesn't get across as a frequency that is pure, you don't get the orientation, you don't get the cognition. You don't. You just get what other people get—the confusion and the pain, the terrible deep unfairness of the nature of the world, all that stuff.

It's what I talked to you about when we were looking at evolution. We're not here to be the ones that stand at the top of the gene pool and say, hey, we're the conquerors. Those were our ancestors. The fact that they dominated the food chain, that that was their trip, that was our ancestors. And because they operated out of that strategy, everything about their lives was competition, winners and losers, hierarchies, no end to them. It truly is not what you're here for. You are not here to spend your life worried about your survival. You'll never find your orientation that way. You'll never get your cognition.

## Strategy and Authority

This is something that is so deep to grasp. It doesn't matter what I can teach you. I can teach you endlessly. And I can teach you so many things, but so what, if you're not living it. I had an e-mail the other day, a student of mine, and after years, two or three years, there was a sudden, "Oh, today, I really got it." It's quite something to get it. You can hear it. You can hear me talk forever, but to get it; because this is what it's about. All the rest of this is just interesting, fun. But that is not my concern. My concern is that you grasp it at the surface. That if you do not embrace Strategy and Authority as an experiment you have no place to go.



And it's not something that you dabble with. You either do it or you don't. You either experiment with it and you find out for yourself or walk away and live in your homogenized life. But don't fool yourself that because you're learning and because you're taking in information about Human Design that this is actually making the difference for you. It is not. So many people search for the truth and avoid it at the same time. The truth is in you. It's not here. It's in you. It's your truth that has to emerge, not somebody else's. Not somebody else's authority, not my authority that says you do this. It's you. You either experiment or you don't, but that's what it's about, nothing else, and then once you're in that process then we can talk.

Anyway, I hope you enjoyed that beginning of introduction into substructure. Tomorrow we're going to look at the magic of tonal architecture. So until then you take care, bye for now.

~





## Part Eleven

---

### The Substructure: Tone

Welcome to *The Complete Guide to the Human Design System* and we have Part Eleven today. We're going to continue on our adventure into going deep down beneath the surface. I remember as a kid reading Jules Verne's' *Journey to the Center of the Earth*. It's what it feels like sometimes. You go deep down inside you're always really surprised what is there. I think the thing that is so beautiful about the process is that we have a tendency to see everything within the context of the illusion that we live in. That is, we see things within the context of our lives and we see things within the way in which we're conditioned on the mental plane, the way we look at things, the way we examine things in this life. We take it for granted what we are as creature, the way we operate as creature. The not-self, the homogenized world has a certain way of seeing itself.

### Crystals of Consciousness

What is so fascinating for me in looking into the substructure is recognizing that at this very, very deep level is the actual design of all of it. That's not something that emerged on the surface and created itself on the surface, but something that was distinctly designed from the bottom up, as it were, and something that's always being maintained from the bottom up. The story of the Crystals of Consciousness is where we started when we began our mystical journey at the very beginning of this program.

The Crystals of Consciousness are something that are really extraordinary. For me, in illustrating to you the way in which the Crystal of Consciousness interacts with the neutrino ocean, one of the things to really grasp about this is that this crystal, that is, the inside of the crystal, I don't know how else to describe that, it is this inside of it that carries with it the magic, the magic that actually differentiates me from you, from all the other incarnated forces that have ever been in existence. It is the inside that does this, this inside that we referred to as Tone. This is what makes everything so different.

The Crystals of Consciousness are about filtering. They are filtering mechanisms. And I guess in a kind of a metaphoric way you can sort of think of them in the same way we think of snowflakes. That is, crystalline structures that are inherently unique. That is, every single one of these Crystals of Consciousness has what is a



unique configuration in terms of the way in which they are constructed on the inside. It is that inside that changes everything.

## Cognition

Let me return to the illustration that I began with when we were beginning this process yesterday. If you take a look at this illustration you can see very clearly



that we have an entry and an exit frequency. That is, the Base and the Color that is at either end. But neither one of them carries the essential information that will construct what is our illusion. They each have their responsibilities.

Yet, it is Tone, that is, it's within the crystal itself that the very uniqueness of us as a creature is there. And what is it? It's cognition. I like this word, to be cognitive. This is what the inner architecture,

because this is what we're looking at, we're looking at the inner architecture of the crystal and what the inner architecture of the crystal produces in essence is us. That is, it lays out the blueprint of what we are.

Again, it's one of these things about the graphic presentations of elements of substructure. I mentioned yesterday that Base is something that is always seen as a square with a point in the center. When you're looking at Tone you're always looking at a triangle and you're looking at a triangle that has exactly the same dimensions as the triangle of the rave BodyGraph. In other words, when you're looking at Tone you're looking at a microcosm of the architecture of what is possible on the surface. Remember, I'm saying what is possible on the surface.

It's like you have a dream that you want to build something and you have this vision and you lay out the architectural plans for it. There is a long way between the drawing of the plan and the realization of it. This is something really to understand about us. We have a plan inside. That is, it's a cognitive plan. It's not a plan that says your body is going to look like this or it's going to look like that, or whatever the case may be. It's much more profound than that. It is the way in which you are going to operate potentially as a self-reflected consciousness, as a consciousness in



form. So, what's being laid out there is the plan itself, the architecture of what's possible for you as a cognitive being.

## Base Establishes the General Maia

Now, think about the whole movement of the information. Look at the graphic and see it. There is a whole movement of information. It begins with this entry point of the Base that establishes the parameters upon which the maia is going to be built. But this is the general maia. It's not the personal maia. This is the personal maia; here is the general maia. The Base establishes the general maia and then there is this movement through the crystal. And here the unique maia, the potential of the unique being is established. And it is the potential of the unique being from the aspect of whether that is going to be Design or that is going to be Personality.

## Tone

What we will see tomorrow when we get there is what Color does, because it is Color that takes the information of Base, takes the information of the architecture of Tone and transfers that information so that it can emit that information so that it can be captured by the Magnetic Monopole and the illusion that is us is suddenly held together. But Tone is the mystery, Tone is the secret, Tone is where everything is. Tone is the answer to the question, "Why?" And it doesn't matter what context you want to put that question in: Why this, why that, why the other thing. The answer is the same.

Anything having to do with the maia that we live in the answer comes back the same. It's in the Tone. It's in the architecture. It's in the architecture of both the Design and it's in the architecture of the Personality and the way they come together in what is Variable, the way they come together in that union that is the illusion that's us. This is where all the potential is, the potential of the brain. On the Design side the architecture is going to show you the potential of the brain. It's going to show you not simply the potential of the brain but through that architecture keys that are there in the knowledge that are going to allow you how to look after that infrastructure properly. It's there in the Tone.

When you get to the Tone on the Personality side, you are looking at the architecture of the conceptualizing process, the way in which the sensory system is intended to operate, the way it is intended to operate for you as a differentiated being; somebody who is different. Within us are all these plans. You know the kinds of dreams you have when you're starting off on an adventure. Inside of us are all these plans. They're really there. They're engraved in our genetic code. They're there.

But they in and of themselves mean nothing more than that; they're there. Just as all our receptors are there that attract us to what we are not. It's all there. It's



simply a matter of how you're going to live your life, how you're going to live this process. It always goes back to the same thing, in order for you to gain access to your tonal architecture, to what's really there in the plan for you, not what's been layered over the surface and layered over the surface until there is no you. This is about being able to see what that is.

## The Science of Differentiation

But Tone does something else. Tone is really remarkable. In so many ways it defines the science of human differentiation, because the science of human differentiation, if you get right down to its core is based on one thing. It is based on the mutation of the visual cortex and the emergence in 1781 of left-ness and right-ness. This is the most important contribution that Tone makes, because in understanding the nature of Tone, Tone is what influences us either to the strategic active left-ness or to the receptive passive right-ness.

We are nine-centered beings, as nine-centered beings we are different from our predecessors. The seven-centered being, the being that dominated the planet until 1781, this being was purely left, purely strategic. Everything about the way in which the world developed, everything about the way in which we climbed to the top, everything about the way in which we treat the world around us and we treat each other is all rooted in that strategic-ness, that pure left-ness. But we are an interregnum. That is, we are a form that is a transitional form. A transitional form that is here to take us from the seven-centered being to an eleven centered being that will never exist. But that's another story.

What we are is that we are in the transition and in the transition in this nine we have remnants of the left and we have possibilities out of the right, and they are built into us and they are there in the plan and we have the capacity to be able to access these differences and fulfill the potential they bring us. And all of this can be seen through the function of Tone. It's Tone that establishes whether something is to the left or something is to the right. It is the architecture that determines it. And this makes an enormous difference. It makes an enormous difference in understanding our nature.

## The Strategic Mind

Let me give you an example so that you understand what Tone brings. Let's look at the Rave Psychological side of this and think about it for a moment. We have two kinds of minds that people are conscious of. Remember your Personality is who you think you think you are. So, who you think you think you are, we think of ourselves in two possible ways. In other words, we can process information in two possible ways as a Personality consciousness. The most familiar way, the most consistent way, the way in which everybody is conditioned, the way you are taught by your



parents, the way you're taught at school, the way everything works for you is that you're taught to be strategic, because that's our history.

What does it mean to have a strategic mind? A strategic mind is a mind that is based on the binocular capacity of vision. In other words, it's an ability that arose in us when we became erect creatures when our eyes moved literally in their evolutionary process from the side of the skull to the front of the skull. This binocular vision that was developed allowed us to be able to focus and create a three-dimensional world. In creating a three-dimensional world around the focus, came our ability to create strategies.

Early human beings that were neither very fast nor very strong were able to conquer their environment because of their strategic capacity to be able to see the environment in an unusual way and to be able to share that awareness with another member of their species. Strategy arose out of that, the strategy that allowed these weak slow creatures to be able to dominate much more powerful creatures on this plane. That's the strategic route. I'm not suggesting that if you're left minded today, you are that. But oh boy is there a relationship to it. I know. I have a strategic mind. After all, I'm Mr. Strategy and Authority, aren't I? I have a strategic mind. It's the way that it works.

### The Visual Cortex Mutation

But since 1781 half of the human beings coming into the world do not have a strategic mind. They don't. There was a mutation that took place. It's a mutation that took place in the visual cortex of the neo-cortex. That mutation that took place, that mutation that in essence took place in what is called the Ajna binary—and I'll show you that in a few moments—this mutation that took place transformed the way in which the brain assembled visual stimuli. And ultimately the way in which the brain itself was going to operate.

One of the tenets of Human Design is that we are in a deeply mutative process. And that in 2027 we are going to see the emergence of Solar Plexus awareness, the beginning of the emergence of Solar Plexus awareness, the completion of the awareness program in this particular vehicle. We already know scientifically that the Solar Plexus Center has enormous neural activity. As a matter of fact, there is more neural activity than the actual brain in human beings. So we know that there are things that are going on.

### The Difference between Left and Right Personality Minds

This mutation that took place in the visual cortex is a mutation that changes the way in which information is going to be translated. Think about it this way. If you're left oriented and you see something, you see somebody in a crowd, this is the way you work: You have a strategic view. You're always looking for a focus. So what you



end up focusing on is a certain thing. Let's say it is a certain person. And because there is a single line of focus it is possible for you to bring that focus back in and store that as a memory and that becomes the memory that is the key to the whole background environment. That's being left.

Now, if you're right and you're watching a crowd you're not seeing anything in particular, because there is no focus. The right visual approach is peripheral. Rather than looking for something and honing in on it, it is simply opened up and it's taking it all in. That's something very different. For example, I have students that are candidates to be Practitioners and Psychologists and they take very complex tests and examinations and research projects and all of these things. And one of the most consistent pieces of advice that I give them is to take a different approach, whether they are left or right.

As an example, if you're somebody that has a left Personality, a left Sun/Earth, somebody who has a left Personality needs to study. But what they need to study is only what they're weak at, not to study everything. It would bore them to death. Because they are a focus person they focus on certain things and not others. So they have weak points in their knowledge. And they need to be objective enough to be able to see, I don't know that very well, I'm going to focus on that to make sure that I have that material. That's being left.

If you're right, your process in preparation for an examination starts in the very first class you take, because if you're right, you're not here to study. That's not what you do. You're not a focused being; you can't go looking for something. You're a resource. And when you're at your very best is when you take things in with full attention. In other words, one of my children is right in terms of their Personality mind. I have told them, and they don't study. What I have told them always is simply pay attention in class. You pay attention in class, you'll do extremely well. He graduated at the top of his class. It's just a different way.

And unfortunately, most children on this planet who were born right—remember half of all the children coming into the world are born right, born with a right mind, a right Personality, a right Sun/Earth—that these children unfortunately are being placed under enormous psychological pressure and feel quite inadequate. They don't feel that they really have a grasp of things because that's not the way their mind works, but they're told it should be working that way. The person that is left always seems to have a grasp of their memory. They always have the ability to go back along that focused line.

But then again, everything around it is fuzzy and sort of lost. The right person needs to have it brought out of them, because if you ask them the question the answer will be there. But they're not going to know what the answer is by themselves, in not looking for the question themselves, because that's not the way they work, they're just receptive. They take things in. They are the precursor of a great change that is coming in the way in which we relate. The evolutionary track that we're moving towards, and I've already been through that with you, this rightness leads to a complete surrender to just simply being taken in. But what we are



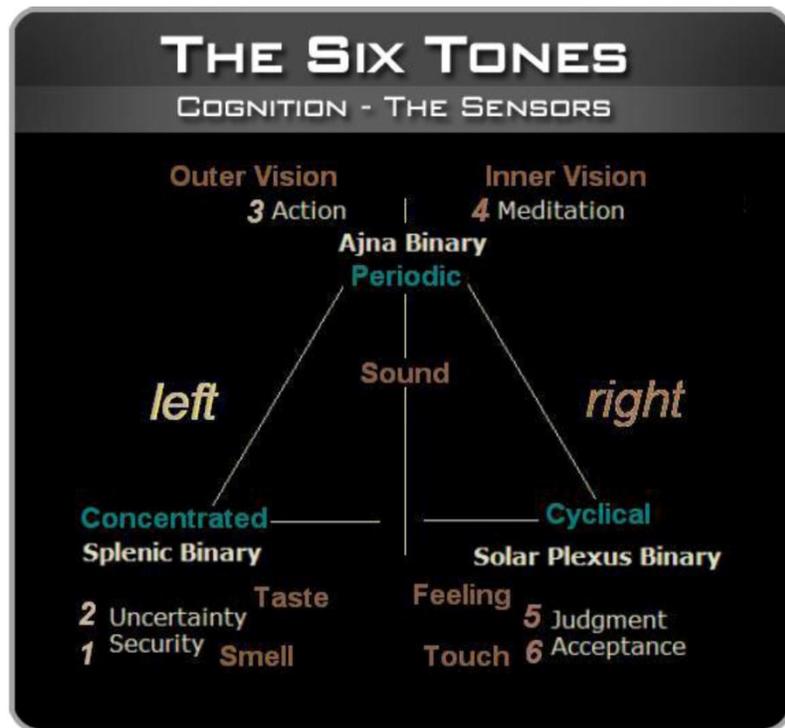
here in the nine-centered being is that we are this unusual Homo sapiens in Transitus, we have all this stuff inside of us.

### The Map of Tonal Structure

And because we have the map, and I guess it's time for you to see the map, so I put up the illustration now of the tonal structure, because we have the map we have a way of working with this. One of the main themes that I am introducing this year to the general Human Design public is Variable. Variable provides the keys for transformation, these four keys for transformation. Each of the keys for transformation arises out of four different calculations. That is, it arises out of the Design Sun/Earth, the Design north and south Node, the Personality north and south Node, and the Personality Sun/Earth.

Those four elements in the Design are impacted directly by Tone. In other words, these are elements that can be drawn to the left or to the right by the influence of the architecture underneath. And it is these four elements that represent the four stages of transformation. In other words, Tone and your approach to transformation are deeply connected to each other. The way in which transformation opens up for you is going to be written in the architecture of the Tone. This is where it all is. This is why Tone is something that is so special.

Let me take you through the illustration to begin with, because there's a lot of complexities in that and I'm going to keep it very simple. After all, it's an overview. You can see that this triangle, the basic triangle that is graphically presented as Tone, you can see that the triangle is divided in half. That is, it is divided to a left side and it is divided to the right side. The other thing that you're going to notice is that there are six Tones. There are five Bases, six Tones, six Colors and six lines. So here you're looking at the way in which the six Tones are laid out in this





particular triangular graphic. And what you'll notice about them is that they are grouped in binaries.

### The Tones are Built on Binaries

Now of course, if you understand the nature of the relationship between the hexagram and the genetic code, this is something to see that this building up of the binaries in the architecture underneath is the way in which all of the surface mechanics operate including the way in which hexagram is going to operate. Most people see hexagram as trigrams. I have always looked at hexagrams three ways, and the most basic way is to see hexagram through its binaries because this is the way in which one would look at them genetically and the way in which the codons themselves are constructed.

So, when you're looking at tonal architecture remember that everybody who's ever learned Human Design has learned Human Design from the top down. And it's important to shake that a bit and try to see that everything takes place from the bottom up. It is the Tone that leads to the Color that leads to the line that leads to the gate and so forth and so on. The actual point where an activation is, your Mars, your Jupiter, whatever is the actual position of the Base. It's out of that particular Base in that particular Tone in that particular Color in that particular line in that particular gate; it's from the bottom up. The architecture is pushing upwards. It's trying to grow; it's trying to find its life on the surface.

So, the first thing to notice is that it is built on binaries and the binaries have names that you can relate to. They have names that you can relate to because this is the architecture of the surface and it mirrors it. We have the splenic binary on the lower left, Tone 1 and 2. We have the Ajna binary at the top of the triangle, Tone 3 and 4. And then we have the Solar Plexus binary at the lower right, the 5 and 6 Tones.

In other words, we have a construct here that both indicates the underlying potential of the cognition of a being and the way that cognition is going to be wired through the three potential awareness centers: Splenic, Ajna and Solar Plexus. In other words, it's all there underneath. It's where the movie is. What's beautiful about the tonal architecture is that it's not just personal architecture, but it's the architecture that aligns you to whatever our particular form principle happens to be and the way in which that form principle needs to operate.

Okay, so let's take a look at something and see something right away. Think about the way this triangle gets split down the center. What you have on one side is 1, 2, 3. In other words, the Ajna binary gets split in half, and it is the Ajna binary—remember I told you that the mutation took place here in the visual cortex of the neo-cortex. This is the Ajna Center in terms of the language of Design. It is here in the Ajna Center that the mutation takes place. It's here in the Ajna Center that you get this division that divides the architecture into its two sides.



And the moment that you go from the left side to the right side you have this transition that takes place from the strategic active, the active body, the strategic left mind, to the other side, the passive right body, the receptive right mind. In other words, you have these divisions that are established.

Think about the left, the strategic, where is it rooted. Two-thirds of it is in the splenic binary. And of course the moment that you're looking at the splenic binary, the moment you're looking at the whole nature of the Spleen what you're going to get when you get to the surface and you see the splenic center in yourself, the immune system, the well-being, all that is in the architecture underneath. It is the tonal architecture that creates this. It is the splenic binary that establishes the ability to be intelligent to survive. Oh, this is something really incredible.

## The 1<sup>st</sup> Tone

The splenic center is about fear. And the fear of any form is death; fear for any form is any threat to the potential of their survival. At the deepest level in our architecture when we begin at the level of the splenic binary we are dealing with the core intelligence to deal with and be inspired by the fear. Fear is the mother of intelligence. This is the way it works. And you can see it here in the tonal binary.

And the first thing you see in this binary when you're looking at the very 1<sup>st</sup> Tone is that you're looking at something that is extremely basic. It's being aware of anything that's a threat. And it leads to many things. It leads to the fundamental basic need of intelligence to have a secure foundation. It will lead to science. It will lead to all kinds of things. It will lead to our sensors that we create in our ability to be able to see all the things that are around us that can threaten us.

The foundation of being left is being alert, splenic alertness to what may be a threat. It's the architecture. And if you bring it to a personal level, if this is somebody that has this on the Design side for example they have an incredible sense of smell. And that sense of smell is only going to be of value to them, is only going to be the thing that's going to protect them only if they have access to it.

## Strategy & Authority: First Step in Accessing the Architecture Underneath

The thing about Tone is that the plans are there, but do you have access to them? Do you? Most human beings are built rather haphazardly on their architecture, the homogenized not-self with their dysfunctional bodies and their diseases and their problems. To gain access to the architecture underneath, step number one is Strategy and Authority; otherwise, you don't even have a shot at it.

Most people think when they learn Human Design and they learn about Strategy and Authority—let's say you're a Generator, your assumption is that your Sacral Center, because it's called your authority, that your Sacral Center is actually making a



decision. It doesn't work that way. It looks that way. It looks like it's the authority because it is the expression on the surface.

But if you're operating according to your Strategy and Authority as a Generator, what that Sacral Center is tapping into is what's underneath. And if you're operating correctly, the frequency is correct, it's being captured correctly and that means that you're getting advantage, you're getting complete advantage of that cognition. It's the smell and your ability to smell that's actually guiding your Sacral.

## The 2<sup>nd</sup> Tone

What happens to human beings who do not operate correctly, that don't follow their Strategy and Authority, they cut themselves off from their unique cognition. I'm a great fan of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Tone. I'm a great fan of the 2, because for me it is something that's very cool. And what's so cool about it is that it's ready for what doesn't exist. And I think that's rather spectacular.

The whole thing about the 1 and the 2, the whole thing about the Spleen is the 1 is really good at recognizing things, building its defense mechanism, keeping the memory of it and protecting the vehicle. That's what it's good at. But it's not good at things it doesn't understand or doesn't know or has never dealt with before. An immune system can fall apart instantaneously if something totally unusual arrives. Plagues have done that over and over again. This is the history of them.

So we have something else in this mechanism. We have the 2 and in the architecture it's so beautiful. It's the ability to have the sensitivity to be ready to recognize something new the moment it emerges. It's quite a thing when you think about it. These are mouth breathers, by the way. It's a very different way that they take information in.

## The 3<sup>rd</sup> Tone

And when you finish the left and you get to the Ajna Center and you get to the 3, you really get to the epitome of what it is to be strategic. That is, this is the strategic outer vision. This is the outer vision, the binocular vision, looks at the world, focuses on things, creates its dimensional environment, establishes its strategy and controls it. This is the birth of the not-self mind. This is where the not-self mind comes from.

The not-self mind rose out of the seven-centered being. It rose out the seven-centered being's ability to assume that because they can see and focus and control and create the whole thing and strategize, they're number one. And their mind is doing it so their mind starts telling them what to do—you see that, you go over there, you get that, you tell that person to go there and you all come together and get that; the seven-centered way. It's all there in the tonal architecture.



But we're not just that. Not only are we not just that, all of us at one level or another are mixes of all of this. This is what makes it so unusual. We're not just this or that. What's coming in the future is just going to be right. Just as what we leave behind was left. But not us, we are in transition. We are left and right. It's what makes us so interesting. It's what gives us this incredible opportunity because we have the ability to be able to see it, to grasp it. And more than that, what mechanics always does, the more you understand something is the moment that you can work with it, take advantage of it, that you don't have to be a victim. This is not what we're about.

Only the seven-centered strategic way of life was based on winners and losers. It's not what we are about. We're not here to be concerned with our survival. Strategy and Authority guarantees what is correct for you in terms of what survival is for you. You will not have to concern yourself. It's not what we're about. It isn't. It takes a lot to get rid of that fear because that fear is so deeply embedded.

And you can see that the way in which the strategic mind operates is that it's the strategic mind itself that establishes the way in which all the propaganda of the planet works. Think about the way in which children are raised. Think about the way in which they are told to go out and do something with their life. Think about how their minds are trained in schools. Think about all those children who are right minded who cannot live up to those standards who constantly feel insecure while at the same time having so much potential depth. There are vast, vast intellectual tragedies at work on this plane because of ignorance.

### Signposts

The great revolution that is in Human Design through Primary Health System, through Rave Psychology is the understanding of Tone. This is what brings to light all of the dilemmas that are there and at the same time give you a differentiated individuated map so that you can have the correct transformation, that you can have the signposts you need. I love signposts. A signpost is that you're in a process and you need something that tells you you're doing okay. When you begin to understand what is there in you in terms of what's possible for you in transformation and when you experience it yourself, this is an extraordinary awakening. This is what this process is about.

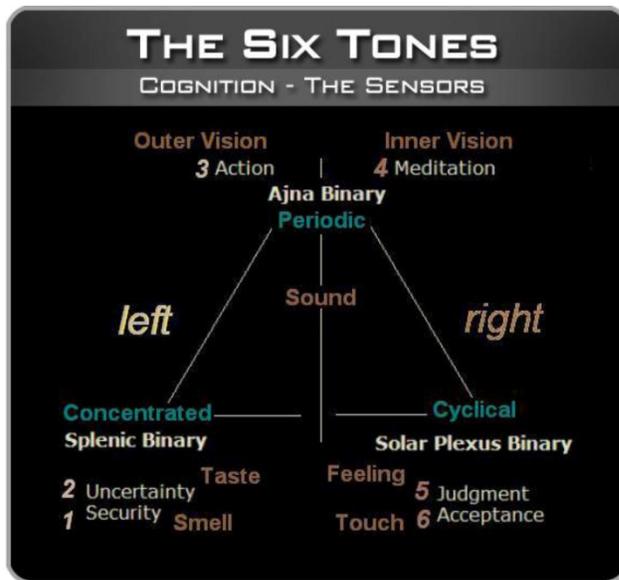
After all, Human Design is about your experiment, not mine. It's about what you do in this process. And it's whether or not the liberation of what is there underneath is going to be able to guide you. When I talk to people about the promise of awareness, according to what I see every human being has the potential to be aware. But in order to be able to get to that place of awareness you have to have access to the cognition underneath. You have to have full access to your own cognitive potential, not the intelligence that's imposed on you by the homogenized world that tells you what to think and how to think and when to think it. This is



something quite different. This is about discovering what is your unique methodology, your unique frame for awareness.

### The 4<sup>th</sup> Tone

When we move over to the right side, the mutation I told you takes place in the Ajna Center. So, you can see this transition in the movement from the 3<sup>rd</sup> Tone to the 4<sup>th</sup> Tone, you have this movement where you go from the outer vision of the 3<sup>rd</sup>



Tone, this focused outer vision to the inner vision of the 4. And here we begin the transformation of the process. The fact is if we go back to the last fully right beings, these were Neanderthals, they were purely splenic. And when we look at the last fully left beings, they were entirely Ajna. In other words, the seven-centered Ajna dominated mind, dominated being.

When we look to the future the future is the Solar Plexus. So, the one thing that you're seeing in this mutation that is taking place, that is, this mutation in the Ajna where the 4 becomes this breathing in and inner meditation and inner vision, is

that the Ajna Center is no longer going to be the place in which the organization and the conceptualizing of the process of life, of existence, is ultimately going to take place. This is a very different mind.

### The Difference between the Left and Right Frequency

I have many students who are right minded. And we are having an extraordinary journey together in this process. Last year at the Ibiza Event for the first time I had two days where I had one day with only people who are left and the next day only people that were right. As a teacher it was an unbelievable experience. The classroom that was filled with everybody that was left, you could see the energy, you could feel the energy.

Like in most situations as a teacher you notice when people are tuning in, you notice when they're sort of tuned out. You get that with a strategic crowd. They get hooked by certain things and you can see them focus on those things, get lost and they basically don't pay any attention to the rest of what you're saying. But they have a certain energy and an intentness. The left audience, the left classroom are



leaning forward, they are literally leaning into what's about to come. They're waiting for their focus. They're looking for their focus.

And then the next day going into the right environment it was like day and night. There was nothing but a kind of emptiness. It was the stillest, quietest frequency—and there were a lot of people. There were maybe 40 or 50 in the room. It was almost like talking to the ocean, I don't mean to be so poetic. But it's what it felt like. It was a totally different frequency. It was not just simply my perception because there were a couple of other people who experienced both environments. It was really remarkable because this is a totally different process.

### Inner Vision

This is what the right is bringing us. Not only what it's bringing us, but it's bringing us a new sensory capacity. It's this new sensory capacity that's really something. Think about this inner vision, think about it this way. Imagine that you have this inner vision and somebody is coming towards you, close your eyes for a moment. Don't look at them. You don't have to keep it for long. Just close your eyes for a moment. You're going to take in every piece of information that you need to take in about them. You just will. You just take it all in. This is the difference with these beings. They have very different sensory gifts.

By the time you get to the Solar Plexus and the Solar Plexus is where all of this is going to emerge, all this new mutation, the new awareness, all of this neural activity that's down there is leading somewhere. And you get to capacities that have to do with sensory attunement to frequencies in the environment that the left has never known. Frequencies relative to the auric field, to the electromagnetic field, to the tactile field, the ability to take in extraordinary levels of information from sensory capacities that up until now have been sort of science fiction like, and I don't want to get into any kind of thing about that.

### The Seven Senses of Tone

Within the context of Tone, there are seven senses. It all falls under the super embrace of what's listed in this diagram as sound, as frequency itself. For frequency beings, this is where the frequency architecture is. And everything about us, everything that we call cognition is our ability to interpret frequency and the tools that we use to interpret frequency. And the tools that we use to interpret frequency are there in the architecture of Tone. Do you interpret the frequency with your nose, with your mouth, with your eyes, with your whole body, with your touch?

Every single human being has a deeply, deeply unique way in which they embrace cognitively the experience of being here in the world. We each have a specific gift, a gift that's there in the tonal architecture that provides us with a sensory capacity that enhances our ability to be able to be aware on this plane and live out the full



potential of what we are as beings. You cannot do that without it. It is all there, down there in the tonal architecture.

And because it is in the tonal architecture that we are defined either to our left-ness or our right-ness it means that it is the tonal architecture in the way in which it conditions each of the steps of transformation that are really the key to aligning your body to its original architecture. The place where you see that the most profoundly is in the Primary Health System; that is, in PHS relative to the Tones of the Design Sun/Earth.

You're looking at brain and brain development, you're looking at dietary regimen and the dietary regimen for that particular brain development is going to be rooted in the tonal influence. And it is not simply the tonal influence that is going to dictate the general parameters of the dietary regimen, but it's also going to specifically align that dietary regimen to the enhancement of one particular sense. The one that's right for you. The one that is natural for you.

### The Homogenized Being

These forms are perfect in the plans. You always get these wonderful architectural plans and then you put the demo out there and the damn thing falls apart, all of those things. The plans are terrific. They're beautiful. There's nothing more beautiful for me as a mechanic than tonal architecture. This is the holy grail of mechanics. This is absolutely gorgeous. It's also very sad. It carries with it the other side of the coin.

You look at the architecture and you say, why not. Why can't we have this? Why can't we just live out the perfection that is there? Why can't the information that's in the Tone get all the way over to the line? Why not? And of course, the answer remains the same. This is what the homogenized being is. The homogenized being is somebody that is caught in a trap that alienates it, that takes it away, literally takes it away from its cognitive potential.

It takes it away from the very, very intelligence that not simply defines its own being, but the very intelligence that would ensure not simply its survival, but its ability to flourish on this plane. We are very, very, very bright creatures. That is something to understand, it is something to grasp. We have an enormous potential. We are designed to be intelligent. Look at us. Look at our world, look at our tools, look at the way in which all these things work, the Internet, the this, the that. They're giving out `Nobel's now; Jesus, human beings, we don't lack for intelligence; we lack awareness.

This comes out of the cognitive depth that is there in the tonal architecture. This is where it is. It's the only place. And it's about our responsibility of being able to go in there and make sure we get what is correct for us and live it. And it's all done on the surface; everything is done on the surface. That's the joke. Here I am with you in Wonderland. It's a kind of magical mystery tour. We go down into Jules Verne's



center of the earth and here we are at the center of the crystal and we see this fantastic architecture and everyone can be a king and a queen, everyone is perfect, everyone is beautiful, everyone is wonderful. And not only that, but everyone is carrying that perfection in their body.

This isn't on a graph, you know. It's engraved inside the crystal, and it's in you. It's not like the architecture is somewhere else. This is what's so sad. It's in you and it's covered in a lifetime of homogenized gunk. The veils and more and more until it's lost forever, so you no longer even have a sense that it's there. It's sad out there in the world.

I feel so sad for all of these babies coming into the world who are right. There are not enough human beings in the world yet to understand this enormous change in understanding the way in which mind as an example operates. These children that are coming into the world, these right children, there is nobody there to protect them from the deep insecurities and discomfort that is going to be there that is going to impact their process in life.

### Rave Psychology

Of all of the things that have emerged out of Tone, this understanding of the change of mind, Rave Psychology in the way in which it is constructed today has an understanding of the mechanics of the way in which the mind operates that is absolutely revolutionary in what it reveals. And how beneficial it can be obviously to be able to find out about the nature of the way in which your architecture has laid out the possibilities for you and to be able to work with that.

I refer quite often to the PHS and Rave Psychology programs, the people who go through those programs basically what they're trained to do is to be able to help people align themselves to these various aspects of their nature, to be able to see what they are, to be able to come to grips with what the signposts are, to be able to find their way to what is correct for them and to get rid of the burdens.

I've been doing this for so long, over two decades. I think that one of the things that has been the most rewarding for me is how much weight has been taken off the shoulder of those that have embraced this knowledge, how much lighter people are, because of the knowledge. What it means to operate correctly in this life, what it means to get away from your mind taking control of your life.

And it's not just about the obvious I teach over and over again and I've been emphasizing to you. It's now here in a way you can see that deep underneath, all of this Strategy and Authority, what this is doing is that it's nurturing such a profound wonder of what it is or what it can be or what it possibly could be to be you.



## Take a Stand for Yourself

What is the point of living a life in a shell if you don't get the opportunity in this life to really tap into what you are here for? The serendipity of your existence, there is worth in that. There is extraordinary beauty in that because we are designed to differentiate, we are designed to have the potential to be different, and in that, to be able to finally learn how to live on this plane.

I know history really well, and history is just blood, suffering, short lives, misery, that's really history. That's really what it's been, untold misery, century after century after century. Oh don't be fooled by the histories of the elite. That's not what life is, the masses, the world, us, all of us, what it's been like for so long, how incompetent we have been in being able to live this life with grace. How many attempts have there been this way and that way, how many philosophies, how many religions, how many prophets, how many messiahs.

The world is uglier today than it has ever been in its entire history. It is no better off for all those philosophies, all those religions, all the platitudes. It isn't. It is deeply, deeply, deeply, deeply unaware, deeply unaware, deeply disconnected from the possibility of what is there for them as beings. You're on the other side. You're here. We're here together; don't miss the point, really, don't miss the point. Don't wait for others to stand with you, to go along with you. You have to take a stand. This is the only way that it's ever going to work. It's going to work because you take a stand, that you're ready to find out what is really there, that you're ready to embrace it. You have to do this alone.

This is a journey. There are two things about this knowledge. I'm very aware of them. On one level is the general panacea, that is, that the basic tenets of Strategy and Authority if taken in to any degree is going to make life a little bit better for people, there's no question about it. And for most human beings that's it. And that will be it. But that's not what this is. We've been given a map to the whole thing, the individuated map of a human being to a degree that is just really in a way beyond imagination. And along with that, all of the various ways, all of the various possibilities are there for that being and the techniques to be able to help them to achieve those things.

## Enlightened Selfishness

But this is an antisocial process. This is a very selfish process. I joke; I call it enlightened selfishness. It's kind of cute, enlightened selfishness. But it's what it's about. It's not about that you cannot love the other, care for the other, be with the other, all that stuff. It's never about that. It's about you. It has to be about your authority. It has to be about the integrity of the way in which you live your life according to what is correct for you no matter what. It does not matter if they all cry that the sky is falling. If your Sacral says "no," go for a walk; don't be concerned. It's about you.



All of this knowledge, I've been at it for what—this is the 11<sup>th</sup> one, teasing you every one of these hours with all of this interesting stuff, and it's this, and it's that. But it's all about the surface. It's only about the surface. If you can't live this, then you miss the point, because yes it's interesting, and yes as you live it, it becomes more valuable to you. It's no longer just an intellectual exercise of looking at the way in which something can be deconstructed. But it becomes your life. It becomes a part of you. And your awareness begins to grow.

An interesting thing about the three year programs that I did in Rave Psychology and PHS was that a common phenomenon amongst all of those beings who went through that process was that the byproduct of all of that was awareness. Their whole awareness changed over the course of those three years that we worked together. Their awareness changed because the way in which they operated, the way in which they could see, the mechanics of their own being, the understanding of the way in which things work, transformed the way in which they looked at the world.

And for all of them the thing that was so remarkable was that this is automatically what arises out of the process. And this is what we're for. This is what the beauty of Tone is all about. In so many ways it's just simply there to remind you what we're here for. We're here to be the pure expression of our unique cognitive potential. That's what we're here for. That's what I'm here for.

Well, tomorrow we'll take a look at the messenger—Color. Until then, bye for now.

~





## Part Twelve

### The Substructure: Color

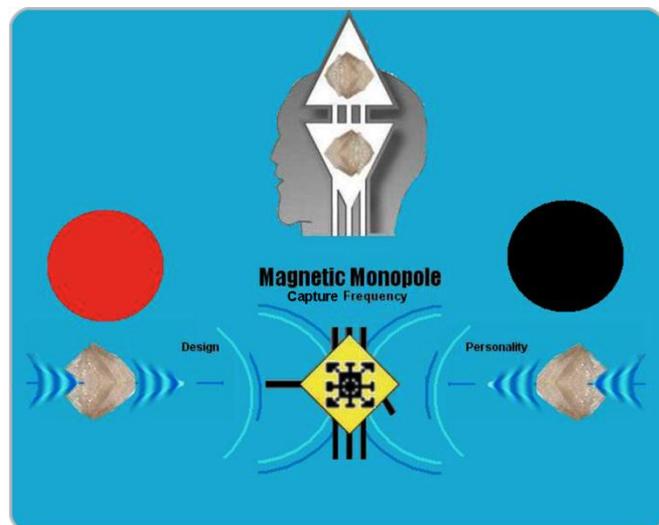
Today we're going to look at something rather special. We're going to take a look at the messenger; we're going to take a look at Color. And you know what they say, don't shoot the messenger. It's not Color's fault, what goes on in the nature of our being. Color is something that is really important to understand.

I'm going to begin today as I've begun in these last several lectures with an illustration of the way in which the capture frequency operates. You can see in this particular illustration that what we have is an image you're familiar with now. That is, the movement of the neutrino moving through the crystal, the entry frequency that is Base, the Tonal frequency that is the central architecture and then there is the exit frequency.

### Capturing Color

You can see the illustration that fundamentally, here in the sternum where the G Center is, that here there is the Magnetic Monopole. Basically what the Magnetic Monopole is doing is that, given its name, I think it is rather clear that it is bringing things to it. Now of course, in the general description of the Monopole, we talk about how it holds us together in the illusion of our separateness. That holding us together in the illusion of our separateness is built on this ability of the Monopole to capture Color.

I've been talking a lot about the surface and the substructure. This is where the surface and the substructure meet. They meet through the instrument of Color. And the thing that is very, very important for you to understand right from the very beginning when we're talking about the nature of Color is to really recognize something: Color is always perfect. But the capture of



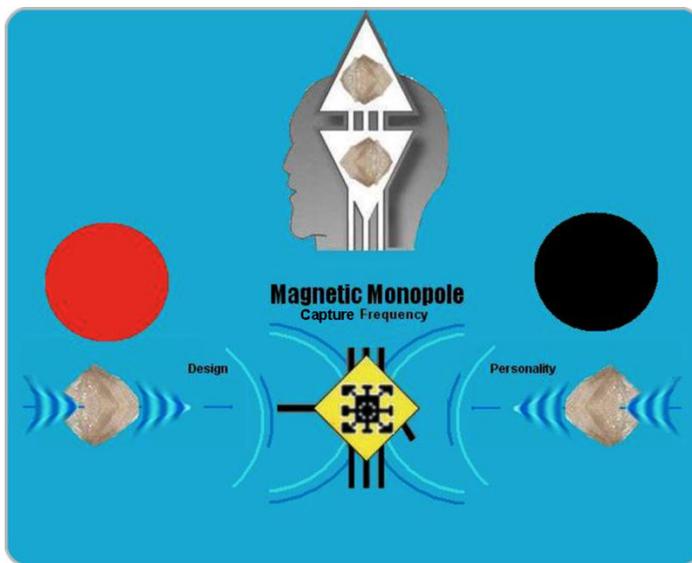


Color is rarely, rarely ever correct. And therein lies the great dilemma. That is, if you're looking for a way in which you can understand mechanically decision making according to your Strategy and Authority is that it's allowing the movement of Color to be captured by the Monopole and to be captured correctly.

What that brings is what we saw yesterday. In other words, what Color carries in it as an emission as it leaves the crystal is your unique filtering through the tonal architecture, your unique filtering potential of consciousness. And obviously, your unique potential for the way in which cognitively you're going to be able to deal with the experience of being in form. In other words, Color is carrying all the basic ingredients that are going to constitute whether or not in this life you're going to be intelligent enough, aware enough to be able to survive, quite literally.

### The Transference of Color

Color is something that is quite extraordinary. Because of the way in which its relationship works with the Magnetic Monopole, Color is something that transfers.



More than anything else it is this transference of Color, the inability of the Monopole to capture it correctly. It is this term 'transference' that is at the very root of what I refer to as the homogenized being or the not-self being.

Let's think about how this works. We're looking at a mechanical process of the Magnetic Monopole. The Magnetic Monopole is there capturing what is the admitting Color frequency.

Think about Color. Color itself is based on the same numerical construct as Tone and Line. As a matter of fact, it sits in the middle. The six Tones on one side, the six Lines on the other side, and the six Colors in the middle. And when you're looking at any of these sixes, one of the things to grasp about them is the very important difference between the lower six and the upper six or the left three and the right three or the upper three and the lower three. The reality is that you're looking at dealing with something that is based fundamentally on two components, or spiraling, in that sense.



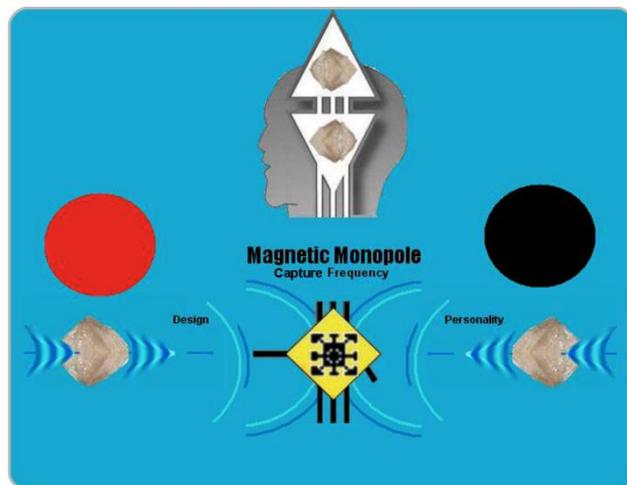
## Harmonic Relationships

It's like looking at the hexagrams. When we look at the hexagrams we know there is a relationship that exists between the lower trigram and the upper trigram. In other words, this is a spiral, this is a progression. In that sense, the 1<sup>st</sup> line and the 4<sup>th</sup> line have what is called a harmonic relationship; the 2 and the 5, and the 3 and the 6. They are, relatively speaking in terms of the three lines that they're a part of, they're in the same position. The 1<sup>st</sup> line being at the base of the lower trigram and the 4<sup>th</sup> line being at the base of the upper trigram; therefore, they have a relationship to each other.

If we take this down to the Color level, the same thing applies. In other words, there is a harmonic relationship that exists between the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 4<sup>th</sup> Color, the 2<sup>nd</sup> and the 5<sup>th</sup> Color, and the 3<sup>rd</sup> and the 6<sup>th</sup> Color. So, this is what happens when we're dealing with the not-self and the way in which capture frequency doesn't work correctly. The Monopole is there trying to capture the admitting Color frequency. Let's say that Color frequency happens to be a 6. It is emitted perfectly. This is the first thing to understand about Color.

## The Problem Lies in the Capture, Not the Color

There's nothing wrong with the Color. The problem is always in the capture. It's never in the Color. So the Color is emitting the 6. But because the general frequency, the illusion that is being held together by the Monopole, because that general frequency is not correct it creates a distortion field in the way in which the Magnetic Monopole can actually capture the emitting Color frequency. So instead of getting a 6, it pulls in a 3. And that 3 is not substantiated by the tonal values underneath it. In other words, the transference brings a distortion in the way in which that being is going to work.



What is so disturbing I suppose about the nature of Color is that this is something that is operating at two different levels. That is, it's operating physically in your body, it's operating relative to the way your Design works, and it's operating relative to the way in which your Personality works. There is something else as well. It's that Color is really different in relationship to what Color is on the Design side and what Color is on the Personality side. They're very different from each other.



## Determination and Motivation

Something to understand is you cannot simply keynote Color with one set of keynotes because Color has two sets of keynotes. As a matter of fact, Color has a basic name for Design and for Personality. When we're referring to Design Color we refer to Determination. And Determination is what allows us to find our differentiation. Determination is fundamentally rooted to digestion.

What Color represents on the physical side is that Color points us towards what is correct for us in terms of the refinement of our frequency relative to the way in which we're going to take food, we're going to take nutrition into our body. So when we're looking at Color on the Design side, the terminology is different. That is, it's called Determination. When we look at Color on the Personality side it's called Motivation. It is the underlying background frequency that drives the surface.

I'm going to take you back into my favorite Shakespearean metaphor and take you back into the nature of the movie and to think about what I've suggested to you about the nature of lines, that lines that you see that you have that this is a script and it is a script that requires a unique performance in order for you to bring that role alive as yourself. And when you're dealing with Color at the Personality level you're dealing with the underlying motivation. You can just see that scene where the director is talking to the actor or actress and the actor or actress looking at the line says "yes, yes, yes, but what is my motivation? What drives me in the way in which this line comes out? Am I there, am I there; what's the underlying theme?"

It's so interesting, I hope you catch yourself and you get your own relationship to what you thought your lines were. You thought they were like Moses' trip with God, that they were going to be carved into the stone. But they're a generic. It's not a free ride. In order for that line to come alive, in order for your performance to come alive, one of the things that is so important is your underlying motivation, what is the motivation.

## The Personality Sun/Earth

Now, think about the nature of transference and think about the human Personality and the human mind. Nothing is more dysfunctional on this plane than the human mind. There is nothing more dysfunctional. So, think about the way in which mind operates. And in this context I'm only going to be referring to the way in which we look at the Personality Sun/Earth. The Personality Sun/Earth represents the way in which we conceptualize and the style which we conceptualize mentally.

Everything about the Sun/Earth is that the Sun/Earth represents our role. The Sun/Earths are the basis of your incarnation cross, your incarnation cross gives you this trajectory for the way in which your performance is intended to operate. Your profile gives you that particular role and it is your Sun/Earth that conceptualizes all of that and delivers the performance of that role, because that's what it is.



When you get to actually watch instead of being caught the movie you get to see how entertaining that is. There is something else as well. Is that you truly begin to see that the human beings that are around you, that the world that is around you is truly little cubbyholes of limited Personality expression, limited role expression. Because if you are not correct you don't get the underlying motivation that delivers that line the way it's meant to be delivered. You don't.

## The 1<sup>st</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Color Motivations

Think about it. Imagine that you're somebody who has a 1<sup>st</sup> Color Motivation. The 1<sup>st</sup> Color Motivation is a Motivation that forces you to really make sure that you have things, dig into things, and look into things. You're driven by a fear of not knowing what's going on. That brings a certain quality to a question, that question of just something so simple: "How are you?" Now, if you're motivated by a 1, that's a very important question. You're looking for an answer. You're looking for clues. It's not necessarily what they're going to say, but you're watching their face, you're watching their body motion, you're watching all of these things because that's the way you're motivated.

But if you're not correct you're going to go to the 4, you're going to go to the harmonic of the 1; the 1 to the 4. And the moment that you transfer to that 4, you lose all your cognitive values. The true Motivation is backed by the Tone and the sense underneath. It's backed by your ability to really be able to conceptualize and assess things. But the moment that you're in transference, you lose that. And what's the 4 interested in? The Motivation of the 4 is what it wants. It wants something. And because it's not backed by tonal intelligence it does not do it very well. It doesn't really know. So it's motivated to want without knowing what it wants. And then you get a mind that gets very, very, very confused.

## The 3<sup>rd</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Color Motivations

Think about it this way. There's a 3<sup>rd</sup> Color Motivation and there is a 6<sup>th</sup> Color Motivation. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Color Motivation is the Motivation of desire, speaking of the Personality. And that desire has a trajectory of follower to leader. And on the other side of that harmonic to the 6, with the 6 you have something that's totally different. You have something that is innocent. It is totally without Motivation. Think about it. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Color full of desire is a Motivation, the desire to lead. The 6<sup>th</sup> Color has no Motivation; anti-Motivation.

Now, this is the way they're supposed to be naturally. But this is not the way it works in the world. It isn't. Think about all those people who are motivated in the not-self world to be leaders. Now, these are all beings that actually have the 6<sup>th</sup> Color, and should have no Motivation at all, certainly not to be a leader. I know, I'm a 3<sup>rd</sup> Color. I'm a 3<sup>rd</sup> Color Personality Sun/Earth. And I can remember what it was like for me to be in transference. I didn't want to take responsibility for anything. I



didn't want to lead anything. I didn't desire to do any of that. It was a very easy way out.

Now, think of all those beings that are actually a 6<sup>th</sup> Color. These are the people that you see all over the map, all over the planet. These are the ones that want to be leaders. These are the ones that are trying to tell you that they can lead you. And they don't have any access to that in a way that is correct. One of the dilemmas that faces everyone is the dilemma of transference. This is what we're dealing with. We're dealing with an extraordinary dilemma and it's all rooted in the nature of Color itself. And it's not about the Color. This is the thing that is so extraordinary. It is about the way in which we capture that frequency.

### The Limitation of the Magnetic Monopole

Remember what I tried to get across to you over these last days, something truly to grasp about this illustration, about understanding what the Magnetic Monopole can do and what its limitation is. It does have a limitation. It can and does hold us together in the illusion of our separateness, but it cannot control the frequency of this illusion. This is what juxtaposition is all about. It takes on its own life, the frequency takes on its own life, the illusion takes on its own life. And if that life is not functioning correctly, then the frequency becomes more and more distorted as that being ages in this life, until the homogenization is complete.

It's about the frequency of the illusion and the illusion is what maia is all about. Human Design is the mechanics of the maia. And the mechanics of the maia are very simple. The mechanics say look, the only way in which you are going to be able to survive on this plane is that you have to tune this frequency of yours to what is correct for you. It's not about you tune your frequency to somebody else, because that's what people do. This is homogenization. It's not that your frequency is indistinguishable from anyone else's, this is homogenization. And as long as you're operating out of the mental plane, as long as you're trying to direct your life that way, then you're not going to gain access to what is actually being emitted by the Color frequency.

### Eliminate Resistance by Operating Correctly

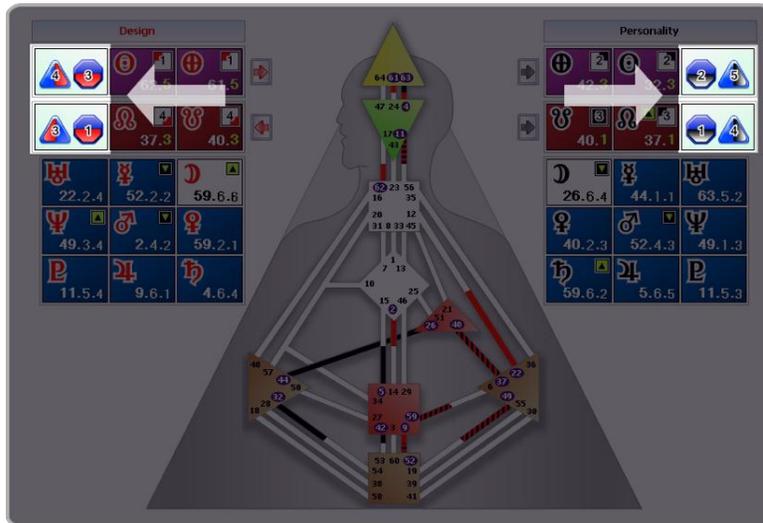
You never get access to it. Most human beings don't truly get access to what is there within them, to the potential that is there within them, never get to live this life through that potential. And it isn't about that there's something wrong with the Color, it's something that's wrong with you. It's just a Color. It's the frequency. It's the magic of what Strategy and Authority is all about. It is its magic. Its magic is that the moment the vehicle takes control of the decision making process, what it's doing is changing the frequency.



I talk about how when you're operating correctly you begin to eliminate resistance. Everything about the way in which your frequency, the illusion, operates becomes more and more refined as you operate correctly. And the moment that you're operating according to your Strategy and Authority you're instantaneously gaining access to the cognitive powers that are there on the Design side, not the Personality side, but on the Design side.

After all, the moment you enter into Strategy and Authority the thing that is going to react the first and the deepest is your form. And it reacts through what we see through the Design principle. That decision that you make as a Manifestor, Projector, Generator or Reflector are decisions that become imbued with the cognitive potential that is there. You gain access to it. And it means that your frequency is beginning to adjust, it is beginning to adjust to what is necessary in order to be able to manifest you, your uniqueness.

Let's think about Color on the Design side and what it means to have access to that. The first thing is that you get the tonal value. That is, you get the cognitive value



that we've talked about. But, it's more than that. Color just isn't a messenger. It is a messenger of tonal architecture, but it's a messenger of the tonal architecture that brings a way in which that whole movement from Tone to line can truly be refined and be refined within the biological context.

When we look at the relationship of Color to Tone here's a perfect place for me to move

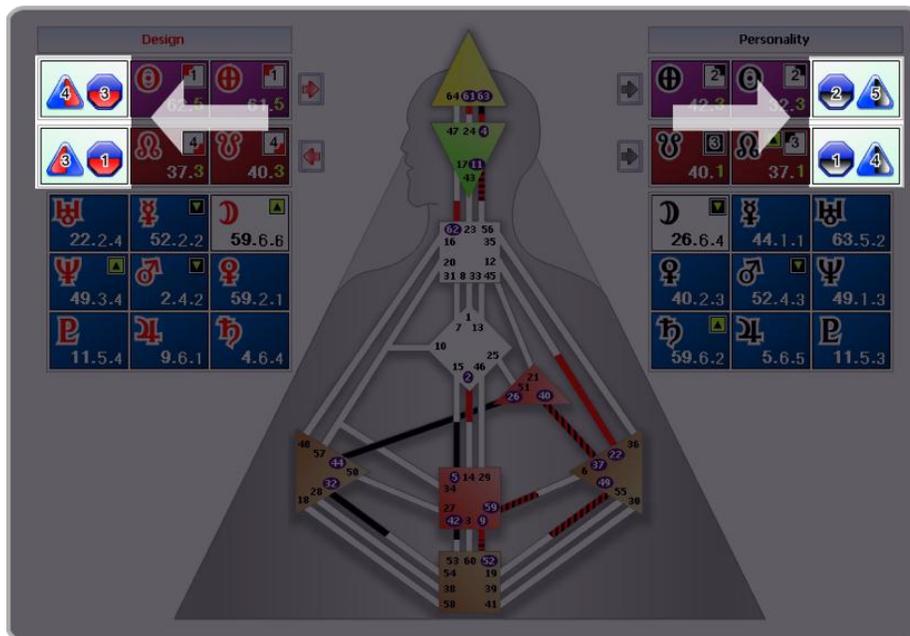
you to the next illustration. And in this illustration what you are looking at is just a chart that I drew up for one of the classes that I was teaching recently and it was just a chart of the day.

So obviously it's one that was quite recent. I'm putting this up so that you can see it in the AI context. That is, Maia Mechanics Advanced Imaging. This is a specialized graphing program in Human Design that is part of the tools of Primary Health System Practitioners and Rave Psychologists. It contains an enormous amount of visual graphic data that makes it quite different in terms of the way the databases are revealed as to the traditional chart that most people in Human Design work with.



## Design Color Sun/Earth: The Way Our Brain Functions

One of the things you'll note here and it's illustrated for you is that you will note the Color symbols. Color is always seen as a symbol that has six sides. And if you look at the Color symbols you'll see these Color symbols on the Design side and the Personality side. Let's move over to the Design side. When you're looking at the Design side and you're looking at the Sun/Earth and you're looking at the Color, the Sun/Earth on the Design side represents the way in which our brain functions. Its primary value to us is in understanding the nature of the physical brain.



I'm not talking about mind now. I am talking about the physical brain and the quality of, or the way in which that physical brain can not only be different, in other words, to understand mechanically the way it's intended to operate efficiently as well as seeing through Color the way in which the brain and obviously the body system through it can be nurtured correctly. In other words, the relationship between Tone and Color for the Design Sun/Earth determines what dietary regimen is correct before you. And as a result of that dietary regimen, what sensory value in you is going to be enhanced in that process.

One of the most important doctrines in Human Design is the four transformations that are possible after one has entered into the process of following one's Strategy and Authority, the catalyst. And these can be seen via these four arrows that you can see on either side of the head here in the illustration. These four arrows together make up something that is called Variable and Variable is a way in which we can see the transformations necessary for any particular person once they've entered into their Strategy and Authority truly to be able to fulfill the whole transformation process in their life.



## The Deepest Conditioning is Food

It begins with what Color is captured by the Monopole relative to that Design Sun/Earth. If the being is not correct they are not going to be able to nurture their brain system and thus their body system in a way that is going to benefit the differentiation. Please understand that the deepest conditioning in life is food. And it started from the moment that you came into the world. And every human being has a differentiated way in which food is a part of their life. And it's not about, again, what kind of food, good food, bad food, this food, that food. It is about conditions and circumstances relative to the illusion and how the illusion takes in the nutrition.

As an example, my Color and Tone lead me to be a circumstance person. In other words, nutrition for me, taking food into my system, is determined by the circumstances around me when I'm taking in that nutrition. And in my case because of my Tone that place or that circumstance for me is one that needs to be calm. This is the way it works.

So, it doesn't matter whether I'm eating the finest food or road kill, if I'm calm everything is okay and my system is going to be able to take precisely what it needs for me to differentiate those values in me, to take the nutrition from the food and provide it to specifically those areas within me that require it in order for me to differentiate.

Most human beings, because they do not eat correctly are constantly homogenizing their system. And in order for the mind ultimately to be clear, to work well, the brain has to be efficient. And when I talk about brain, please understand the brain is responsible for all the biological functions that are going to take place in your body, it's the command post. If the brain doesn't operate efficiently, if the brain is not healthy in the way in which it supports its neurotransmitters and the hormones and the pheromones and the "this" and the "that," you have a problem.

## The Design Nodes

So, one of the things to begin to understand about Color is that Color is the messenger of transformation at every level. And that you only get the message when you are correct. You only get the message when you can capture the frequency. And you can only capture the frequency when your frequency is correct. Think about the nature of Color and the Nodes, the Design Nodes. The Design Nodes are quite something, the transformation of environment. Not only are we here to take food in under certain conditions or circumstances, but we're also here to spend the majority of our life in certain kinds of environments.

For example, I am somebody who is a Shore person. And I'm here to be on natural shores as opposed to unnatural shores or artificial shores. As long as I'm near the shores, the natural shores, I'm living in an environment that is nurturing me. And it is the Color that determines what value in that environment, whether it's going to be



natural or whether it's going to be artificial, that is suitable to my vehicle to enhance my movement in this life. But not only that, the relationship between the Tone and the Color at the nodal level also determines the way in which the body is going to interact with others because it's on the nodal line that you meet the other. And how your vehicle is going to respond to being with the other is all in the Color.

So think about it for a moment. If you're not operating correctly and you don't have control over the quality of the frequency of your form, you're not getting the nutrition that you need to sustain what are the most important activities in your biology. It's something to think about. And you're not in the right place. And you're not nurturing your form. And all of that is because the capturing of the Color is not correct.

### Everything is within Each Being

Color is the messenger. But only you can truly receive that. This is the dilemma in all of these things. Everybody who has grown up in a homogenized world is used to having people tell them what to do. They're used to following along in a track. They're used to getting down on their knees at the same time. They're used to doing all of these things together. You can't do this with anybody else. You do this within yourself, for yourself. There is no other way.

It's one of the things that makes it so difficult to go beyond Strategy and Authority, to really take the full journey because there is a huge journey here, that journey to awareness, to the display of real outer authority, to complete mastery of what it is to live on this plane, the ease, the signature that comes with that. It's you. The beauty of what we have is that because the mechanics is there we can see the steps. There are techniques. All the knowledge that we have about dietary regimen and environment are things that are part of the Primary Health System.

Those beings that have entered into their Strategy and Authority, we do have a support mechanism that's there to really be able to understand what are the requirements for your transformation that are written in the message of the Color. And it is all about taking it in. It's not about thinking that you have to chase after it somewhere. It's in you. It's always been in you. It's just there. It's like having one of those cheap little radios in the 50s. You can only get one station and there are 800 around. This is most human beings today. It's all there in every being at every level.

You cannot understand another person. You cannot understand life on this plane by what you see because you see homogenization. Any truth that you're going to learn in this life, you have to learn within yourself. It's not about what anybody says. It's not about what I say. It's about the experience that creates awareness. And it's only in the experience that the awareness comes.



## Distraction

There is a huge difference in your life when you follow your dietary regimen. There's a huge difference in your life when you are environmentally correct because it automatically establishes what Color brings to the Personality Nodes—perspective, view. The way of seeing that is absolutely correct for you and it is your Color. Not only is your Color there to provide you with the message of what is the right perspective, but it's Color and it transfers.

At the nodal level we call it distraction. So if you're not correct and you're not operating according to your Strategy and Authority and you're making decisions with your mind instead of having the perspective you're supposed to have, you get the harmonic, you get distracted. You get distracted by what you're not.

## The 2<sup>nd</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> Color Motivations

Two of the very interesting views of the six views are a harmonic: possibility and probability. Some people have a way of looking at the world where they see the possibilities. Some people have a way of looking at the world where they see the probabilities. Unfortunately, they're always distracted by the other because they are not-self. And the person who's supposed to see possibilities thinks that they see probabilities. And the person who is supposed to see probabilities thinks that all of those are possibilities. They get very, very confused. And because of what they see is confusing, the way their mind, the Sun/Earth, is going to conceptualize with a Motivation that isn't correct.

Think about how fucked up people are. Think about it. You're looking out of eyes that don't see the way they're supposed to see. They're distracted. That distraction gives your mind what it conceptualizes. Your mind conceptualizes based on its Motivation, but the mind doesn't have the correct motivation. So, you have a mind without the correct motivation thinking about something that is not supposed to be looking at. Well, aren't you an intelligent crew. Isn't that the nature of the world?

## One Person at a Time

Color is really something that is astonishing at every level because wherever you look in Color you see the keys. These are the keys to transformation. It is Color in so many ways that simply lays out what is required of any individual that wants to actually live its uniqueness. I am a neo-narcissist. I am an antisocialist. It is what I represent. I represent knowledge that is here for one person at a time, period; nothing else, because this is the story. It is so easy to homogenize people and make them all alike, I'd be a billionaire by now. It is so easy to homogenize them; but to break through all of that, to shatter it.



I see it; I've been at this for 21 years. The depth, the long, long fingers of conditioning, haven't we been through nothing but a conditioning movie, all of these classes, one layer after another of conditioning. It doesn't matter where it is, whether you're awake, whether you're asleep, whether it's from the program, whether it's from somebody else, it's everywhere. It is the nature of the maia. But you do not have to be lost in it. You don't. You don't have to be lost in it at all.

This is what it always comes down to. Every single level of the knowledge that I teach, it doesn't matter what it is, it's always going to come back to the same place; it has to come back to the same place, because this is where everything starts. You want access to what that Color is emitting, there's a program and you have to deal with it and you have to surrender.

But here, oh how the mind drives you crazy doesn't it. How many things the mind is telling you to do every day. How many things it wants to do every day; would like to do, could do, might do, will insist on doing, how many things it worries about, how many things it's concerned about, how many things it's afraid of, how many things it's always pulling out of memory that torment the consciousness. Oh, the mind, on and on and on, running your life.

### **We are Not Meant to be Dictated to by Mind**

When you look at a package, when you look at this design here, this design was not meant to run on mind. It's not. We are not meant to run on mind. We are not meant to be dictated to by mind. I'm a heretic, after all. This is as heretical as anything has ever been. And it is not just simply a question of saying, well, mind isn't particularly this or that and let's fix it. All the seven-centered teachers just wanted to fix it. You don't fix it. You take away its power to distort your life. You take away its power. And you take away its power by not allowing it to dictate what you are going to do.

This is what it means to wake up. People are always looking for some kind of exalted spiritual blah, blah, blah about all this stuff. The moment that you stop using your mind to run your life, that's waking up. And then you get to see what's there. You can begin to grow up with a new awareness, because once you begin to see and live the mechanics at the same time it begins to transform the way in which you look at the world. You begin to align to a frequency that is correct for you. It's all up here. Everything else is easy. It is.

This mind is so caught up in its fears. How cruel the not-self is, how cruel those open centers are, constantly punishing you, constantly making you feel like there's something that you should have that you don't have and you're going to get it. And all those reflex actions that you take based on all of the conditioning of your past. Oh I know how deep conditioning is; I know, I know, I know. There's a way out. It's not like I'm going to feel sorry for you. It's not like there's no way. It's not like you're trapped in an abyss. You're not. There is a way out. There is your way out.



Nobody's going to reach down and take your hand. You don't want it. You don't need it.

### Live By What is Correct for You

You have to live in this life by what is correct for you, by your authority. If your authority embraces the other, that's wonderful. If your authority embraces anything, good for you. But, it has to be your authority, nothing else. And it cannot come from your mind, because your mind has never known what's good for you, will never know what's good for you, is incapable of knowing what's good for you. It will lie to you and seduce you and fool you. It will enmesh you in all kinds of nonsense. And it will just load up all kinds of suffering in your life.

You can see people who live in their minds and in the pain of their minds. They're all around us. They're everywhere you look, young, old, it doesn't make any difference. After all, it's the way in which this construct seems to work that we experience it through the mental plane. It's what gives the mind such enormous power. It's why the distorted mind rules the world. But there is a way out of that and it's not difficult, after all. The strategy and the types, something that is incredibly simple, very straightforward, very basic, and you don't have to be a rocket scientist to figure it out. And after all, it's an experiment. You can try it, can't you?

You can find out for yourself. What is so difficult about responding? I still have never figured out Generators. What the fuck is their problem? It's so easy to respond. Generators are the luckiest beings on the planet. Everything is there for them. All they have to do is respond. The moment that things come at them everything for them is perfect. So why can't they wait? Why do they have to chase after everything, mess everything up? This is what they do. This is what they've done forever, running around trying to make things happen.

### Mind is Able to Ignore All Truths

I've been telling them for 21 years; oh, the mind is quite a thing. It doesn't matter how beautiful and exquisite the truth may be. The mind is able to ignore all truths. It's very easy. It does it all the time. There are more human beings on this planet who are embracing lies as their great truth than you even want to imagine; by the billions.

Knowledge is very sweet. I like it. It's intellectually stimulating. It's fascinating; all that stuff. But this life is to be lived. Not in want, not in hope that there may or may not be this or that. It's not to be lived in dreams. It's to be lived in the flesh, in the perfection of what it is to be a passenger in one of these vehicles. I am a passenger.



## Surrendering at the Mental Level

When you surrender at the mental level, you begin your journey. This is a journey, a journey of awareness. It is what we are here for. Everything else is just stimulation, what I call entertainment, entertainment to stimulate the awareness. It's the experience of being, the experience of existence, and it doesn't have to be a horror. The beauty of finally having the right frequency, being tuned is that you begin to be in harmony with the world around you. You begin to see through the veil that this is not just simply a place of horror and ugliness. But there's great beauty on this plane. There are great things here for us to experience in this life, aware, the bonds that are there for us, love, friendship, all of these things, but aware.

After all, the great gift of the aware human being is what they can share with the other, their outer authority, where mind finally has its place, what you get from me, my outer authority for you. It is the only time that my mind is of any value to me, because the moment that my mind stops doing this and stops doing my outer authority trip it's back to being mind. It's back to always dreaming that maybe, maybe, maybe it can get its authority back on the inside. Mind is mind is mind is mind.

It's been so long for me that it's just part of the entertainment. But it's something to grasp about how powerful it is. It's something to grasp that this is the only thing that stands between you and the transformation of your life. It's your mind and how you use it and whether you allow it to dictate your life or not; and then the magic of Color, Tone, Base, the magic of you, unique, differentiated. This is something that can then emerge.

Well, I hope you enjoyed that. I did all of this in quite a storm. I don't know if you caught any of that. It added a certain drama to the day. I rather liked it. Anyway, you take care. Until next time, bye for now.

~



# AWARENESS





## Part Thirteen

---

### Nutrition

Hello and welcome to *The Complete Guide to the Human Design System*, Part Thirteen. Today we're going to talk about one of the most important things in our lives and that is nutrition. It is one of the most profound subjects in the study of Human Design particularly in Primary Health System in PHS and we're going to take a look at that.

But I really want you to understand in our journey together and we've been going quite awhile now, basically what I've been doing is I've been showing you the nature of conditioning. This is the story. Every place that we have looked, everywhere we have been looking, everything that I point to is that I point to the impact of conditioning on your lives. Obviously, the more you are aware of the depth of conditioning in your life, the more it opens up the possibility that you may take the opportunity to enter into the experiment of strategy and authority and see how different that is for you in this life.

But in the conditioning that takes place, the tendency in most people when they first confront the concept of conditioning tend to see conditioning as something psychological. In other words, they tend to see the conditioning as the influences that are around them in terms of the influences, the concretized influences of others, what they say and so forth and so on.

### Food is the Great Homogenizing Agent

When you enter into Human Design and you're introduced to the nature of the aura and the way in which we connect with others, conditioning takes on another level. In other words, it takes on a level in which the conditioning is something that goes deep, deep within us and has an extraordinary impact on the way in which our mind operates since our mind is so deeply connected to its vulnerability to being receptive to conditioning. But perhaps, the most profound conditioning of all is food. Food is *the* great homogenizing agent. It really is. It's an extraordinary thing to see. And it is interesting to understand that it is through food that the limitation of humanity, the present limitation of humanity is simply maintained. In other words, the inability of humanity to be able to break out of being the homogenized herd and it begins with food.



One of the things that I love about the knowledge is because it is mechanical it approaches things from a totally different perspective. Food is one of those things that all of us seem to have an intimate relationship with. And all of us seem to have our opinions about what is good food, what's bad food, what's right food, what's wrong food. All of us have our habits, our trends, whether it is the latest Thai or the latest Japanese or the latest this or that, there are all these movements in food, the macrobiotics, the bio-food, this kind of food and that kind of food, there is this whole thing.

Then you take a look at the way in which food functions within our society. Remember that for us, because we live in the time of the Cross of Planning which is rooted in the tribal mechanism that for the tribe, food is something that is a very important aspect of the social dynamic. In other words, we are expected to eat together. Not only are we expected to eat together but we are also expected in the grace of having food to be open to bringing others into our environment to share food with us.

It's interesting during this time of the Cross of Planning in which the tribal organization of society has ended up with this vast homogenized way in which we take in food. For example, the chain food stores, the McDonalds that cover the planet that provide the same homogenized diet to people all over the world bringing literally the same dumbing down frequency. And by the way, I have nothing against McDonalds. It isn't about the food, which is what the different perspective is all about. And it isn't about bowing down to social mechanisms that lock us into homogenized patterns.

## Determination

I want to put up an illustration for you here. The illustration that I'm putting up here is the basic outline of the nature of PHS. That is, the nature of Primary Health System. And you can see that it begins with the term: Determination. Now, Determination is something very important. What Determination represents is a way in which each and every one of us is naturally determined to have precisely the right digestive process.

**DETERMINATION:**  
A GENETIC PRE-DISPOSITION  
TO FORM DIFFERENTIATION

**DETERMINATION TRANSFERENCE:**  
A CONDITIONED PRE-DISPOSITION  
TO FORM HOMOGENIZATION

**INTERNAL DETERMINATION:**  
A PRE-DISPOSITION THAT DRIVES  
DIFFERENTIATED BRAIN FUNCTION

**EXTERNAL DETERMINATION:**  
A PRE-DISPOSITION THAT ALIGNS  
TO DIFFERENTIATED ENVIRONMENTS

Remember I said that the mechanics in Human Design give us a different perspective. Through the mechanics we are not looking at what the food is, we are looking at the design of the digestive



system. When you begin to look at the design of the digestive system within the context of Human Design the first thing you get to see is that there are six primary digestive systems, six basic different digestive systems that are binaries. In other words, for humanity there are twelve different ways in which digestive process works uniquely.

I have a fly in the studio, which is amusing; it's also distracting. Determination; think about it this way. Think about the house cat. It's the best example. Anybody who has ever had a cat for a pet and anybody who has ever been in a situation in which you have witnessed that cat capture a mouse, to watch what the cat does to the mouse for most human beings is rather offensive. It gives the sense of cruelty. It appears to be very, very cruel.

Of course, we're looking at that from the perspective of our philosophical context relative to this and that. What we're not looking at is the digestive system of the cat. In order for the cat to be able to digest the food correctly it needs to develop certain chemistry in its stomach. All of this whacking and chasing and whacking and chasing is developing the chemistry necessary for it to be able to digest what is raw food, raw meat. Without all of that it cannot do that.

It's why you see that most domesticated cats can only eat processed food now. What are they going to do? Whack the tin? They have no way of being able to orient a digestive system correctly to take in the food in a way that is correct for them that will provide them with the nourishment they need. And we are mammals. Each and every one of you was born with the potential of a unique digestive system. And that unique digestive system has certain demands on the way in which you take nutrition into your system.

So, look at the illustration here. Determination: A genetic predisposition to form differentiation. In other words, built into everyone is a readiness to be themselves, which is kind of sweet. It's built into all of us. There is a predisposition to differentiate. It doesn't mean that that's a given at all. It is a predisposition. It's like somebody who has talent and never practices. There is a predisposition, but it doesn't mean that they're going to turn out to be an artist. It doesn't; but, it does say that in each and every one of us there is a predisposition. This Determination is something we can measure. It's what Primary Health System is about. Primary Health System is about determining what is the Determination of any particular human being and providing the advice necessary for them to be able to bring nutrition correctly into their vehicle.

## Determination Transference

Now, think about the second part of this. Determination Transference: A conditioned predisposition to form homogenization. Not form differentiation anymore, not at all, but homogenization. And homogenization that takes place through transference. At the physical level when you're not eating correctly, when you're not fulfilling what are the demands of your particular digestive system, you're



homogenizing your system. I want you to think about what that means. What we're looking at is that the main area that is going to be impacted when you don't take nutrition correctly into your vehicle is your brain, is the brain system itself.

**DETERMINATION:**  
A GENETIC PRE-DISPOSITION  
TO FORM DIFFERENTIATION

**DETERMINATION TRANSFERENCE:**  
A CONDITIONED PRE-DISPOSITION  
TO FORM HOMOGENIZATION

**INTERNAL DETERMINATION:**  
A PRE-DISPOSITION THAT DRIVES  
DIFFERENTIATED BRAIN FUNCTION

**EXTERNAL DETERMINATION:**  
A PRE-DISPOSITION THAT ALIGNS  
TO DIFFERENTIATED ENVIRONMENTS

### Internal Determination

Look at underneath, the third category here, and we're looking at Internal Determination. Now, Internal Determination is the thing that determines what the right diet is for you. And that correct dietary regimen is a predisposition that drives differentiated brain function. Think about it this way. From the moment that you come into the world you're not necessarily, unless you're very lucky, taking nutrition in correctly. Your parents are unlikely to treat you according to your design. In other words, neither psychologically nor physically are you being raised correctly.

What that means is that your process is being homogenized. We have a phenomena and it's a phenomena about the development of the neural system of the brain. From the time you're born until the time that you're three years of age is the time in just about all human beings in which there is neural development. In other words, by the time you get to three years of age the expansion of your brain's neural capacity shuts down and doesn't go any further.



Now, a number of years ago Johns Hopkins University in a 25 year study of gifted children, one of the things as a byproduct of that study was a discovery that these children didn't have neural shutdown until they were five. Now, one of the things that PHS predicts, and it is something that is an obvious, given everything else we understand about the system, is that each and every one of us has the potential of approximately seven years of neural development. Now, that would create a very different kind of brain. But all of us were shut down at three.

One of the things to understand about dietary regimen is that dietary regimen is there to get rid of the sludge, if I can put it that way, the areas in the brain that are not of value to you are no longer provided with nutrition, but the areas in the brain that are essential for you are the ones that are going to get exactly the right nutrition in order for you to be able to develop the full capacity of your brain system.

Now, it doesn't open up all that neural potential. One of the things that PHS predicts, and right now there are probably two dozen babies in the world that are being raised according to their Primary Health System, the prediction of PHS is that they will not have neural shutdown until they are seven years of age, that they will go through a complete cycle because they are both being raised correctly and they're being provided with precisely the right nutrition.

Again, it's not about the food, as you'll see. It isn't about the food at all. It's about how you take the food into your system. This is what matters. This is what makes this information so spectacular, because it isn't about trying to devise a way to analyze all the endless different foods that we have and what's good and what isn't good. It isn't about that. It's about you and whether you're correct in the way you take food in.

My standing joke is when I'm correct in the way in which I take nutrition into my body it doesn't matter whether I am eating road kill or filet mignon. I'm going to be able to take out of what I put in, my system is going to be able to take precisely what it needs from that. This is what is so important.

What I mean by that is that it's taking in precisely what is necessary for you to be different, because that is what correct nutrition is, nutrition that supports your differentiation, nutrition that supports your difference. Everything that I have shown you is how susceptible we are to conditioning, how open we are, how we are fundamentally receptors in all of this, and how deeply we are conditioned in terms of food and the way in which we eat.

## The Digestive History of Humanity

Let's take a look. Let's have a little journey into the digestive history of humanity. I'm going to change this illustration now. In this illustration what you're looking at is the theme of Color. You'll remember from our last episode that in looking at Color what Color brings on the Design side is that Color brings the Determination. In



other words, it is through Color that we get to devise or find out what is specifically your particular dietary regimen.

#		COLOR
6	DIRECT / INDIRECT	LIGHT
5	HIGH / LOW	SOUND
4	CALM / NERVOUS	TOUCH
3	HOT / COLD	THIRST
2	OPEN / CLOSED	TASTE
1	CONSECUTIVE / ALTERNATING	APPETITE



Now, as I said, there are six specific regimens, but those regimens are dualities. In other words, they have two sides to them. That binary is the influence of the Tone underneath the Color. But what I really want to show you today is to give you a journey through the various kinds of digestive systems to give you a sense of what it means to operate correctly according to digestion.

### The 1<sup>st</sup> Color: Appetite

Let's start at the very beginning. When we start at the beginning in any construct in Human Design you start at the bottom, you start with the 1. This is always going to be the foundation; this is always going to be the basis. And here when you start with the 1 you get the theme of appetite. This theme of appetite is a dietary regimen that is referred to as the caveman/cavewoman. This is the most primitive digestive system. These are people that are designed to eat one thing at a time. Think about that.



## Conditions and Circumstances

When you're looking at this graph of the six, you can see that it's divided in half; the bottom three, the upper three. That is, the 1, 2, 3 at the bottom and then the 4, 5, 6 at the top. The bottom three have a super keynote. And that super keynote that they have is called Conditions. So, each of the lower Colors, the 1, 2 and the 3, bring certain eating conditions.

The upper Colors bring Circumstances. So, in Conditions the most severe condition, and I say severe because it's very rigid, is that all of those beings who are 1<sup>st</sup> Color, one out of every six human beings, over a billion human beings on the planet, the way that they should be eating is one thing at a time. Think about that. Their digestive system is primitive. It cannot handle anything more than that.

I have watched the astonishing, absolutely astonishing impact on beings who are 1<sup>st</sup> Color. The moment they move away from the conditioned way that they have been conditioned by society and their culture to eat, that the moment they've moved away from that and they've entered into eating one thing at a time, everything about them physically has been transformed, because it's correct for them.

It doesn't matter what that one thing is. It doesn't matter whether it's nuts or it's a piece of meat, it doesn't matter what it is. It's one thing at a time, because their digestive system cannot handle anything else. And the moment you take this person that is here to eat one thing at a time and you give them an omelet with this in it and that in it and this in it and that in it and you throw it on their plate, boy do they get instantly homogenized. By the way, anyone who experiments with their dietary regimen the moment that they break away from it and go back, oh do they get the message, because it's not what your body wants. And it's not what your body needs. And it's not what your brain needs.

There is a discussion that goes on in Human Design and it has to do with the stages and the potential of transformation in a human being. The first step for anyone, the step that is the most important and the one that catalyzes the whole potential of the life is strategy and authority. But once one has entered into the experiment of strategy and authority there are four transformations that are possible, and they all begin in the same place. They begin with dietary regimen. They begin with cleaning up your system.

Remember because dietary regimen has a direct influence on the physical functioning of your brain, it means that you have the heightened potential, sensory potential, you have heightened potential in terms of the acuity of your mind, your physical body is going to operate better. It is the brain system, obviously, that is the control center for the way in which this bio-form operates.

So, following your dietary regimen is something that is about the well-being of your entire system. But more than that, it's about enhancing your own potential. You get rid of the gunk by bringing nutrition specifically to what is correct for you and slowly you begin to enhance your whole cognitive process because you're cleaning the machine, you're cleaning the machine and you're making it possible for it to



work precisely in a way that brings out your Determination, brings out your potential of uniqueness.

## The 2<sup>nd</sup> Color: Taste

All right, so we have Conditions. When we get to the 2, we get to a progression. Basically what you're looking at when you look from the bottom to the top, from the 1 to the 6, you're looking at our evolution. It's a nickname keynote caveman/cavewoman for the 1<sup>st</sup> Color. But in fact, this is that dietary regimen. It is a very, very old digestive system. It isn't able to handle a lot of complexity.

Then we get to the 2. The 2 is very, very unusual. Because the thing about the 2 is that it's incredibly selective. In fact, these are beings that are intended to have a very precise and set food regimen that is a menu, a set menu that they repeat every single day. And a menu that can only change in relationship to seasons. In other words, seasonal foods that are available, and so forth and so on.

But everything about these beings is the exact repetition. This is the desert island people, what wonderful meal would you love to have three times a day, whatever it is, your breakfast, your lunch, your dinner, whatever the pattern is, but it has to be repeated. These are babies that suffer terribly. These are babies that are forced to eat diversity. All they want is the same plum, sauce, over and over again. And their mother is sticking tuna in them and this in them and that in them. They are really fixed on one thing and they spit it out and their mother sticks it back into their mouth, because it is not commonly understood.

These are beings that need to have a very, very precise and repetitive diet. It's the only thing that is going to truly be healthy for them. Remember, these are conditioned beings. Again, this is a primitive system. This is an older digestive system that isn't capable of dealing with a huge array of different varieties of foods going into the system. It recognizes what it likes and it has to stay with it. You find the thing you like and you stay with it.

Now, to anybody other than the 2, that would seem horrendously redundant; repetitive, boring. As a matter of fact, for many of the 2s when they first confront that even though they recognize that trait in themselves, that they love to have the same breakfast, or they love to have the same kind of lunch or whatever, the idea that they have to fix it—it's psychological, it's a mental thing.

But the reality is that the moment they do that, their digestive system is operating correctly and that means they get the right nutrition, they get the right nutrition to be able to enhance their brain process. This is what it's all about in terms of being able to set yourself up for a transformation that allows you to fulfill the potential of your particular possibilities, your awareness, and the potential of your outer authority, all of these things that are determined by the well-being of your vehicle.



## The 3<sup>rd</sup> Color: Thirst

The final Condition is the 3<sup>rd</sup> Color. And the 3<sup>rd</sup> Color is very interesting because it's really about hot and cold. It's about temperature. It's about the manipulation of food. It is in the evolutionary sense when the beginnings of what we would call cooking, what we would call cuisine, the beginnings of this process of blending and using energy to create the blending and so forth and so on, the mutation, the manipulation of food.

When you're looking at beings who are a 3, they're either going to be hot or they're going to be cold. Basically what that means is that if you're hot then you have to take food into your system that is above your body temperature. That's hot. Anything below your body temperature is called cold. And if you're on the cold side you can't have anything above what is your body temperature.

Think about it this way. Think about somebody who is hot. In other words, they have to take in warm food and it has to be warmer than their body temperature. The reason for that is that they have a digestive system that doesn't generate enough heat. It doesn't generate enough chemical heat in order to be able to break down the food in the way that's necessary. So these are beings who consistently need to have warm food that acts as an agent to help the digestive system. The opposite on the other side, the cold, are beings who have an overheated digestive system. If you keep on pumping warm food into them they burn off what is of value and they don't get the nutrition that is correct for them.

When you enter into the experiment in Human Design you're entering into a very selfish journey. It's selfish in the sense that you are here first to fulfill your own promise. Food is a way in which we are socially conditioned by others. If you're somebody that has a food regimen that goes against what everybody else is doing, the general way in which people eat where everything is blended and mixed and thrown together for all of these Condition people, this is terrible.

And yet, at the same time within the social context, if they don't have a strength in their own purpose, what their road is all about, how easy it is for them to simply be homogenized back into that process. And then you never get to take the journey. You can benefit from strategy and authority all your life and never get to take these journeys. Strategy and authority makes your life easier; it just does. But the promise of being able to fulfill your uniqueness, that's something else. That's far beyond just learning how to make a decision. Strategy and authority is the ground floor. It's just about learning how to make a decision as us, as a nine-centered being so that you can function in this world correctly. This is what that is all about.

## Circumstance

But beyond that is a highly disciplined inner voyage. It has to be, because you have to confront all kinds of social consequences to the way in which you operate. And food is one of those things that binds us to others. It can be very alienating. When



we get above the line here, when we go up here and we get to the Circumstance, Circumstance is very different. It's no longer these very, very strict conditions. It isn't. It is about circumstances. It is about the environment. This is a much more sophisticated digestive system. It's not better. There is no "better" in any of this. It is just simply that they're all different.

### The 4<sup>th</sup> Color: Touch

I'm a Circumstance person. I'm a 4<sup>th</sup> Color so I'm a Circumstance person. You can see that in Circumstance and in this 4<sup>th</sup> Color you have two sides. One side is calm and the other side is nervous. I'm the calm side. So one of the things for me that is so important in my life is that when I eat it's as calm as it can possibly be, which is why I eat most of the time alone in order to have the benefit of the digestion, in order to be able to have that process because it's not about me, it's about the environment around me because it's Circumstance.

Of course, this creates social consequences. It's an obvious one for me. In my family my eldest son is exactly opposite me. So, I'm calm and he's nervous. And that means when the two of us are sitting at a table together somebody has to lose. Normally in my household it's me because it's never calm if everybody is sitting together, which is terrific for my son, because he has the nervous. Basically what that means is that he needs a lot of things going on around while he is digesting his food. So, if he's sitting by himself all in quiet like I would be calmly eating, he's not gaining any benefit from the food at all.

#	COLOR	
6	DIRECT / INDIRECT	LIGHT
5	HIGH / LOW	SOUND
4	CALM / NERVOUS	TOUCH
3	HOT / COLD	THIRST
2	OPEN / CLOSED	TASTE
1	CONSECUTIVE / ALTERNATING	APPETITE



To understand what it means to be one of these mechanisms, to be there on the ground floor to be able to really see how the thing works; the moment you begin to see how the thing works it's a no brainer to try it to see what the advantages are for you. For many in Circumstance there is the serendipity in life; the child that happens to be in a tumultuous environment—but then again think about it.

Go back a second, let's go back to the Conditions. I want to give you an example of conditioning that's really a mind blower. Think about the hot and the cold. There are some children that come into the world, one out of every twelve children comes into the world where the food that they need to take into their system needs to be below body temperature. And they come into the world, there they are, a beautiful picture, little baby breast feeding and you think all of that is so beautiful—mother and child, love, sharing from her body providing this nice warm milk. Yeah; but the child is being conditioned, deeply conditioned.



The mother that only wants to breast feed her nervous child in a totally quiet place, and then she wonders why the child has gas and colic, because the child wants nervous. It would prefer that the mother would breast feed in a crowded café and then everything would be really cool. It's the beauty of mechanics. And it goes everywhere.

### The 5<sup>th</sup> Color: Sound

Let's look at the 5<sup>th</sup> Color, the Circumstance of sound: high frequency, low frequency; loud, soft; there, not, sound. Think about human beings and think about what it means in this context to understand digestion. Here is somebody that either is going to need to eat in a place that is absolutely quiet and no noise, or somebody that needs to eat where there is a volume of sound that just fills them up.

An interesting thing, by the way, about Circumstance, because the Circumstance digestive system is relatively modern, it means that many, many things about it can benefit from technology, particularly the 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Color people. Let's say that you're a 5<sup>th</sup> Color person and you're living in the countryside and it's really quiet and you're supposed to have loud, the high end when you're eating. How nice it is to be in the age of the iPod. You just plug them into your ears, crank up the volume and eat. It changes everything.

The other side of that, by the way, if you're living in the middle of New York City and you're trying to have lunch and there are 8,000 taxi cabs honking their horns, you can get Bose noise reduction headphones and cut out all the sound. You can sit in silence in the middle of the noisiest place in the world and eat and have a lovely digestive process. We're just mechanisms.

### Providing Nutrition to the Specific Areas That Free Cognition

And the beauty of what it is to recognize the nature of your mechanics is that it's so revealing about what you can do to take the best out of life. Yes, dietary regimen may create certain social dilemmas depending on the kind of regimen that you have. But that's not the point, is it. Are you willing to sacrifice your body, your health, your brain, your well-being because some people don't like the way you want to eat? It's your life; it's your well-being. It is the basic essence of what it is to feed these things to keep them going. The nutrition that you bring into these systems is everything. It's not about how well you eat; remember that. It's how correctly you eat.

As long as you eat correctly you're going to get precisely the nutrition that is correct for you, that enhances that whole process of differentiation, that enhances the potential, what we looked at when we looked at Tone and Color. Think about the Tone that lies underneath. Here is your cognitive potential and it's a potential that is concretized in the brain as a sense.



Let's say for you it's your sense of smell, as an example. If you're somebody that has a natural sense of smell, in terms of Design, in terms of the tonal on the Design side, the vast majority of you don't gain advantage from that sense because you're homogenized. The areas in the brain that are there to support the potential of that particular sense are homogenized. Homogenized in the sense that all the senses are getting relative attention from the homogenized spreading of the wrong nutrition, but the real power in what is your brain system and the real sensory capacity that is there in you, that's not the thing that's getting nutrition at all.

The moment that you enter into the right dietary regimen what you're doing is that you're providing nutrition to those specific areas that are going to free that cognition. So, let's say that it's the sense of smell. So you're following your strategy and authority and you're eating according to your dietary regimen, it means that the decisions that you're making are being supported by the deep sensory capacity you have, that smell capacity that is guiding the way in which your design is going to operate. In other words, you're operating more intelligently than you have every operated before because you're getting the inside information. In other words, you're getting the sensory information that you need.

That sense of smell isn't just about the obvious, the obvious of the various levels of aroma, it is about the information that is carried in it, the information of taking in somebody else and taking in that act of smelling as a way of defining them genetically, recognizing threats or not, all of this is a possibility when you have an enhanced capacity in terms of your senses and you're not going to get that unless you're feeding them. You can't. They require the correct nutrition; otherwise, you don't get the advantage.

Again, for the vast majority of humanity that hasn't even encountered strategy and authority all of that is a pipe dream. And for most people who have entered into their strategy and authority they're still not getting access to their potential; they're just able to make decisions correctly. But those decisions they're making, they're also lacking greater depth. The decision making process that one gets out of strategy and authority is basically a geometry thing, begins to align one, begins to reduce resistance, makes a life better. But it doesn't mean that the actual brain system is functioning better. The brain system isn't going to function better until it's treated better.

The most important thing you do in this life for the body is what you feed it. And within this context how you feed it. If you don't feed it correctly then you're not going to get the benefits that are there. And it means you're going to do damage to the potential of what it is to be in this form and the longevity that we tend to have as a predisposition in the Uranian body. All of this requires maintenance and care. The most important care that you can give to your form is that you take in food the way it's correct for you.



### The 6<sup>th</sup> Color: Light

The final and the most sensitive of all digestive systems is the 6, this light. You can see can that it's about direct and indirect and it's perhaps the most unusual of the dietary regimens and I think speaks very much to an emergence of a different kind of form principle, something that is in the cards for us in terms of 2027 and the mutative forces that are at work in us and whenever you're dealing with 6s you're dealing with something that is pointing towards another place.

For those beings who are 6<sup>th</sup> Color they're either daytime eaters or nocturnal eaters. In other words, those beings that can only eat when the Sun is up and those beings who can only eat when the Sun is down. Now, the nocturnal that only eat when the Sun is down is obviously is something that sounds very strange to most beings.

Those clients of mine, particularly students, research that I have seen, once you get over the intellectual shock you discover basically that's what you've been doing in your life anyway. If it weren't for the social conditioning of what you do with your time at lunch, these kinds of things, but most people who get into the nocturnal realize immediately that this is something that is really, really healthy for them. Now, it doesn't mean they can't take in liquids in during the day. But the fact is that none of them complain of hunger.

What important in the differences here is that the daytime eater needs to have their digestive system function and complete its work before they go to sleep. It's very, very unhealthy for these beings to sleep on their food. And of course, the opposite is true for the nocturnal. It is very important for them to sleep on their food.

### We All Have a Predisposition to Differentiate

Again, you're dealing with different ways, different circumstances in which the dietary process is being coordinated for the benefit of the individual system. Conditions and Circumstances; and yet, it all comes down to one thing and one thing only. It comes down to understanding something about uniqueness, that uniqueness is not a concept. The uniqueness that I talk about, the uniqueness that Human Design offers is not a concept. This is something that is built into us. We all have a predisposition to differentiate. We all have a predisposition to be unique.

I think for most human beings because they cannot possibly understand what that is, I understand that as I say it, that it is very difficult for them to be able to have perhaps the right inspiration to be able to take them along such a journey because it is a journey that is very, very demanding, this journey of transformation that begins with dietary regimen. The knowledge when it was given to me wasn't given to me for people who were going to be born conditioned like myself. It was given to me for those who are unborn. It was given to me for a time that's going to come that's beginning now where infants are raised correctly.



Once you have been conditioned in this life it's quite an ordeal to remove that conditioning. It is a step-by-step process. We're so deeply homogenized in the way in which our society operates. Individuality in its purest sense is frowned on by society, in society everybody wants you to go their way, and everybody wants to feel secure because they can operate in a group together. Everybody wants to take those kinds of decisions that have support from others because they're afraid of the consequences of what might happen if they stand on their own. There is an enormous fear in this life to stand on your own and make your own decisions. Everybody is looking for somebody to guide them, looking for somebody to help them, looking for somebody to tell them what to do.

### Claiming Your Own Authority

Human Design is about claiming your own authority. You can't claim your own authority just as a concept. You claim that authority first and foremost by surrendering to strategy and authority, surrendering to your mind not making decisions for you. Thirteen days we've been together, you have to get that by now. I don't know how many times I've said it already, but you have to understand that without strategy and authority there is no way, there is nothing you can do; your mind is going to destroy your life. It's going to destroy your life. I'm not saying that your life that you live is going to be destroyed. It's going to be whatever your homogenized life is.

But the potential of you that nobody knows, not you, not me, not anybody else, that's the magic. The thing to grasp is that we've been homogenized so long nobody knows what it looks like. I can only be one expression of uniqueness. It doesn't mean that uniqueness is me. It's just one expression of uniqueness. You can see out of this expression of uniqueness comes a unique outer authority, something that's different. A differentiated awareness is what we are all here for.

But it's a way to go to clean out all the old stuff, to learn to be a different kind of mind, to learn to see, to develop your awareness, to learn to see the magic of what it is to allow this form to just be correct. Take all the burden off your shoulders, all of it, all of it, just let this vehicle do its thing. And treat it well. You treat it well by allowing it to replenish its energy in a way that is absolutely correct.

What a difference it makes. I've seen hundreds and hundreds of reports now on individuals who have experimented with their PHS. I think that about in 95% of those cases that one of the main things that they mention is their sense of heightened acuity, heightened awareness, and heightened sensory perception. It is what this is about. We don't even know what it's like. The potential of these forms, we don't know what it's like. We've never treated them properly. We've never given them their authority, allow them to just move correctly on this plane, be correct on this plane so that we can sit back and see the consequences. We can see what kind of a promise we were given in this predisposition of this form to be different, to be different from other forms. It's just food, how you eat.



## The Magic of Human Design

It's interesting when I look at what Human Design really is. Human Design teaches an anti-social, neo-narcissistic process. It's what it does. It says, hey you, this is for you. And you can't be taking it in for something else. You take it in for you. And the magic of this knowledge is not learning it. It's living it. If you don't live it you don't see it. You don't live it, you don't get it. That's what the experiment is all about. It's why it's called an experiment. Human Design is not a belief system. None of this is about believing. Find out for yourself. Over and over again in the history of this knowledge now, this is what people do. They find out for themselves that it is so. This is the way that it works. Try it.

It's something to understand is that you just can't step into it. It has to be correct for you. There is a lot of pressure on human beings, particularly the new age, all this pressure to really get it together, to really live the awakened life, all of this stuff. Whoa, this is very mundane, very basic. Nobody ever taught you how to make a decision. Nobody ever taught you how to eat. There is nothing more basic. It is so basic that it's spooky because it's the very foundation of everything. Nobody teaches you how to make a decision; nobody teaches you how to eat. No one is to blame for this vast homogenized mess. Nobody knows what to do.

It's what is so profound about what mechanics reveals. It tells you precisely what to do. It's what makes Variable so magical. There are each of the steps for you for any human being, for any individual. There are your steps; one, two, three, four, there they are. And it's not like you can't do them. It's clear to me that every human being has the capacity because it is a genetic predisposition; everybody has a genetic predisposition to differentiate. Everybody.

## The Mind Stands in the Way

There is only one thing that stands in the way. It's the only thing. I know how difficult that is. It's the only way that you can live in the world, isn't it? You live in the world through your mind. As a matter of fact, your mind makes up your life every day. Without it there is no life for you. So you hold on to it dearly. You trust it deeply, because there is nothing else. It does seem to be you. It's you think you think you think you think you think you think you are. But don't be fooled.

The moment you take decision making away from that mind you will see right away that it's not what you thought, that life isn't what you thought, that who you are isn't what you thought, because you've never known. How can you know? A homogenized human being only has a homogenized perspective. They look in the mirror and they see their homogenized purpose, their failures, their pain, their lack of self esteem, it goes on and on and on.

The self hate in human beings is so profound it's unbelievable. And it's all here; it's all this. It rattles around and rattles around and rattles around and tells you this and tells you that and torments you. It just torments you. It torments every



human being. Human beings in the homogenized world take it for granted that their mind is going to torment them, make it normal.

It's not what we're here for. We're here to actually enjoy the full splendor of mind; I do. Freed of all of that stuff, because when you're free of all of that stuff you can watch, there isn't anything else to do. It's so hard for human beings to understand that things just happen. They do not happen for your reason; they don't. It's all just movement. How you exist on this plane is how you see it. You cannot see it clearly if your mind is running your life.

If you truly want to go through a process in which you do transform the nature of your being, then one of the first things you have to confront is the way you live your life. And you're going to have to deal with the way in which you take the basic nourishment of your existence in. How frivolous we are with food and the way we eat because we do not know. And you can see how devastating our food ignorance is. All of the advanced societies on this planet suffer from vast, vast levels of obesity and the disease of obesity, and the cost of that to their social system and their medical system and everything else.

We have this ugly, ugly, ugly duality in the homogenized world of millions and millions and millions of fat children, and millions and millions and millions of starving babies. It's not a nice image, the chaos of the homogenized plane. To be correct isn't about volume. It isn't about how much food you eat or you don't eat. It isn't about whether it is good food or not. It is simply about the correctness of what it is for your form to take anything in. Strategy and authority allows your form to take in the experience of life in a way in which it can control its movement. Dietary regimen allows you to take in the nutrition that is going to enhance those aspects of your nature that are going to serve you best, that are going to serve your cognitive potential, that are going to give you the possibility to ultimately experience the enrichment of your awareness.

As you experiment in this process you slowly begin to expand that awareness. You begin to see and you begin to see differently. But nutrition is one of the keys. It is the first step in transformation. And of course, it is the doorway to awareness.

But to all of you, anyway, it was an interesting one. It's nice to share it with you. All of you take care and until next time bye for now.

~



## Part Fourteen

### Orientation

#### Where You are is Who You Are

Hello and welcome to *The Complete Guide to the Human Design System* and we have Part Fourteen today, our penultimate episode in this journey of ours and we come to a deeply fascinating place. It's funny that I say that because basically that's what it's about. It's about place. This whole theme of Orientation, where you are is who you are.

When you look at the substructure and you begin to look at the themes of the substructure and you begin to see the themes of transformation, last time we looked at the way in which we need to deal with our bodies. That is, the way in which we need to perfect our bodies, the way in which it's possible for us to have a unique

**DETERMINATION:**  
A GENETIC PRE-DISPOSITION  
TO FORM DIFFERENTIATION

**DETERMINATION TRANSFERENCE:**  
A CONDITIONED PRE-DISPOSITION  
TO FORM HOMOGENIZATION

**INTERNAL DETERMINATION:**  
A PRE-DISPOSITION THAT DRIVES  
DIFFERENTIATED BRAIN FUNCTION

**EXTERNAL DETERMINATION:**  
A PRE-DISPOSITION THAT ALIGNS  
TO DIFFERENTIATED ENVIRONMENTS

differentiated digestive regimen, a unique dietary regimen, a unique way in which you take nutrition into your system; uniqueness. The uniqueness does not end there. Everything about the nature of the four transformations is that each of these transformations takes you to a different level of the potential of your uniqueness because it begins to align you to that.

Let me take you back to a graph that we looked at last time. In looking at this graph, this is coming from

the Primary Health System. You notice last time we were looking at the theme of Determination. And in looking at that theme of Determination what you can see here that is our genetic predisposition, that predisposition that allows us the opportunity to differentiate if it's possible, but also our tendencies that are there to fall into the trap of transference and in falling into the trap of transference being removed from the possibilities of the perfection of our form.



If you look at the third and fourth part of this particular chart you will see the referencing to the Internal and the External. Yesterday, last time, we were looking at the Internal. You can see here a predisposition that drives differentiated brain function. That was yesterday. In other words, what we were looking at is a fact that within us is a predisposition for our brains to operate in a unique way and the way in which we get these brains to operate in a unique way that is unique in terms of what is the true natural expression of ourselves or our possibility that this is done through diet.

## **The Second Transformation: The External**

Today we come to something very special. We come to the second transformation. And the second transformation is referred to as the External in this case and if you look at it, it is a predisposition that aligns to differentiated environments. Think about the Internal/External as themes, as terms. The Internal is literally that. It's internal. It's brain function. It's about the whole way in which the internal vehicle is harmonized and the internal vehicle is attuned.

But we don't live on the inside only. As a matter of fact, as far as we're concerned, we live entirely on the outside, on the external. And yet, within this context to understand that in the same way that it's necessary to differentiate our system within, it's necessary to differentiate our system without, out there in the world. But it's not about place. It's not about place any more than dietary regimen is about food. It's about the correct way for you to take nutrition into your vehicle, and it's the correct environment for you to live in to be nurtured.

## **Our Evolutionary Story**

Let's go back to what we shared in our evolutionary story. If we go back in our evolutionary story according to what Human Design presents, in 1781, that is the discovery by Herschel of Uranus. In 1781 was the advent of what we are. That is, the nine-centered being. Prior to us was the seven-centered being, a whole history of the seven-centered being. There is something to understand about our bodies, that our bodies are fundamentally different even though there does not appear to be a surface difference. But there is a vast difference.

The Saturnian body had great limitation. We know that for most of the history of humanity that the average age span was somewhere around 22 or 23 years of age. Life was very, very short. By the time you had reached your first Saturn opposition, when you're approximately 14½ years old, you were already somebody, male or female, who had already taken on all the trappings of maturity—work, family, children. It was a very different body, a body that lived quick, burned fast and was gone. I've often referred to the glory of the seven-centered Saturnian body as



Mozart because you can just see that, this burnout, this genius, this elegance, all of this so quick and so fast and then whoosh.

We have Uranian bodies. Saturn has a 30 year cycle, approximately. Uranus has an 84 years cycle. These are very, very different bodies; different in terms of their potential. What is it that nourishes your body, because both these transformations are about nourishment, how you nourish the inside, how you nourish yourself through the appropriate outside. It is your environment that nurtures you. It's the environment; it's not the place. It's not about place. There can be many, many different kinds of environments in relatively the same location. You'll see as I take you through that.

## Environment

But it is about environment. It is about the predisposition to align to what is the correct environment for you. And what is that going to do? It does a number of things. Let's take the most mundane example. Let's say that you don't feel good, whatever it may be, common cold, flu, whatever package you're looking at. The moment that you go into what is the correct environment for you, you begin to heal that ailment, whatever it is, you begin to provide yourself with the most nourishing environment for your own system to be able to recover.

Environment is an extraordinary thing because it's here to protect the well-being and longevity of this form. We have a long way to go in these Uranian bodies. We are not here to run hot, burnout fast. We're here for the long run. It means that our maturation process is different. The seven-centered being was mature at 15. The nine-centered being is mature at 40. It is a very different learning curve. There is so much more that needs to be taken in. And the well-being of your form along this long journey is going to determine so many things about what you're going to be able to take in and do in this life, and how you're going to feel about this life. You live in these things.

## Elimination of Resistance

Environment is more than that. Environment sets you up in a situation in which you are in an environment that brings to you forces that are not going to be dilemmas. In other words, it eliminates your resistance in terms of the way in which you're going to connect to the other being. Oh, environment is an extraordinary thing. It really is. It's one of those keys. It's one of the basic keys in transformation, but it says something rather remarkable. Everybody is born with a predisposition to align to the correct environment.

Now, interestingly enough, if you look at the way in which the nine-centered being is expected to develop, if we take an idealized situation where you have aware parents that are going to raise their child according to its nature, they're going to raise their



child according to its strategy and authority, they're going to raise the child according to its PHS. In that configuration, basically what you have is the only requirement for the child from the time that the child is born until the time the child reaches its Saturn return at approximately 30, the only thing that is a requirement for it in terms of it being correct is that it's treated correctly, it learns how to operate according to its own strategy and authority and it follows its dietary regimen.

At 30 at the Saturn return is when the idealized upbringing takes on the demand of the environment. It's between 30 and 50 that you establish through the environment its partner perspective and in that develop the foundation for awareness. It is something that is the mid part of the proper development of a nine-centered being. We are not in that idealized situation, none of us. Though there are a couple of dozen babies being raised this way now the reality is that all of us were raised in a deeply, deeply conditioned manner. And each and every one of us that has been conditioned is going through at different levels a deconditioning process with varying levels of success.

Conditioning is deep. You have seen this. We are fourteen steps into a deep, deep, deep, deep, deep revealing of conditioning. Conditioning is something that is incredibly profound. And to break free of that conditioning, free in the sense that you determine for yourself by your own authority where you're going and in doing that, this is the only liberation in a world that is just so intensely conditioned; to perfect that process, to protect yourself. When you're taking the right nutrition into your body you're doing all the right things for the inside, but if you're going to throw yourself off a cliff, what good does that do? What good does that do if you throw your body into the aura of those that are not correct for you, into a process of life that is not correct for you?

If you're not in an environment that's good for you, are you ever going to suffer. I've seen the horrors of that, by the way, personally in my life. To be in the wrong environment puts you always at risk. It's a joke, after all. Being a human is risky business. Human life is all at risk, other than those by serendipity happen to be environmentally correct, because it's your environment that provides for you on the outside where your dietary regimen provides for you on the inside, it provides this nurturing shell. It protects you. It eliminates resistance. And it allows you to be in an environment that is going to do more than simply nurture your well-being.

## The Nodes

There is a magical thing that takes place. You can see it when you look at the BodyGraph. You have the Personality stuff over here and you have the Design over there and you have the BodyGraph in the middle. What holds it together? The Magnetic Monopole holds us together in the illusion of our separateness. Well, that sounds good. How does it do that? It does that through the agency of the Nodes, the Nodes of the Moon, the Personality Nodes of the Moon, and the Design Nodes of the Moon. In fact, through something called Link Nodes they are actually deeply,



deeply connected to each other. That is, the Personality and the Design Nodes. In fact, through these Nodes which are known as the Independent Variable the whole basis of life is established.

The moment that you align yourself correctly in terms of what is environmentally correct for you, you immediately, along with the obvious of strategy and authority, are beginning to align yourself to the correct perspective. We each have a unique way of looking at the world. We each have a unique view. But you cannot take advantage of the unique perspective if you're not in the right place looking at the right things. It's not going to do you any good. The fact is that perspective is one of the most difficult things to bring to a human being that's been conditioned, because they're not in the right place. They're not correct. And because of that it's impossible to really be able to see.

Environment is an extraordinary thing because environment begins to take us to something that was lost long ago. It's one of my favorite themes of the seven-centered being that preceded us was the teachings of Lao Tzu. He was really concerned that mind was going to strip away the natural order. And he saw in that a great horror coming. He saw that his kind, his species was going to lose connection to the natural order. And as such, lose connection to grace. He was right. Not that anything could be done about that any more than you can save the world now. You can't save the world. It's not the way that it works. You can open up the possibility for one person at a time.

### Variable

What you get in environment are the roots of natural order. This is my year to introduce and celebrate at the same time Variable, the sixteen different Variable groups. And those sixteen different Variable groups, the Variable is made up of four things. It's made up of the dietary regimen, the environment, the perspective and the awareness. Those are the four aspects of Variable. We've been looking last time and today at two of these aspects, the dietary regimen and the environment.

But it is the environment, because it is nodal and because it is going to connect to the Personality Node, which is the theme of perspective, that to align oneself correctly to one's environment is an enormous step forward because for the first time you get to step into your life, because that's where life is. It isn't up above in the Sun/Earths. All they represent is the mechanism and the costume for display. But the mechanism and the costume for display means nothing without the experiential way. If you're looking for life you find it in the nodal pathway. This is life.

The first thing that you get to recognize about that is that there are sixteen very distinctive environments, the way they play out in relationship to the whole. It is so important for us to grasp how significant it is that the moment that you're in the right environment you begin to take on your life. Not the not-self life, not the not-self purpose that wants this and that and the other thing and all the stuff that goes



with that. No, no, no, it's about stepping into your life, because if you're not in the right environment, your vehicle, the way in which it works, what is going to happen to it when it meets the other, all of that becomes distorted. It also means that you put yourself at risk in this life in terms of the quality of life.

More than anything else, environment is about quality of life. It's better to be healthy than anything else. No matter how bad you can feel about anything, if you're not healthy the quality of life stinks. It just does. Everybody knows it. It's just a fact. You can deal with things and all that stuff and you can put on a good face, whatever the case may be, but if you're not healthy everything about the quality of life begins to deteriorate. We all know this. It's just a fact.

It's so easy to deal with it, in a sense. It's so easy to protect your vehicle, it's so easy to feed yourself correctly, and it's so easy in that sense to be in the right environment. But you have to know. It has to be a part of your understanding and you have to experiment with it to see the validity of it to know that it is correct and truthful.

But something essential for you to grasp as you begin to understand what Human Design is about, Human Design is about taking you away from anything that is homogenized. It's about bringing you to yourself. These steps that you take in bringing yourself to you, these steps are ones that you do take alone. It's not an easy thing to realign your life. It isn't. In the homogenized world we're trapped, we're locked into things. It's so difficult for human beings to free themselves from their fears. And they are nothing in terms of their minds, but those fears.

## The 1<sup>st</sup> Environment: Caves

Let's take a look and let me take you to the next illustration (next page.) What I want you to look at here particularly is under the Color label. If you look to the themes that are under the External, this is always the case that we have in the relationship of Tone to Color. That is, Color establishes what the standard is and Tone creates the nuance of that standard bringing it either to a "this" or a "that." If you look at the Externals you will see these binary keynotes that are going to be associated with each of the particular environments.

But my thing here today, given the overview of this, is really just to give you a sense of these environments and what it means. As always, when we're beginning with any of these constructs moving from a 1 to a 6 we're looking at the 1 because the 1 is the foundation. And when we're looking at the 1, the first thing you can see here is the 1<sup>st</sup> environment is called Caves.

Let's talk numbers for a second. We have approximately seven billion people on the planet. That's a lot of people. So, approximately 1.2 billion people on this planet are Cave people. It's a lot of human beings, isn't it? It's quite something to think about. And we've got six very, very profound generics for a huge population.



So, let's take the example Cave. What does it mean? What is this Cave environment? Obviously, we don't live in caves any more, but let's think about it in terms of what it represents so that you can begin to understand I'm not talking about locations. I'm not talking about this city or that city or this country or that country, please understand that. In other words, we're talking about environments.

So, let's talk about the Cave Environment. What does the Cave Environment have? It has only one entry. At least it has only one obvious entry. There may be a sneaky way out, but there is only one obvious entry.

#	COLOR	EXTERNAL
6	SHORES	NATURAL / ARTIFICIAL
5	VALLEYS	NARROW / WIDE
4	MOUNTAINS	ACTIVE / PASSIVE
3	KITCHENS	WET / DRY
2	MARKETS	INTERNAL / EXTERNAL
1	CAVES	SELECTIVE / BLENDING



What does that do? That allows you to control the doorway. What does that do for you? Well, it provides you with security.

Let's think about all the 1s in Human Design. If you think about the 1<sup>st</sup> line theme, which is the line of introspection, it is about a fear that the foundation is not solid. The 1<sup>st</sup> line always represents a basic uncertainty about the nature of things, a need to find out what they are and out of that we get the intelligence that is driven by fear. So the cave is good for security.

Think about what that means. Think about the child. Think about how many children have nightmares and are afraid of monsters. Think about it. If you actually went and did a survey of how many children wake up afraid of monsters, you would be amazed; about 1/6<sup>th</sup> I would guess of children. They're going to be Cave children. Think about what that's like for a kid. You put them in a room, you close the door, but there's not just one door, there are two doors. There may even be three doors. There may be a bathroom door; there may be a closet door. That child is never comfortable.

Do you know what the perfect modern cave is? Because one of the things to understand about these environments, I've been training people in environments for a long time, one of the things you have to develop in environments is a whole new way of deconstructing these keynotes. What is the most common cave that we have today? It's the automobile. Cave people love their cars. They close those doors, they lock themselves inside of those cars, they put themselves into movement and they have their perfect cave.



If the Cave person has an office, they need an office where there's just one door that they can close. It's not just simply that this is a security issue, it's a health issue. If you're a Cave person and you take advantage of a Cave environment so that you can control the door, so that you can control who comes in or out, it changes the whole way in which you interact with others. It refines your whole process.

Not only that, but by being in your cave you are healthier, wherever that cave is. Whether that cave is your room, your studio, your office, your this, your that, it doesn't matter where it is. It doesn't matter whether it's in Timbuktu or New York City. But it's about understanding that the Cave environment is what's healthy for you. If you get sick, go into a room with one door. No joke; you'll see what an enormous difference that makes, how quick you heal as opposed to your normal healing process, given that it's these ordinary things.

## The 2<sup>nd</sup> Environment: Markets

Let's take a look at the 2, Markets. We're looking at evolution, remember that. And because we're looking at evolution in the same way that we could look at dietary regimen and we could see this movement in the evolution of us, not simply the evolution of us biologically, but the evolution in relationship to our sociological and cultural evolution at the same time.

This movement from Cave to Market, this is a natural progression. And there are beings that thrive in the marketplace. In other words, there are beings that thrive where there is a high level of activity, where there are things going on, where there is productivity. The 1, 2 and 3 Colors built our cities. That's what they did; literally. This is what they brought us. Our cities are nothing but caves piled on top of each other. This is what our cities are. And our cities are nothing but caves that are supported by the markets. And whether those markets in our older context were literally open air markets, literally the marketplace, literally where everything was done, where all the business, all the trade—everybody has to survive, after all.

To be in this life remember this is what places you in your life. This is the environment that is correct for you. This is the environment that is going to nourish you, not simply in terms of the beings in your life; it's going to nourish you materially. You're going to be in the right place to be able to do the things that are necessary for the vehicle to be able to survive, and for the vehicle to be healthy in that process of survival.

Think about one of the most common things that we have had on this planet ever since Ur, ever since they built the first city. We have had Ma and Pa stores. You sell the goods in the front, whether that was clay pots that Mama made and carvings of Papa, whatever the case was, or whether it's your local corner 24-hour store where you've got Ma and Pa there serving you and then they go to sleep in the back. And you have this all over the planet, don't you, living in the marketplace.



In the modern context you see that the new marketplace is something that is making it possible for beings to be in the market anywhere—the internet, all of these things that are emerging in terms of different ways of being able to operate. And this is all about being involved in that, being in that as an environment. These are people that can rarely separate themselves from the material process that they're involved with. Again, this is about life; your life, quite specifically.

## The 3<sup>rd</sup> Environment: Kitchens

All my students love the 3<sup>rd</sup> one, Kitchens. It seems so cute. But kitchens are many things. Kitchens are factories. Kitchens are any place where there is production going on, manufacturing going on. Again, you have to understand that these terms are terms that are deeply deconstructed in terms of analysis. Oh yes, it's obvious it's kitchens as well. For example, let's say your child has Kitchens. Let's say your child is ill. They have a very bad cold, bring them into the kitchen. No joke; you just bring them into the kitchen in the same way that you would put them in their cave, in the same way that you would take them to work if they were a Market person; keep them around the buzz.

It's extraordinary what's healing for beings. This is what's laid out there so that anybody who really wants to understand these areas of transformation, and not simply what they are, but what it is for you. And what it is for you in terms of techniques, to be able to help you, help you understand how to be able to take advantage of the information so you can bring that difference into your life.

## Hardscape and Landscape

We also see something else. That is, there is a difference between the Hardscape and the Landscape. The lower three Colors are Hardscape, and the upper three Colors are called Landscape. In other words, we have a very different kind of environment. It's the hardscape that created the world. This is really what it did. Our modern world, everything about the nature of our modern world, the basic construct of our modern world is all there in the first three environments.

Again, we're a part of this life. So many of us have a place that we can fit into quite naturally, but it's very important to grasp it. But in the same way that we looked the other day at dietary regimen, we saw that the lower colors were Conditions and the upper Colors were Circumstances. Again, here you can see that the lower Colors are very, very specific, but in a sense the upper Colors are much more generalized. In other words, it's not the closed-in environment, the specific Cave, the specific Market, the specific Kitchen in that sense, but it is a much broader environmental phenomena.



## The 4<sup>th</sup> Environment: Mountains

The example begins with the 4, Mountains. I love this one. I have two sons and they're both Mountain. Now, as I told you in terms of development it's only when you get to the age of 30 and beyond that it is essential for your health that you're in the right environment. So, don't feel guilty if you look at the designs of your children and see that they're not in specifically the right environment. It's very important to understand that. That is, once you're 30, so any of you that are watching this and most of you are over 30 that are watching this, understand that this is a health issue. But you can take advantage of it.

For example, I have a two story house. It would be folly for me and just simply ignorant to put my sons in bedrooms on the main floor when in fact there is an upper floor and they're Mountain. And Mountain is about oxygen, actually. The higher you go the less oxygen you take in. These are people that need to get up; they need to get to the high ground.

Again, these things all have extraordinary values in the way in which we can look at things analytically, to take the high ground which is a cliché in English, to take this position where you're looking down on everything. This is where they're supposed to be. If they're not on the high ground, and it doesn't mean they have to climb Everest, they can be on the second floor of the house. If my kids get sick I make sure they stay upstairs, because that's healthier for them than being just a few meters below. And it doesn't matter, as I said, it doesn't have to be Everest, you can be on the flattest plane, but you can be on a high point on the flat plane. You can be higher up in a building, and so forth and so on.

But it's just to grasp this. It's to understand that every human being has a unique, a specific environment that is there to nurture them. That's what it's about. It doesn't mean you have to spend 24 hours a day, or not, or whatever. It's about grasping that this is what is correct for you and if you're watching your movie and you're following your strategy and authority it's where you're going to go, because it's what's good for you. Again, remember it's not just good for you. It allows you to meet the proper other. It creates the right environment for you to be nurtured on the outside as well as you can be nurtured on the inside.

## The 5<sup>th</sup> Environment: Valleys

The 5 are the Valley people. They need to be on the low ground. But it's more than that. It's about understanding what valleys are all about. Valleys are places where information flows. It is through valleys that all transportation moves, activity. These are people who need to be in environments where there is movement and there are things going on and they're down there watching it. Like the man sitting on the bench on the busy street watching everybody walk by, this is what the Valley is all about. And the Valley is the way in which we exchange information.



If you're a Valley person, you're more likely in your life socially to interact with people who are outside of what would be your normal grouping. Now, whether that normal grouping is material, educational, cultural, racial, whatever the case may be, because Valley people are the ones who get to meet the most unusual outsiders because they tend to be in the places where there is this flow and movement of information. Again, it can also just be a valley, or the bottom floor of the house or the basement for that matter. There are so many ways in which each of these values can be looked at, the ways in which they can be deconstructed.

### The 6<sup>th</sup> Environment: Shores

When we get to the 6 we get to Shores. Life is a funny thing; at least it is to me. Serendipity, I like this word, the serendipity to be at the right place at the right time. Some of us are very fortunate, environmentally. It is one of the things that is so profoundly obvious to me. I'm a 6<sup>th</sup> Color and I'm Shores. I was born on an island in the middle of a river. With the exception of two years of my life I have always lived next to water. And the two years of my life that I didn't live next to water I was the sickest I have ever been and my partner who is also Shores nearly died and we nearly lost our second child.

When I talk about health issues, it's not to be played with. I had spent my whole life without being aware of it in the right environment, and the moment that I moved away from that right environment it was devastating what happened. It is something that obviously I certainly will never forget and it has given me such a profound sense of how important environment is, what it means to be able to take advantage of your environment, to grasp that, to put it into your consciousness so that you begin to notice it, that you begin to grasp what it means for you.

And as you can see, it is different from whether you are going to be lower Color or upper Color, whether it's going to be very, very specific or much more broad, whatever the case may be. But the reality is that you have a differentiated environment that is absolutely correct for you. And until you begin to experiment with that, it's not something that you're going to be able to recognize how profound this truly is.

### The Natural Order

I told you at the beginning about my comments about Lao Tzu and the losing of the natural order. It's what I find so fascinating about Variable; the sixteen Variables represent the natural order. In other words, they represent the way of seeing the way in which nine-centered humanity was intended to be organized, the way in which consciousness was intended to be organized at the highest levels of awareness, the way in which the fractal relationships between all human beings were established. Variable is an extraordinary thing.



Of course, the components that we have been looking at last time and now are the components that are the bedrock for the transformation of mind, for the transformation of the consciousness itself to bring us the award of awareness. It appears, and it has appeared so for 21 years, that I am deeply dedicated to the form principle as a teacher. Well, I am; but, I do have my ulterior motives. I recognize with absolute clarity that the body is the life. There is no question. And as such I am a fool not to respect it and to give it the attention that it deserves.

But the reality is that I do not do that for the form in and of itself. I do that for what the form brings me. And when I say me, I mean the passenger, the Personality Crystal that is here to experience consciousness. This is what it's all about. It's about the experiencing of the consciousness and you only get there through the form. And the form just isn't here. It's all around us.

Here I sit on another island. It's all around us, with the moisture of the sea literally everywhere in the air. To be in the right environment not just simply nurtures you and your own well-being, but nurtures everything. It's so important for us. It's like never leaving the womb, because you never really do. You go from the internal womb to the external womb, it's the same movie. It's just another environment. You're just trading environments. And it's just as dense as the previous one, by the way. It's just we're limited in the way we experience it, but nonetheless.

### **The Correct Environment Brings Health and Awareness**

If you're not correct within your environment you have a problem, a physical problem. But more; you're not going to get to the awareness. Are you going to get there? I know so many intelligent people. I really do, I've been lucky because of the nature of my work. I've dealt with so many intelligent people; smart. But are they aware? Intelligence is a display of ancient seven-centered skills. Yes, of course we're intelligent. But that's not the point. Some of the smartest people that I know are very dumb, because they cannot see, because they're not aware.

It's not their fault. Nobody is to blame in this life. There is no finger to point at. Things are what they are. This is a choiceless life. But I have gotten to see how precious awareness is. I'm a mechanic. I'm not a guru; I've never played the trip. It's not my thing to make people to believe in shit. I don't like that. What I like is that you can see something, you understand how it works and you explain to somebody how to take advantage of it. I understand how the vehicle works. Human Design clearly points out how you can operate in this vehicle correctly to get to a place of extraordinary awareness. It's just mechanical to get there.

But then you have to deal with human beings and the way they live out the illusion of their separateness, the frequency that they have, the limitations that are there in them, and the endless fears that are part of their life. How difficult it is for beings to stand alone, to stand on their own, to be clear within themselves, not to be afraid of consequences. It's quite something to get there.



### Awareness Is the Right of Everybody

We live in an instant gratification world where everybody thinks everything should come easy and quick. Everybody is waiting for their great satori moment, everybody is waiting for God to smack them on the head and wake them up. I've always believed that awareness is not something that is special. It's just that humanity is ignorant. I still think that is so, that awareness is everybody's right. I do see clearly that the mechanics are there, that anybody can get there. It's about getting there, though.

Getting there means that you have to be willing to abandon everything that your mind thinks you should hold on to, whether you ever get to hold on to it or let go of it or not. You have to begin new. You have to realign yourself to you. It is an experiment after all. It isn't anything else. Neither are you forced to do such a thing. It's just an experiment. You try it, you see what happens to you, and you see whether that suits you or not.

But understand the consequences of being ignorant. The consequences of being ignorant isn't just that you carry the burden of the mind that drives you crazy, you carry a vehicle that is deteriorating in a way that is not correct. That deterioration is not just your physical well-being, it's your psychological well-being, it's your relationship to other human beings, and it's the way in which everything ends up working for you.

To live with the not-self and live the not-self life, if you don't know any of this it doesn't matter. Ignorance is bliss. And I don't mean that the bliss is what they're experiencing out there, but they're not caught in the struggle that you have to deal with because you can't go back, can you? Where are going to go after you hear all of this? You're going to ignore your strategy and authority? You're really going to let go of that? You won't. I've watched over and over again people who try to go away but you can't because it's the truth.

Then how far do you go with it? This is the question. In this era of Human Design with so many human beings interested in it, the mundane level of this knowledge will always be the same. Learn how to make decisions in a new way; it will make your life better. For those people that try that they're going to find that that's nice and they'll enjoy it. They really won't go much further than that. They don't have to. It's a pleasure that their lives can be made easier.

### Unique Differentiated Perfection

But there's something else here and something that I talk about to students of mine who have been in this process with me for many, many years, there is this ability within the knowledge to lead us to a unique differentiated perfection. Only when these beings begin to blossom on this plane so that they can demonstrate the power of this, at that point more and more of the beings involved in this process will see that it's worth it to sacrifice what your not-self mind thinks is important to discover



what is in fact something that is truly incredible. That is, the potential of you on this plane and what that means to be you on this plane.

This is not a commonality, this is not something that the planet has ever had a potential to be able to nurture, to be able to nurture enough uniqueness to be able to establish a new level of consciousness, at least a new level of consciousness in the way in which those beings that are in this process can deal with each other. It's the beauty every year of the Ibiza Event. So many human beings coming together with the same background frequency and the level of consciousness is different. The level of awareness is different. It's a process.

What I've tried to show you is that conditioning is everything. So that if you fail, don't feel bad. You failed against a great enemy, against a great force. It is a great force. It holds the planet in its thrall. It really does. But to stand within yourself, to begin to discover the beauty of what it is to be you, to begin to make decisions in a way that is correct so that you can begin to align yourself to what works, to begin to see that so many things that you thought you needed to be concerned about, you didn't have to be, to begin to liberate yourself from the pressure that you place on yourself on the mental plane instead of just living and breathing your life.

In that living and breathing of your life, being able to develop a perspective so that you truly can see. We're not here to be abused and slaves and victims. We're not here to spend our lives running around being concerned about this or that, we're not. We're here to be deeply aware creatures.

There is a place. It's one of the pieces of the equation, that environment that is just for you. That environment that is going to take you and embrace you, that environment that is going to keep you healthier, keep you living longer healthier, that is going to invite better associations for you, that's going to open up a doorway to a transformed perspective for you. It's quite a thing.

It's not like you can just jump into it. You can't. Everything about transformation is that it's one thing after another. Given that we are conditioned beings I assume that you can start with your dietary regimen and your environmental distinction at the same time. But it's quite a challenge. But then if you want to go through this process and if you want to discover the realization of your own purpose, first you have to deal with the form and you have to give the form precisely what it deserves, authority to run your life. When you give the form the authority to run your life you can sit back and watch the movie, I guarantee you're going to find it entertaining.

Anyway, to all of you, tomorrow, next time, our close; a long journey. So until then, bye for now.

~



## Part Fifteen

---

### The Perfection of Being

Hello and welcome to *The Complete Guide to the Human Design System*, Part Fifteen, and the completion of our journey. I certainly hope you have enjoyed this new technology, this new way of providing you with educational material in Human Design. The subject today is the perfection of being. I was just joking before I started that it seems like quite a pretentious name, actually, this perfection of being. It's sort of one of these things that has hung around in the air for a very long time, the assumption that there is the possibility of the perfection of a being.

There has also been many ways to see that. That is, many philosophies, many different religious approaches as to what is the perfection of the life. I'm blessed with not being a philosopher so I don't have to deal with the nature of philosophy. I just have to deal with mechanics, and mechanics is mechanics. I will leave it at that level. When one is dealing with just the mechanics it is clear that the perfection of being is not a big deal. That is, it isn't a big deal in the sense that this is some kind of mystery that you've got to climb up to the top of the Himalayas and you've got to sit up there and meditate for the rest of your life to figure out what it is. It isn't like that at all.

### Perfection of Being Results from Operating Correctly

In other words, the perfection of being is simply understanding that if you have a mechanism and you operate the mechanism the way it is intended to be operated then you're going to get the perfection of that particular form. It's just the way that it is. It isn't about perfection in relationship to something else; you're more perfect than me—the funny movie that people have. No, it doesn't have anything to do with that.

It has to do with the understanding that each and every one of us is born with a potential. I've been showing you that the last few classes. This predisposition we have within us, this predisposition to differentiate, to be unique, to be different, it is this difference that is our perfection. It's not a perfection that is measured against some outside standard. But it's the perfection of *your* being. That is what we have a predisposition to indulge in, is the perfection of our own being.

Human beings walk around in the not-self and because of that they do not like themselves. And because they do not like themselves they do not expect a great

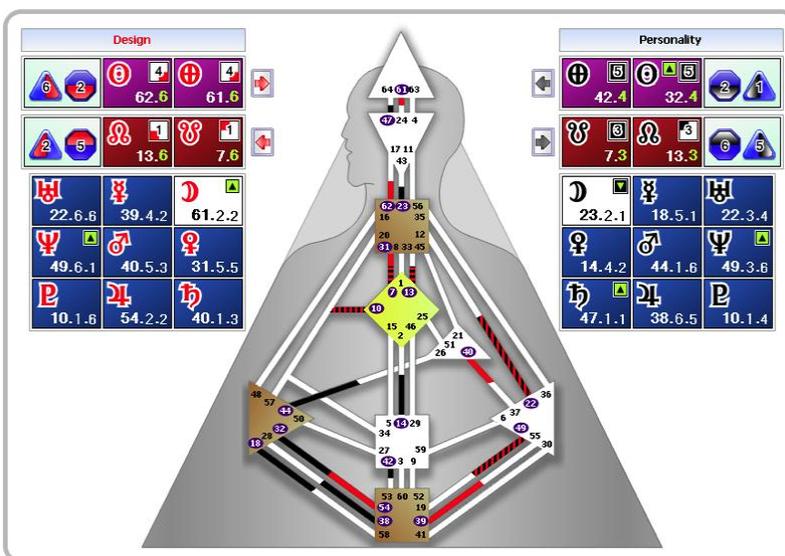


deal from themselves. Deep inside most of them feel like it isn't going to go their way in this life. Most people have resigned themselves in one way or another to the fact that life is taking them where it's taking them.

You have to think about what this is all about. It is about your perfection. It's about what it means for you to remove yourself from the delusion that there's something wrong with you, that there is something incomplete about you, that there is something that you keep on measuring against all the other things that you measure against, instead of seeing what's really there, instead of living it out.

### The Illustration: Chart of the Beginning of the Class

So, at the end of this journey of ours together I want to sort of put it altogether for you and give you a way of seeing that in a concretized way. So, I'm going to put up this illustration and it's the illustration of the beginning of this class today. Obviously, the moment you do any calculation at that moment there is going to be a



life force coming into the world. In essence what we are looking at is the design of a being without getting too particular about it. It's just simply the design of a being. And I'd like you to look at it that way because this is indeed a new form emerging on this plane. It's a new life coming into the world.

Yet, at the same time that being, the new life coming into the world, what is it going to face

in this life? What is it going to have to deal with in this life? Let's take a look. When you're looking at a design the first thing to look at is the difference between what is colored in and what is not. It's very simple. Everything that is colored in, whether it is a gate, a channel or a center, in essence represents what your unique imprinting is.

In other words, that's where your predisposition is to be different. It's in all those aspects that are colored in. The majority of gates, channels in the design is rarely colored in. In other words, we are mostly open and in that whiteness, in that openness is our receptivity. That's where we get hooked into the not-self world. That's where we get seduced by the other. That's where we get conditioned. That's where we get pulled in.



## **The First Seven Years Imprints Children for the Rest of Their Lives**

So, let's take a look at this new life coming into the world. The first thing to understand about a life coming into the world is that you don't come into the world to be alone, because you cannot survive in this form alone. You cannot. You come in generally into what is referred to as a Penta. That is, you come into the world of a mother and father and potentially siblings.

You come into a world in which you are already being conditioned by very powerful auras that are around you that you are totally dependent on in a totally helpless state. Everything about the nature of being a human being, you know somebody and you've met them in their 40s. Then you meet somebody who knew them when they were six, and you both know the same person. Think about that.

One of the things to understand about the nature of being a bio-form and a mammal, we have a seven-year cycle; we have a seven-year cellular cycle. Based on research that was done after the Second World War, research into feral children, that is, children who lost their families during the war and survived on their own, that if you weren't seven years of age that your chances of survival were almost nil.

It is one of the things to understand about the nature of raising a child is that the first seven years of that child's life imprints them for the rest of their life. I guess that's why as adults we're always annoyed when our parents remind us of what we were like as children because in essence there's not much that has changed except a veneer of age and experience.

But the basic markings of the being, the basic construct of the personality, the way in which it's going to interact in the world, the way it's going to look at itself, the way it's going to look at others, the way it's going to feel about the nature of life, all of this is conditioned in the first seven years. So this baby comes into the world, what does it come into the world to? It's going to come into a world of homogenized parents. These are human beings that came together because they were conditioned by each other, seduced by each other, not necessarily because they had a genuine connection to each other. The child is an offspring of a homogenized and ignorant parent. The child isn't going to be raised according to their nature.

## **The Undefined Sacral Center: A Projector**

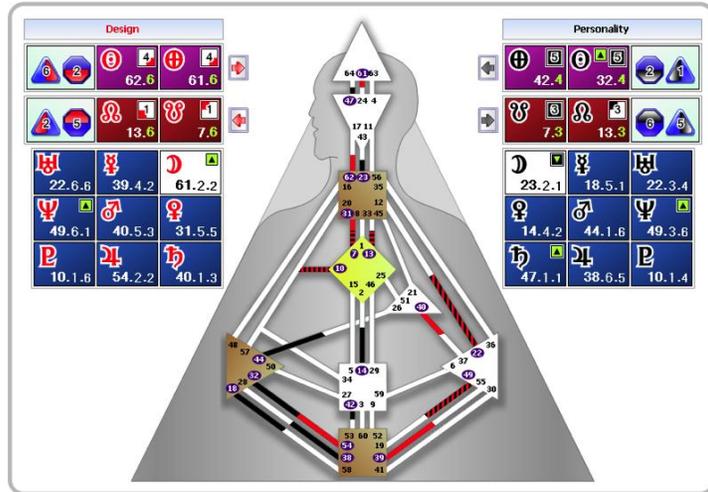
Look at this design. When you look at this design you see something right away, you see an undefined Sacral Center. The moment you see an undefined Sacral Center right away you know that you're dealing with either a Manifestor or Projector or a Reflector and in this particular case you're dealing with a Projector. And in dealing with a Projector you're dealing with a child that does not have easy access to being able to express its energy itself. It is a non-energy type and is going to be very dependent.



Every single human being as part of the nature of what they are gives off an electromagnetic field; they give off an energy field that is known as an aura. What distinguishes the types is that physically as a frequency they are different. I happen to be a Manifestor, I have a closed aura. It makes it very, very difficult for people to approach me. As a matter of fact, it has a pushing off quality. It's why so many Manifestors have a hard time in this life because they don't understand why there seems to be a barrier between them and others.

The majority of humanity, Generators, the two-thirds of humanity are Generators. They have an enveloping aura. They take everything into their aura. It's an open aura and brings everything inward. When you come to

the Projector the Projector has a focused aura. They focus directly on the other. It is a very penetrating aura. Projectors come into the world with a gift of being able to recognize and the yearning to be recognized. When a Projector gives you their attention it always appears to be special, whether that special is positive or negative. Because it appears that way, in fact you do have their entire focus and attention.



## The Projector Child

Think about this child. Think about this child coming into the world as a Projector. It is a non-energy type. It needs to have those relationships that are going to allow it to be able to operate energetically in a way that is good for it. And it is going to be very dependent on its connection to the other; very focused on its connection to the other, deeply dependent on the way in which the other conditions it.

Projectors, particularly Projector children can be some of the most deeply, deeply, deeply conditioned beings on the planet because of their vulnerability, because of their openness. Of course, there is a dilemma for the parent. And the dilemma for the parent is the inability to understand the nature of their own child. That is, they see the surface dynamics, but they certainly do not understand what is operating underneath and what is required of that child, let alone what we've looked at in the last days in terms of diet and all of these things, just the basics of being able to understand the way in which the child is going to be most comfortable in the world.

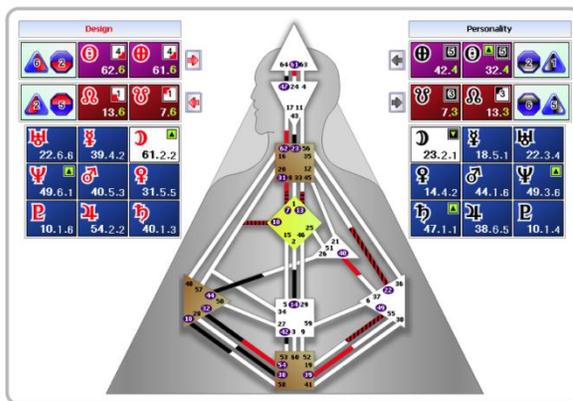


## Projectors Need to be Invited

Think about feeding this baby. The one thing to understand about feeding this baby is that it's a Projector. If you don't offer it the food, invite it; this is what is correct for Projectors, to be invited, to invite instead of stuffing things into it. So many parents who have Projector children are concerned. They think there's something wrong with their children. They don't seem to have the same kind of way of dealing with things. So many Projector children have Generators for parents. So, if the parents don't treat the child as a Projector and the child is so deeply conditioned by the parents, the child is already on its way to homogenization. It's just the way that it works.

## Split Definition: The 31/7 and the 54/32

Look at this design. When you look at this design, you can see that not only is this a Projector, but this is a split-definition Projector. There are two channels that are defined: from the Throat to the G Center, so here is a child that is going to have a strong identity. That channel 31/7, the channel of leadership, the channel of the Alpha, leadership for good or bad, a child that is going to have a sense of a natural role in life, a child that is going to feel the need to influence others.



A child, in fact, that is going to have a very, very loud voice. As a matter of fact, this is a Projector baby, if you break the connection and don't give it the attention it needs, it's going to scream its head off. It's going to be a howler to try to control the situation, to try to get the parent back to give it the attention and the connection to the energy that it needs.

We always think that what a human being is, is somehow this natural evolution of some kind of development of who they are. It's all written. It's there. I can spend weeks, literally, breaking down this chart into its minutiae, because there isn't anything there that we cannot see. It starts feeling uncomfortable because I already know what's going to happen to this child in this life, I can already see the movie. I can already see the dependencies and the problems.

We always think that what a human being is, is somehow this natural evolution of some kind of development of who they are. It's all written. It's there. I can spend weeks, literally, breaking down this chart into its minutiae, because there isn't anything there that we cannot see. It starts feeling uncomfortable because I already know what's going to happen to this child in this life, I can already see the movie. I can already see the dependencies and the problems.

## The Undefined Ajna and Head Centers

Think about it. The child has an undefined Ajna Center and an undefined Head Center. These children that have fully open minds are placed under incredible



pressure by not-self parents. They are. And the pressure that they're placed under is that it is demanded of them that they show mental continuity and certainty. If you're a child and you have an undefined Ajna Center, you're uncertain about everything and that's scary, because nobody has told you how it works. Nobody has told you that you have a mind that takes things in for you to look at, for you to judge one way or another.

But if you have an open mind there is nothing to believe in, there is nothing to trust; only experience, only what you get to really touch and feel in your life as a process. This child is going to spend its whole life pretending it's certain. By the time it's 30 years old, it's certain about so many things, and all of it is just plain nonsense, nothing but defense mechanisms.

### Connecting the Split Definition is the Driving Force in the Life

Here's a human being that is a split definition. If you're a split definition the possibility of connecting the split together is the driving force in your life. It becomes the big conditioning thing that is held over you. But look at the design. You have this connection between the Root and the Splenic System, the channel of Transformation. It's about the material plane, about ambition, about being driven in terms of ambition. Here is somebody that has strong ambition and the design to be a leader, but they're not connected to each other.

That strong ambition that is rooted down there in the Root Center is a power source that would immediately turn this Projector into a Manifestor. And oh boy does it ever look for the bridge. The bridge is something—a gate or a channel—that will bring the two areas of definition together. In this case all you need is one gate, the 57. It's all you need. And this person is going to look for that 57<sup>th</sup> gate.

They have the 10 very strong. The 10/57 is the channel of Perfected Form, a design for survival. These are human beings that are always going to be looking for their form, their perfected form; they're always going to be chasing something that isn't them. They're going to chase it and chase it and chase it and chase it. They're always going to be looking for it. And if you step into their life and you're a 57, oh boy are they going to be interested in you because are you ever going to empower them.

When you're somebody that has a split definition and it takes only one gate to be the bridge that joins them together, that bridge becomes your whole life. It's the thing you think you don't have. The 57<sup>th</sup> gate is a gate of intuition. It's a gate of deep awareness in the now. This person feels lost. This is what they're looking for. They're looking for this way through. They're looking for a way to find perfection. It's the joke of today's class, this perfection of being. Here is their whole trip. But it's not the way to get there.

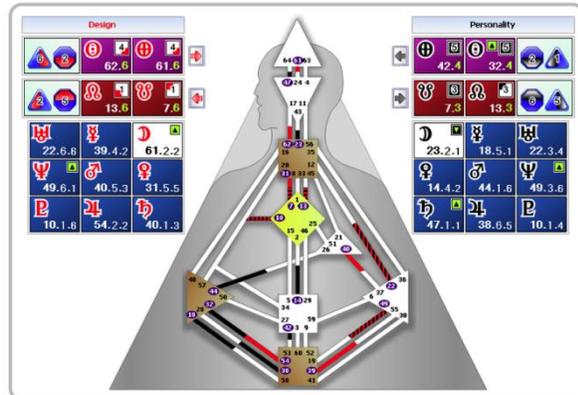


## Openness Contains Your Potential for Wisdom

We're not here to be seduced by what we're not and get lost in it and have no way out. I want you to think about the way this person by the time they're mature enough is going to think. I want you to just imagine what that's like. The mind of a human being is driven by the not-self, either for good or bad. That is, if you're operating correctly out of your strategy and authority the openness in you becomes your potential for wisdom. You learn a lot by taking things in as long as they don't rule you, as long as you can just take them in and filter them, experience them, digest them, but not be ruled by them.

## The Undefined Heart Center

But if you're not-self your openness rules you, because your mind is running your life and your mind is connected deeply to your openness. Look at the openness in this being. First of all, they have an undefined Heart Center. Nearly 70% of humanity has an undefined Heart Center. This is a great pain, I tell you, because the undefined Heart is the need to prove oneself. And in the need to prove oneself is the sense that one is unworthy. You're not good enough. Seventy percent of humanity goes through life feeling like they have to show everybody that they're better than what everybody thinks. What a torture.



Think about what that does to your mind and the way in which your mind is going to make a decision. Think about that. This is the heaviest blackmail you have in your system. Somebody says to you, could you do this for me, and there is a part of you that in no way do you want to do that. It's just not the thing for you. But you think that that person doesn't think very much of you. You think they don't think highly of you. You think that if you say no, they're going to think less of you.

And so you say yes, and in saying yes doesn't mean that any of that is going to be of value or productive to you, none of it. This person, this child, this adult is going to say yes to all kinds of crap. And in the long run it changes nothing, because they don't know what other people really think about them. This is the way their mind twists everything. It's not like people necessarily think that they are not worthy, it's what they think. And it's what you're going to think unless somebody teaches you differently.

And these children coming in today, the chances are there isn't going to be anybody that's going to teach them anything that is really of value to them. We don't teach



our children how to think, we don't teach them how to be. We don't give them the protection they need in terms of the awareness that they need, because human beings don't know how.

## The Undefined Solar Plexus Center

Think about this child and its open Solar Plexus Center. It has an open emotional system. Forty-nine percent of humanity has an open emotional system. The emotional wave is one of the most powerful things that we have in nature. It is the emotional wave that literally lays out the frequency of the entire planet. That is, the frequency of up and down, the frequency of good times and bad times, the hope and the dismay, all of that is so much a part of the whole wave process of the way in which the emotional field operates.

Think about whiteness in the BodyGraph. It's not that you just take something in from somebody else when you're open, you amplify it. I have an undefined emotional system. I have two emotional sons. So think about what that can look like if I'm totally unaware. I have an open emotional system and with my open emotional system I am going to amplify any emotional wave coming into me. You get mad at me; I get even madder at you. Think about that.

I know; I went through a number of rather angry divorces, that kind of crescendo that builds up when you begin to amplify somebody else's energy. Imagine what that is like. Most of the violence in the world is violence at home. So let's say that you're an unemotional mother and you have an emotional child and the emotional child is in a lousy mood and cranking away and the mother gets upset, well, the child is going to put such a frequency into that open mother. It's going to amplify her emotionality, going to actually put her out of control.

So, think about this child. Let's say this child has emotional parents; it's quite possible. Think about what it's like when their parents are in a good mood—goo, goo, gaga—the child is so sweet, the child feels absolutely fantastic as a little Projector, getting all that wonderful high attention, feeling so terrific. And then the next day or the next moment one of them gets angry about something or upset about something and that whole emotional frequency goes pouring into that baby. Oh boy is that uncomfortable.

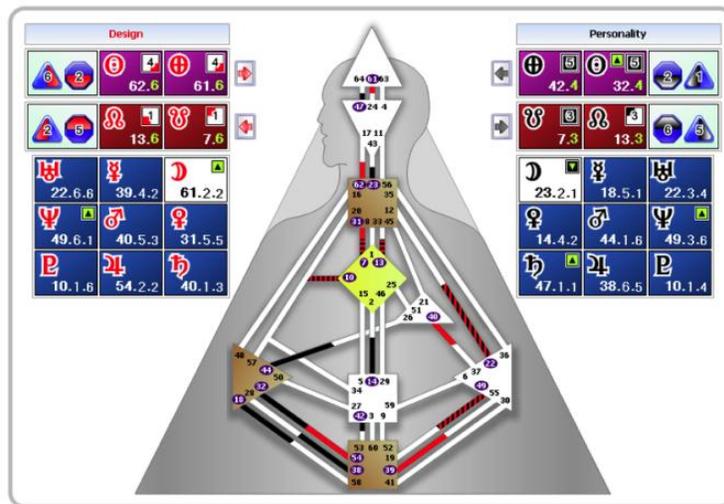
The open Solar Plexus Center: Avoid confrontation and truth. This is what all open not-self unemotional people do, they lie. And they avoid as much confrontation as possible. As soon as this child is old enough the mother will say to the child, is everything ok, and the child will say yes. They'll never get any more out of this child. This child is going to create an image for itself that is going to protect itself. That's what its mind is going to do. The mind is going to say, don't tell them, they'll get upset. So you don't tell them. You begin to live your own little secret life.



Human beings are very predictable because they're homogenized. You can't predict anything about uniqueness. Anybody who has been a student of mine long enough knows that I can only go so far in describing what anybody possibly can be, because uniqueness is just that. But homogenization, everybody falls into the same trap, the same story over and over and over again.

### The Undefined Sacral Center

Here is a child that has an open Sacral Center. The not-self strategy of the open Sacral Center is: never knowing when enough is enough. This child, what it's going to have to deal with in its life, the way its mind is going to make decisions, the way it's going to manipulate it, the way it's going to move it in this life, that all this child



wants to do is be a Manifestor; not a Generator. Most Projectors would rather be a Generator; it's a natural relationship between the two. Not in this case, because of the way in which the BodyGraph operates. This is this hunt for this 57<sup>th</sup> gate.

And of course, to pretend to be a Manifestor is only to meet very, very powerful resistance. This is a Projector. They need

attention, they need to be recognized, and they need to be trained. It is one of the things about the Projector mind is that the Projector mind is oriented towards systems and the ability to be able to master systematic information. How important it is for them to be well educated, to be well informed, to be all of these things. To be a Projector and have a proper rhythm in your life, to be a Projector and be recognized that when your parents say to you, do that, that all you're doing to a Projector is slowly but surely destroying them.

Here is a Projector that wants to be a Manifestor and all parents want their children to be Manifestors unless they are a Manifestor. It's one of the great jokes. If you're a parent of a Manifestor you would really like the Manifestor to be a Projector. You would really like the Manifestor to cool it out. The moment a Manifestor comes into the world, parents are immediately into control mode because they're dealing with something they don't know how to control. But when they have a Generator, particularly, parents of Generators are always saying to their Generator children do this, do that, instead of asking. And it's a very difficult process. I've been through that myself. You can ask five times and nobody listens and then you have to scream.



## The Theme and Signature of a Projector

But the whole thing about the relationship between parents and children is that if the respect is there and that is the way in which the language is delivered, then it makes a difference in the life. A Projector child cannot be told to do things. And the Projector child that wants to be a Manifestor that is raised to be a Manifestor is going to be very, very, very bitter.

Every type has its theme. The theme of the Projector is bitterness; bitterness is a terrible thing, this sour taste in the mouth, the way in which it lines the face, the way in which you can see bitterness in someone. And bitterness isn't something that is just static, it grows. It becomes a dark, black space within beings. It eats them up. And it eats them up because they could not be a success, their signature, the signature of what it is to be a Projector. And there is nobody there to help them.

I look at the Program every day, I see these beings that are flooding onto this plane and they come into this homogenized hell where they're nothing but fodder for mutation because there is little chance given to them to have a valued or truly special life. It's just so obvious how many human beings on this planet suffer so much just to be here with very, very, very, very little reward.

We're the privileged ones, we're sitting here with all this cute technology and tuning into our awareness moment in between our tasks and all that stuff. Oh, I understand what goes on. But the moment you truly take that into perspective, the moment you understand what this human being is going to have to go through, how difficult it is for this being to have any chance in this life to be able to fulfill what is just written there in the basic formula. It's there.

Everybody's possibility is there. This predisposition to differentiate, it's genetic, it's built into us. It's not like it's a pipe dream. And the mechanics reveal it so obviously. There are so many ways in which this being is going to be manipulated away from what is their nature. How far away they're going to be from the fulfillment of their possibility as a being on this plane.

Every day, every moment, all these lives, there is no one to nurture these beings correctly, no one to feed them correctly, no one to treat them correctly. The first seven years of their life go by really fast. And then after that it's just the same old, same old, isn't it. The same old dilemmas of life, the same old problems, no way of seeing what is really here. It's the thing that I find so fascinating, the ironies of things, how sweet it is to know the way and how hard it is to walk it.

## Human Design is Simple

My joy comes from how obvious Human Design is, not how obscure or arcane; it's so obvious. It's so simple. It's so straight forward. Anybody can test it. The thing that makes it so magical is that the truth is simple; the truth is never anything but



simple. It is a simple construct woven over time into a complexity, but underneath it is still just a simple construct.

I know, because for 21 years I've been trying to explain this to people, this simple construct. The mind, what to do, it is my nemesis, it's what I deal with in my confrontation with trying to bring truth to the shroud of darkness. It's mind that stands there. It stands there in everyone. It blocks the way. And it happens so quickly. It happens before you even have a chance to know what's going on. It happens by the time you speak your first words. And then it's there.

### You have to be Ready for Truth

It takes over your life. It completely takes over your life. It defines everything for you, your mind, everything. And in holding onto it so deeply and being so filled with fear because that is what rules everyone on this planet, there is no hope to find what is really there. From the very beginning of the work in Human Design I have insisted that people understand that this is something that you experiment with. It's not something you believe. It's something you test; you check it out. It is clear to me that those who do find their way, because again the truth is an obvious thing, if you're ready to see it, it's there for you. But you have to be ready to see it.

You can present the truth to everyone; it doesn't mean they see it. You have to be ready for truth. You have to be ready to abandon your mind running your life. It's funny about that. I watch human beings and they're always giving up their authority to everybody else, and they give up their authority so easy to everybody else. But they have such a hard time giving up authority to their own body. Isn't that odd?

The average human being bows down to a dozen authorities a day from every possible direction. And yet, they have difficulty in bowing down to the authority that will really make a difference in their life. This mind, how distorting it is. It's why in order to really cleanse the mind you have to return fully, embrace fully what the form is. This is our movie.

Everything that I have been teaching you, everything that I have been sharing with you is always the same thing. Everything about life is conditioning. And everything about dealing with conditioning is the refinement of the way in which the form operates. The more correct you are in the way you operate as a physical form in this physical maia the easier everything becomes for you.

### Human Design Is about Making Decisions Correctly as Yourself

We, the objects moving in space, navigating decision by decision is the kernel of the knowledge. This is its essential value to humanity. When somebody says to me, what is Human Design, my answer is that it's about making decision correctly as



yourself. It's about decision making. Everything else is about establishing the validity of this knowledge as a science, because everything else is support material. The many things I have been able to show you over these 15 classes, this is the necessity of a science to be able to elaborate on all the underlying structures.

But when you get to the surface it's so simple because it's about one thing and one thing only: Are you ready to experiment with making a decision as yourself? That's all. This is your question. And if it's not your question, it's the question for the other person that is ready for that question. Are you ready to make decisions as yourself? Well, this is how you do it. That's all. It is a very, very simple technique. It's so simple.

It's the wonder of saying to a Generator that your whole life will be changed if you just respond. You can't get any simpler than that; and yet, how difficult it is for the mind to get around that. How difficult it is for the not-self mind to believe that life is here to serve us instead of the other way around. Life serves me. This is the way that it works. Human beings do not understand that. Only in a distorted way do they even know it sort of exists and that's their confusion in their religious concepts.

### **Being One with Life**

The vast majority of us on this plane, in essence all of us, are reactive, are here to react and respond and being itself. This is being's perfection. This is all we are required to do, is to be one with life. That's how you get to see. And you do that by surrendering to the form itself. You can't do this with your mind. I've shown you day after day after day that we are just too deeply conditioned; the mind cannot get out of that. It can't. It cannot heal itself, it cannot protect itself. It cannot.

You cannot trust it. It will not take you where you need to go. It can only look. It is not here to take you where you need to go. It is here to take in the experience; it is here to examine it. It is not here to control it. It is not here to define it. It is not here to lay it out. It's a ride to sit inside of one of these vehicles. We are passenger consciousness. It is what we are. This is a ride. It's not only a ride, but it's a rented vehicle. You don't get them for long. It's just a ride.

### **Perfection: Experiencing the Highest Levels Possible of Awareness**

The reality is that not only do you not get it for long, but it's not yours. It seems like that, doesn't it? When you're so deeply identified with a nature of your life that there is an assumption that all of this is you and you're responsible for it. Oh, you're never responsible for it, not at all. We are passenger consciousness; we are here to experience at the highest levels possible of awareness what it is to be. That's our perfection.



To be able to do that is to be able to perfect the form. In other words, to be able to give us something we have never had in our entire history as a species, which is the freedom from the fears, the fundamental and mundane fears of survival. Remember that the deep, deep fear of survival that rules humanity is a seven-centered illness. It's a byproduct of the seven-centered strategic way of controlling the world, of becoming the top of the food chain. It is not us. It's not what nine-centered beings are.

I have been telling you, we are not here, despite everything that you see in the world around you, we are not here to be concerned for our survival; we are not. There is no need for us to apply our intelligence to our survival, our Personality intelligence. There is no way that our mind is going to be able to provide for us in that way. We don't have to be concerned with that. It is not our priority. As a matter of fact, being concerned with that is a malady.

### Get Your Life by Making Decisions Correctly

The beauty of being able to make decisions according to your strategy and authority, the real beauty, the essence of all of that is that you get your life. You get *your* life. And that doesn't mean what your mind thinks, because it doesn't know. You get the life that this form was intended to have so that you can watch, so that you don't have to be concerned about where your next this or that is going to come from.

To love yourself begins with learning to trust yourself. I've been making decisions with my splenic authority for 21 years. It takes time to trust such a thing; it does, I know. And particularly in my case since it is purely existential. And yet, that trust turns into love, that is self-love, a deep appreciation of what is possible for one's self, a deep sense of security in this plane. It doesn't matter to me what is going on around me. It does not. It does not matter to me how my mind will race around and look at anything that is going on around me because no decision is ever made until it just happens for me correctly.

There is a serenity to that. In my case as a Manifestor my signature is a deep, deep peacefulness in that. All hell can break loose around me and there is this deep stillness inside. It's not about my mind having to go scrambling around and racing and screaming and trying to figure out how to do this or that, or deal with this or deal with that, and deal with that and deal with this, and blah, blah, blah, you go nuts. It's what drives human beings crazy. Should I do this, should I do that?

### The Body is the Life

This is not what we're here for. It's what makes human beings' lives so uncomfortable. And it doesn't have to be that way. But again, it goes back to the basics of all of this. No matter where you go in the knowledge, you always come



back to the same place, you have to. The body is the life. If you don't operate according to the demands of the body, you don't get your life; period. And I don't care how smart you are, what the hell you think you know, but if you're not operating according to your strategy and authority you're just another homogenized being with all the dilemmas that come with that, with all the not-self cures to the not-self problems.

We're here for the simple, the basic. Human Design is the mechanics of the maia. It is the manual for how you live in this maia. And once you understand the mechanism it is simple to live correctly in this maia. And to do so is truly to transform your life. You don't want to be like this being, this helpless being, all of them coming into the world day after day after day into the same old program. And you can tell.

You can just look at the design and you can see by their whiteness, by their openness what is going to determine their lives, what they're going to be afraid of, what they're going to chase after, what they're going to think is important to them, all those things that are going to run their not-self life until they're dead. BodyGraph is an amazingly revealing thing. It shows you the magic and it shows you the horror. And it gives you the opportunity to live in a way that is correct for you.

### Strategy and Authority

So, at the end of our journey together and it certainly has been interesting, interesting to do it in this way. I leave you with the same thing I leave all my students with at the end of any program. And that is that strategy and authority, this is what Human Design is all about, this is the foundation, this is the story, how to make a decision as yourself, how to make a decision so that you can live out the potential that is there in you, your right to be unique.

Well, thank you all for participating. Bye for now.

**~ The End of The Complete Guide to the Human Design System ~**



[WWW.JOVIANARCHIVE.COM](http://WWW.JOVIANARCHIVE.COM)